Voyager® 6.5
Technical User's Guide

April 2007
Field Test

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
This document contains proprietary information of
Ex Libris (USA) Inc. and is not to be disclosed or used
except in accordance with applicable agreements.

Copyright © 2007 Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
Unpublished and Not for Publication
All Rights Reserved

Copyright © 2007 Ex Libris (USA) Inc.

This material is protected by the copyright laws of the United States and other countries. It may not be reproduced, distributed, or altered in any fashion by any entity (either internal or external to Ex Libris (USA) Inc.), except in accordance with applicable agreements, contracts or licensing.

CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

The information herein is the property of Ex Libris (USA) Inc. or its affiliates and any misuse or abuse will result in economic loss.

This document is provided for limited and restricted purposes in accordance with a binding contract with Ex Libris (USA) Inc. or an affiliate. The information herein includes trade secrets and is confidential.

Notice

Every effort was made to ensure that the information in this document was complete and accurate at the time of printing. However, information is subject to change.

Trademarks

Voyager is a registered trademark of Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation.
This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org).
UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries, licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Ltd.
Microsoft Windows NT, Microsoft Windows, Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Access, Microsoft Notepad, and Microsoft Wordpad are registered trademarks of the Microsoft Corporation.
AIX, AIX/ESA, are registered trademarks of IBM in the United States; and AIX/L, AIX/L (logo), AIX 5L, and AIX PVMe are common law marks of IBM in the United States.
Sun, Sun Microsystems, the Sun logo, Solaris, ONC+, NFS, SunVTS, VIS, JumpStart, Sun Fire, StorEdge, Sun Fireplane Interconnect, WebNFS, Java, Solstice, Solstice AdminSuite, Sun Management Center, Sun Cluster, JVM, ShowMeHow, ShowMe TV, Solaris Webstart, Sun Remote Systems Control, Solaris PC Netlink, and Open Windows are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
Unicode is a registered trademark of Unicode, Inc.
Netscape is a registered trademark of Netscape Communications Corporation.
LinkFinder and LinkFinder*Plus* are trademarks of Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
Google is a registered trademark of Google, Inc.
Worldcat is a registered trademark of OCLC.

Contents

About This Document

- Purpose xliii
- Intended Audience xliii
- Reason for Reissue xliii
- Document Summary xliv
- Conventions Used in This Document xlvi
- Document Reproduction/Photocopying xlvii
- Comment on This Document xlvii
  - To Submit Comments by E-mail xlviii

1 Getting Started

- Introduction 1-1
- Prerequisite Skills and Knowledge 1-1
- Before You Begin 1-1

2 Overview of the Data Conversion Process

- Introduction 2-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 2-2
- Bibliographic Data 2-2
- Authority Data 2-2
- Patron Data 2-3
- Circulation Transactions 2-3
- Vendor Data 2-4

3 Server Activities in the Voyager System

- Introduction 3-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 3-1

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Contents

- Services, Scripts, Service Dependencies and Rationale 3-2
  - Scripts 3-2
  - Service Dependencies 3-3
- Sun and AIX Servers 3-5
  - Starting the Server 3-5
  - Rebooting or Shutting Down the Server 3-5
  - Stopping and Starting Oracle Services 3-7
  - Stopping and Starting Voyager 3-8
  - Stopping and Starting Tomcat 3-10
  - Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server 3-11
  - Database Backup - Sun Servers 3-12
    - Cold and Hot Backups 3-12
    - Daily (Non-Verified) and Weekly (Verified) Backups 3-12
    - Backup Process 3-13
    - Determining the Backup Device Driver 3-13
    - Identifying your Data Filesystem/Volume 3-15
    - Daily and Weekly Backup Procedures - Sun Server 3-16
    - Sun Server Database Backup (usfdump) Using a Snapshot Method (fssnap) 3-21
- Windows 2000 Server 3-23
  - Starting the Server 3-23
  - Rebooting or Shutting Down the Server 3-24
  - Stopping and Starting Oracle Services 3-25
  - Stopping and Starting Voyager 3-26
  - Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server 3-27
  - Database Backup - Windows 2000 Server 3-28
    - Automating the Backup 3-32
- Restoring from Backup 3-34
- Crons Set Up at Installation 3-34

4 Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file

- Introduction 4-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 4-1
- FTP the Clients from the Server to the PC 4-2
- Installing Voyager 4-5

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

FLD TST

Contents

- Modifying (Adding or Deleting Clients) an Installation 4-11
- Repairing an Installation of Voyager Clients 4-15
- Uninstalling the Voyager Clients 4-17
- The Voyager.ini File on the PC 4-20
  - Module Stanzas 4-21
  - [GlobalLog] Stanza 4-22
  - [E-mail] Stanza 4-23
  - [MARC Posting] Stanza 4-24
  - [SearchURI] Stanza 4-24
    - Adding a Button to the Search Dialog Box 4-25
  - Circulation Charge Timeout 4-26
  - Voyager's Client Link 4-27
  - Single Client Login 4-28
  - Encryption 4-29
  - Staff Client Re-Sort 4-30
    - Voyager-Aware Re-Sorts 4-31
    - Quick Sorts 4-32
  - MARC Record Posting 4-33
    - Example [MARC POSTing] Stanza 4-33
    - Selecting Send Record To 4-35
- Additional Files Installed with the Client Installation 4-36

5 Patron Extract

- Introduction 5-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 5-1
- Overview of the Patron Extract Program 5-1
- Parameters 5-2
  - Running Patron Extract 5-4
- Output File Specification 5-4
- Additional Files 5-5
  - Audit File 5-5
  - Error File (Exception File) 5-6

6 Patron Update

- Introduction 6-1

FLD TST

Contents

- Purpose of this Chapter 6-1
- Overview the Patron Update Program 6-1
- Input File Specification 6-3
- Parameters 6-3
  - Running Patron Update 6-6
- Additional Files 6-7
  - Audit File 6-7
  - Error File (Exception File) 6-8

7 Bursar Transfer System

- Introduction 7-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 7-1
- Overview of the Bursar Transfer System 7-2
- Steps of the Bursar Transfer System 7-3
- Supported One-Way Transfer Types 7-4
  - Transferring Total Patron Balances 7-4
  - Transferring Itemized Patron Fines/Fees 7-4
- Configuration File 7-5
- Parameters 7-6
  - Running Bursar Transfer 7-7
- Output File Specification 7-8
  - Bursar SIF Format 7-8
- Additional Files 7-9
  - Audit File 7-9
  - Error File 7-10
- Bursar Transfers in the Circulation Module 7-10

8 Circulation Batch Jobs

- Introduction 8-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 8-1
  - Update Shelving Status (Circjob 1) 8-2
  - Archive and Expire Call Slip Requests (Circjob 8) 8-3
  - Export OPAC Requests (Circjob 26) 8-3
  - Archive Short Loans (Circjob 27) 8-4
  - Purge Universal Borrowing (UB) Patron Stub

FLDTST

Contents

Records (Circjob 29) 8-4
Accrued Fines and Demerits (Circjob 30) 8-5
Patron Suspension (Circjob 31) 8-6
Universal Borrowing (UB) Request Promotion (Circjob 32) 8-7
Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache (Circjob 33) 8-8
Place Items on Active Course Reserve List (Circjob 34) 8-9
Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve List (Circjob 35) 8-10
Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve List Off Reserve (Circjob 36) 8-13
Forgive Demerits (Circjob 37) 8-14
Retain Patron IDs (Circjob 38) 8-15
Patron Purge (Circjob 39) 8-22
Patron Purge Files 8-22
Patron Purge Command-Line (Circjob 39) 8-24

9 Media Scheduling Batch Jobs

- Introduction 9-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 9-1
- Retain Patron IDs (Mediajob 5) 9-1

10 Bulk Export of MARC Records

- Introduction 10-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 10-1
- Overview of Bulk Export 10-1
- Parameters 10-3
  Running the Marcexport Program 10-9
- Output File Specification 10-10
- Additional Files 10-10
  Audit File 10-10

FLD TST

Contents

11 Prebulk Program

- Introduction 11-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 11-2
- Overview of Prebulk Processing 11-2
  - Using Prebulk to Check the Records 11-3
  - Using Prebulk to Strip Fields 11-3
  - Using Prebulk to Create an Interleaved File 11-4
    - Bulk Importing of the Interleaved File Generated by Prebulk 11-4
    - Holdings Created from the Interleaved File 11-5
- Input File 11-5
- Creating the Configuration File 11-5
  - Default Location of the Configuration File 11-6
  - Name of the Configuration File 11-7
  - Stanza Types 11-7
  - Using the Default Call Number 11-7
  - Using a Call Number Stored in the Record 11-7
  - Overrides Stanza 11-8
    - CREATEMFHD 11-8
    - DEFAULTCALLNO 11-9
    - DEFAULTCALLIND 11-9
    - USE001FOR014 11-9
    - USE003FORLOC 11-9
  - Strip Stanza 11-9
    - Non-Standard 035 Field Elimination 11-10
  - MFHDTAG Stanza 11-11
  - CALLTYPES Stanza 11-12
  - LOCATIONS Stanza 11-13
  - MAPPING Stanza 11-15
  - 008 Stanza 11-17
- Parameters 11-20
  - Running the Prebulk Program 11-21
- Output File Specification 11-22
- Additional Files 11-22
  - Log (Audit) File 11-22
  - Error File 11-22

FLD TST

Contents

12 Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records

- Introduction 12-1
- Purpose of this Chapter 12-2
- Overview of the Bulk Import, Replace, Merge MARC Records Program 12-2
  - The UTF-8 Character Set Encoding: Character Set Mapping, Record Leader, and Conversion Attempts 12-3
    - Character Set Mapping 12-4
    - Leader Byte 9 Value 12-4
    - Converting Records to Unicode 12-4
  - Disabling the Generation of the Keyword Index Files 12-6
- Parameters 12-7
  - Running Bulk Import 12-10
- Input File Specification 12-10
- Building the 035 12-11
  - OCLC Control Number Expansion 12-11
- Creating Holdings and Item Records 12-12
  - Call Number Hierarchy 12-12
  - Barcode 12-12
  - Item Type 12-13
  - Mapping 12-13
- Additional Files 12-13
  - Log file 12-13
  - Delete, Discard, Replace, and Reject files 12-14
  - Error File 12-15
- Messages in Log and Error Files 12-15

13 Global Heading Change Jobs

- Introduction 13-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 13-1
- Overview of GHC 13-1
- Parameters 13-2
  - Process Global Heading Change Queue Step 1 (Catjob 11) 13-4
  - Process Global Heading Change Queue Step 2

FLDTST

Contents

(Catjob 12) 13-5
Process Global Heading Change Fields Step 3 (Catjob 13) 13-6

14 Storage Barcode Verify (Pstrgvfy) Program

- Introduction 14-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 14-2
- Changing Location Codes of Item Records or MFHDs 14-2
- Populating the Operator or Location Columns of a MFHD's History Tab14-3
- Verifying Barcodes of Item Records or MFHDs 14-4
- Pstrgvfy Input File 14-4
- Pstrgvfy Parameters 14-5
- Pstrgvfy Command File 14-8
- Pstrgvfy Log File 14-9
- Sample Pstrgvfy Command Line 14-10

15 Popacjob

- Introduction 15-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 15-1
  - OPAC_Search_Log Table 15-2
  - Bib_usage_log Table 15-3
  - Setting Up OPAC Search Logging 15-4
  - Setting Up Bibliographic Usage Logging 15-5
  - Setting up Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) 15-6
- Accessing Logged Information 15-6
  - OPAC Search Log Export program 15-6
    - Interactive Method 15-7
    - Cron Method 15-8
  - SDI Searches Program 15-9
    - Enabling SDI 15-10
    - Configuring SDI Options 15-10
    - Customizing the Search Results URL Page Sent to Patrons by SDI 15-12
    - Interactive Method 15-14

FLD TST

Cron Method 15-15
OPAC Bib Usage Log Export Program 15-15
Interactive Method 15-15
Cron Method 15-17

16 Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates

- Introduction 16-1
- Fix Exchange Rates 16-1
  - Purchase Orders Updated with Acqjob 5 16-2
  - Additional Considerations for Acqjob 5 16-3
- Running Acqjob 5 16-3
  - Running Acqjob 5 from the Command Line 16-4
  - Running Acqjob 5 Interactively 16-4
- Log File 16-6

17 WebAdmin

- Introduction 17-1
- The Purpose of this Chapter 17-2
- Setting Up WebAdmin 17-2
  - System Requirements 17-2
  - Starting the Server Dæmon 17-2
  - Creating WebAdmin Users and Passwords 17-3
  - Adding the WebAdmin Authorization Section to the httpd.conf File 17-5
- Starting the Voyager Server Utilities 17-6
- Using WebAdmin 17-7
  - Voyager Server Utilities Page 17-7
    - Acquisitions Utilities 17-9
    - Cataloging Utilities 17-12
    - Circulation Utilities 17-24
    - Media Scheduling Utilities 17-27
    - OPAC Reports Utilities 17-29
    - System Admin Utilities 17-31

FLD TST

Contents

18 Server-Side Configurations

- Introduction 18-1
- UB Barcode Lookup 18-1
  - Configuring the UB Barcode Lookup Feature 18-1
    - voyager.env 18-2
    - Creating the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File 18-2
    - UB Barcode Lookup Configuration Schema File 18-8
  - Configuration File Validation 18-11
- Dynamic Noise Word Reduction 18-12
- Configuring the Z39.50 Server for UTF-8 Encoded Records 18-12

19 Patron Record Standard Interface File

- Introduction 19-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 19-1
- File Specification 19-2
- Patron Record SIF Format 19-2
  - Base Segment 19-3
  - Address Segment 19-10
  - Variable Segment 19-12
  - End-of-Record Segment 19-13

20 Charge Transaction Record Standard Interface File

- Introduction 20-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 20-1
- Input File Specification 20-1
- Charge Transaction Record SIF Format 20-2

21 Item Delete Standard Interface File

- Introduction 21-1

FLD TST

Contents

- Purpose of This Chapter 21-1
- File Format 21-1

22 Vendor Record Standard Interface Format

- Introduction 22-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 22-1
- Input File Specification 22-1
- Vendor SIF Format 22-2
  - Base Segment 22-3
  - Address Segment 22-4
  - Variable Segment 22-6
  - End-of-Record Segment 22-6

23 Acquisitions Notices Standard Interface File

- Introduction 23-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 23-1
- File Specification 23-2
- Acquisitions Notices SIF Format 23-3
  - Base Segment 23-4
  - Suffixes 23-5
    - Cancellation Notice Suffix (00) 23-6
    - Return Notice Suffix (01) 23-6
    - Order Claim Notice Suffix (02) 23-7
    - Serial Claim Notice Suffix (03) 23-7
    - Voucher/Check Request Suffix (04) 23-8
    - Cancel Serial Claim Notice Suffix (05) 23-8

24 Acquisitions Reports Standard Interface File

- Introduction 24-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 24-1
- File Specification 24-1
- Acquisitions Reports SIF Format 24-2
  - Base Segment 24-4

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

FLD TST

Suffixes 24-4
Purchase Orders Report (00) 24-5
Open Orders Report (01) 24-8
Global Open Orders Report (02) 24-9
Fund Snapshot Report Suffix (03) 24-10
Open Orders Before Rollover Report (04) 24-12
Open Orders After Rollover Report (05) 24-12
Fund Snapshot Before Rollover Report (06) 24-12
Fund Snapshot After Rollover Report (07) 24-12
Fund Rollover Status Report Suffix (08) 24-12
Copy Rollover Status Report Suffix (09) 24-13
24-13

25 Cataloging Reports Standard Interface File

- Introduction 25-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 25-1
- File Specification 25-1
- Cataloging Reports SIF Format 25-2

Base Segment 25-4
Suffixes 25-4
Unauthorized Subject Headings (00) 25-5
Unauthorized Name Headings (01) 25-5
Unauthorized Title Headings (02) 25-5
Unauthorized Name/Title Headings (03) 25-6
Unauthorized Subdivision Headings (04) 25-6
Duplicate Authority Records (05) 25-6
'See' References with Linked Bib Records (06) 25-7
'See' References Authorized in Another Authority Record (07) 25-7
'See' References without Corresponding Authority Record (08) 25-8
856 Link Failure Report Suffix (09) 25-8

26 Circulation Notices Standard Interface File

- Introduction 26-1

FLD TST

Contents

- Purpose of This Chapter 26-1
- File Specification 26-2
- Circulation Notices SIF Format 26-3
  - Base Segment 26-4
  - Suffixes 26-5
    - Cancellation Notice Suffix (00) 26-6
    - Item Available Notice Suffix (01) 26-6
    - Overdue Notice Suffix (02) 26-6
    - Recall Notice Suffix (03) 26-7
    - Recall-Overdue Notice Suffix (04) 26-7
    - Fine/Fee Notice Suffix (05) 26-7
    - Statement of Fines and Fees Suffix (06) 26-8
    - Courtesy (Due) Notice Suffix (07) 26-9

27 Circulation Reports Standard Interface File

- Introduction 27-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 27-1
- File Specification 27-1
- Circulation Reports SIF Format 27-2
  - Base Segment 27-4
  - Suffixes 27-4
    - Reserved Items Active Report (00) 27-5
    - Reserved Items Expired Report (01) 27-5
    - Hold Shelf Expired Report (02) 27-5
    - Missing in Transit Report (03) 27-6
    - Circulation Statistics Report (04) 27-6
    - Circulation Item-Related Exceptions Report (05) 27-7
    - Circulation Patron-Related Exceptions Report (06) 27-7
    - Circulation Transaction-Related Exceptions Report (07) 27-7
    - Global Circulation Statistics Report (08) 27-8
    - Distribution Item Order List Report (09) 27-8

FLD TST

Contents

28 Media Scheduling Notices Standard Interface File

- Introduction 28-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 28-1
- File Specification 28-2
- Media Scheduling Notices SIF Format 28-3
  - Base Segment 28-3
  - Suffixes 28-4
    - Overdue Notice Suffix (00) 28-5
    - 28-5

29 Media Scheduling Reports Standard Interface File

- Introduction 29-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 29-1
- File Specification 29-1
- Media Scheduling Reports SIF Format 29-2
  - Base Segment 29-3
  - Suffixes 29-3
    - Media Equipment Inventory Report (00) 29-4
    - Booking Statistics Report (01) 29-4
    - Booking Exceptions Report (02) 29-5
    - Booking Charge Statistics Report (03) 29-5

30 Database Views

- Introduction 30-1
- Purpose of This Chapter 30-2
- Views 30-2
  - Authblob_vw 30-2
  - Authhistory_vw 30-3
  - Authheading_vw 30-3
  - Authority1xx4xx_vw 30-4
  - Authority5xx1xx_vw 30-4
  - Authoritydupe_vw 30-5
  - Bib_vw 30-5
  - Bibblob_vw 30-7

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Contents

Bibhistory_vw 30-7
Bibloc_vw 30-8
Circcharges_vw 30-8
Circrenewal_vw 30-10
Fundledger_vw 30-12
Heading_vw 30-14
Issues_vw 30-15
Item_vw 30-16
LCclass_vw 30-18
Marccomputer_vw 30-19
Marcbook_vw 30-19
Marcmap_vw 30-20
Marcmusic_vw 30-20
Marcserial_vw 30-21
Marcvisual_vw 30-22
MFHDblob_vw 30-22
MFHDhistory_vw 30-23
NLMclass_vw 30-23
Recordcount_vw 30-24
Serials_vw 30-24
Sudocclass_vw 30-25
Vendorinvoice_vw 30-26
Vendororder_vw 30-28

A Data Dictionary A-1

B UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager B-1

- What is UseMARCON? B-1
  - In This Chapter B-1
- Supported MARC Formats B-2
- UseMARCON File Structure B-2
  - UseMARCON Conversion Directories B-2
  - UseMARCON Initialization (ini) File B-3
  - Required Files B-4
  - Sample UseMARCON Initialization File B-5
- Error Reporting B-5

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Contents

UseMARCON Log File B-6
Sample UseMARCON Log File B-6
Fatal/Non-Fatal UseMARCON Errors B-8
Sample Fatal Error (END non OK) Message in UseMARCON Log File B-9
Troubleshooting UseMARCON Error Conditions B-10
UseMARCON Log File Example B-10
- Bulk Import and UseMARCON B-12
  - Overview B-12
  - Bulk Import Example B-12
  - Bulk Import Error Reporting B-13
- MARC Export and UseMARCON B-13
  - Overview B-13
  - MARC Export Example B-14
  - MARC Export Error Reporting B-14
- Z39.50 Server and UseMARCON Interaction B-15
  - Overview B-15
  - The z3950svr.ini File B-15
    - Sample [usemarcon translations] Stanza in z3950svr.ini File (Lines 1-3) B-17
  - UseMARCON/Z39.50 Error Reporting B-17
- UseMARCON Error Numbers B-18
  - General Error Numbering B-18
  - Error Message Numbers B-19

C WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter Feature C-1

- Overview C-1
- Detailed WebVoyáge Patron Adapter Interaction C-3
- WebVoyáge Configuration C-6
  - Enabling and Disabling Webvoyáge Adapter Behavior C-7
  - Setting the URL to the External Authentication System C-7
  - Enabling and Disabling the WebVoyáge Patron Login Bypass C-8
  - Setting the Text of the External Authentication Link Button C-8
  - Setting the Form Data Submission Method to POST or GET C-8

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Contents

Authentication Error Message C-9
Format of the Redirect URL from the Authentication Adapter to WebVoyáge C-9
- Example C-10

IN Index IN-1

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Tables

3 Server Activities in the Voyager System

3-1. Service Dependencies 3-4
3-2. Filesystems on the server 3-16

4 Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file

4-1. Module Stanza Parameters 4-21
4-2. [GlobalLog] Stanza Parameters 4-22
4-3. [E-mail] Stanza Parameters 4-23
4-4. [SearchUri] Stanza Parameters 4-24
4-5. Circulation ChargeTimeout Key Values 4-26

7 Bursar Transfer System

7-1. Bursar SIF Format 7-8
7-2. Audit Log SIF Format 7-10

8 Circulation Batch Jobs

8-1. Parameters for Circjob 34 8-9
8-2. Description of output SIF from Circjob 34 8-10
8-3. Parameters for Circjob 35 8-11
8-4. Description of Output SIF from Circjob 35 8-12
8-5. Parameters for Circjob 36 8-13
8-6. Description of output SIF from Circjob 36 8-14
8-7. Parameters for Circjob 38 8-17
8-8. Patron Purge Exceptions/Names 8-23
8-9. Parameters for Circjob 39 8-24

FLD TST

Tables

9 Media Scheduling Batch Jobs

9-1. Parameter for Mediajob 5 9-3

10 Bulk Export of MARC Records

10-1. Record Type and Corresponding Parameter Value 10-3
10-2. Character Mapping Codes 10-8

12 Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records

12-1. Bulk Import Conversion Situations 12-5

15 Popacjob

15-1. OPAC_search_log Table 15-2
15-2. Bib_usage_log Table 15-3
15-3. Components of the [SDI_Page] Stanza 15-10

16 Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates

16-1. Acqjob 5 Batch Job Parameters 16-3

18 Server-Side Configurations

18-1. UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File Commands 18-5

FLD TST

Tables

19 Patron Record Standard Interface File

19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record 19-4
19-2. Address Segment of Record. 19-10
19-3. Variable (Notes) segment of record 19-12
19-4. End-of-record marker 19-13

20 Charge Transaction Record Standard Interface File

20-1. Charge Transaction Standard Interface File Format 20-3

21 Item Delete Standard Interface File

21-1. Item Delete SIF Format 21-2

22 Vendor Record Standard Interface Format

22-1. Base Segment of Record 22-3
22-2. Address segment of record 22-4
22-3. Variable (Notes) segment of record 22-6
22-4. End-of-record marker 22-6

23 Acquisitions Notices Standard Interface File

23-1. Base Segment for Acquisitions Notices 23-4
23-2. Cancellation Notice Suffix (00) 23-6
23-3. Return Notice Suffix (01) 23-6
23-4. Order Claim Notice Suffix (02) 23-7
23-5. Serial Claim Notice Suffix (03) 23-7
23-6. Voucher/Check Request Suffix (04) 23-8
23-7. Cancel Serial Claim Notice Suffix (05) 23-8

FLD TST

Tables

24 Acquisitions Reports Standard Interface File

24-1. Base segment for acquisitions reports 24-4
24-2. Purchase Orders Report Suffix (00) 24-5
24-3. Open Orders Report Suffix (01) 24-8
24-4. Global Open Orders Report Suffix (02) 24-9
24-5. Fund Snapshot Report Suffix (03) 24-10
24-6. Fund Rollover Status Report Suffix (08) 24-12
24-7. Copy Rollover Status Report Suffix (09) 24-13

25 Cataloging Reports Standard Interface File

25-1. Base segment for cataloging reports 25-4
25-2. Unauthorized Subject Headings Report Suffix (00) 25-5
25-3. Unauthorized Name Report Suffix (01) 25-5
25-4. Unauthorized Title Headings Report Suffix (02) 25-5
25-5. Unauthorized Name/Title Headings Report Suffix (03) 25-6
25-6. Unauthorized Subdivision Headings Report Suffix (04) 25-6
25-7. Duplicate Authority Records Report Suffix (05) 25-6
25-8. 'See' References with Linked Bib Records Report Suffix (06) 25-7
25-9. 'See' References Authorized in Another Authority Record Suffix (07) 25-7
25-10. 'See' References without Corresponding Authority Record Report Suffix (08) 25-8
25-11. 856 Link Failure Report Suffix (09) 25-8

26 Circulation Notices Standard Interface File

26-1. Base segment for circulation notices 26-4
26-2. Cancellation Notice Suffix (00) 26-6
26-3. Item Available Notice Suffix (01) 26-6
26-4. Overdue Notice Suffix (02) 26-6
26-5. Recall Notice Suffix (03) 26-7
26-6. Recall-Overdue Notice Suffix (04) 26-7

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Tables

26-7. Fine/Fee Notice Suffix (05) 26-7
26-8. Statement of Fines and Fees Suffix (06) 26-8
26-9. Courtesy (Due) Notice Suffix (07) 26-9

27 Circulation Reports Standard Interface File

27-1. Base segment for circulation reports 27-4
27-2. Reserved Items Active Report Suffix (00) 27-5
27-3. Reserved Items Expired Report Suffix (01) 27-5
27-4. Hold Shelf Expired Report Suffix (02) 27-5
27-5. Missing in Transit Report Suffix (03) 27-6
27-6. Circulation Statistics Report Suffix (04) 27-6
27-7. Circulation Item--related Exceptions Report Suffix (05) 27-7
27-8. Circulation Patron-related Exceptions Report Suffix (06) 27-7
27-9. Circulation Transaction-related Exceptions Report Suffix (07) 27-7
27-10. Global Circulation Statistics Report Suffix (08) 27-8
27-11. Distribution Item Order List Report Suffix (09) 27-8

28 Media Scheduling Notices Standard Interface File

28-1. Base Segment for Media Scheduling Notices 28-3
28-2. Overdue Notice Suffix (00) 28-5

29 Media Scheduling Reports Standard Interface File

29-1. Base Segment for Media Scheduling Reports 29-3
29-2. Media Equipment Inventory Report Suffix (00) 29-4
29-3. Booking Statistics Report Suffix (01) 29-4
29-4. Booking Exceptions Report Suffix (02) 29-5
29-5. Booking Charge Statistics Report Suffix (03) 29-5

FLD TST

Tables

30 Database Views

30-1. Authblob_vw 30-2
30-2. Authhistory_vw 30-3
30-3. Authheading_vw 30-3
30-4. Authority1xx4xx_vw 30-4
30-5. Authority5xx1xx_vw 30-4
30-6. Authoritydupe_vw 30-5
30-7. Bib_vw 30-5
30-8. Bibblob_vw 30-7
30-9. Bibhistory_vw 30-7
30-10. Bibloc_vw 30-8
30-11. Circcharges_vw 30-8
30-12. Circrenewal_vw 30-10
30-13. Fundledger_vw 30-12
30-14. Heading_vw 30-14
30-15. Issues_vw 30-15
30-16. Item_vw 30-16
30-17. LCclass_vw 30-18
30-18. Marccomputer_vw 30-19
30-19. Marcbook_vw 30-19
30-20. Marcmap_vw 30-20
30-21. Marcmusic_vw 30-20
30-22. Marcserial_vw 30-21
30-23. Marcvisual_vw 30-22
30-24. MFHDblob_vw 30-22
30-25. MFHDhistory_vw 30-23
30-26. NLMclass_vw 30-23
30-27. Recordcount_vw 30-24
30-28. Serials_vw 30-24
30-29. Sudocclass_vw 30-25
30-30. Vendorinvoice_vw 30-26
30-31. Vendororder_vw 30-28

B UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager

FLD TST

Tables

B-1. Required Fields B-4
B-2. Possible Values of the xxx Component of the UseMARCON Log Files B-6
B-3. Descriptions of Error Message Lines in UseMARCON Log File B-11
B-4. MARC Formats and Corresponding Z39.50 Format Codes B-16
B-5. General UseMARCON Error Message Guidelines B-18
B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages B-19

C WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter Feature

C-1. URL field Components C-10

FLD TST

Tables

FLD TST

Figures

3 Server Activities in the Voyager System

3-1. Example Output 3-15
3-2. Standard Backup Script Delivered by EISI for Sun Servers 3-18
3-3. Standard Backup Script for Windows 2000 Servers 3-31
3-4. Backup Destination Field 3-32

4 Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file

4-1. Run Dialog Box with IP of the Server where Voyager Clients Reside 4-3
4-2. Sample FTP Screen 4-4
4-3. Voyager Setup Dialog Box 4-6
4-4. Voyager Setup Dialog Box - Destination Folder 4-7
4-5. Voyager Setup Dialog Box - Select an Installation Type 4-8
4-6. Warning Message 4-9
4-7. Installation Process 4-10
4-8. Voyager Installation Successful Message 4-10
4-9. Voyager Setup 4-12
4-10. Voyager Setup with Selected Features 4-13
4-11. Selecting the System Administration Client to Delete 4-13
4-12. Sysadmin will be Deleted 4-14
4-13. Voyager Ready to Modify 4-14
4-14. Voyager Programs Installation Successful 4-15
4-15. Voyager Ready to Repair the Installation 4-16
4-16. Voyager Installation Successful 4-17
4-17. Control Panel with Add/Remove Programs Selected 4-18
4-18. Add/Remove Dialog Box with Voyager Selected 4-19
4-19. Confirmation of Removing Voyager 4-19
4-20. Sample voyager.ini File 4-20
4-21. Sample [SearchURI] Stanza 4-25
4-22. “Go to Google” Button Added to Search Dialog Box 4-26
4-23. Version Mismatch Message 4-27
4-24. Offline Circulation Message 4-28
4-25. Padlock Indicating That Encryption is Enabled 4-30

FLDTST

Figures

4-26. Search Results Page with Voyager-Aware and Quick Sort Drop-Down 4-31
4-27. Search Results with Voyager-Aware Drop-Down Menu 4-32
4-28. Search Results with Quick Sort Drop-Down Menu 4-33
4-29. Sample [MARC POSTing] Stanza 4-34
4-30. Send Record To option 4-34
4-31. Send Record To button and drop-down as seen in the Acquisitions and Circulation modules 4-35

7 Bursar Transfer System

7-1. Sample Configuration File 7-5

8 Circulation Batch Jobs

8-1. Example of the Message in Circjob.log file after Running Circjob 38 8-18
8-2. Running Circulation Batch Job 38 Using the Command Line 8-19
8-3. Circjob.log file after Running Circjob 38 8-19
8-4. Available Circulation Batch Jobs 8-20
8-5. Providing the Circulation Batch Job Number 8-21
8-6. Example of Retaining Five Patron IDs 8-21
8-7. On Screen Display when Running Circulation Batch Job 38 8-22
8-8. Circjob.log File after Running Circjob 38 8-22
8-9. Purging Patron Records from the Database (Circjob 38) 8-25

9 Media Scheduling Batch Jobs

9-1. Mediajob.log File after Running Mediajob 5 9-3
9-2. Running Media Scheduling Batch Job 5 Using the Command Line 9-4
9-3. Mediajob.log File after Running Mediajob 5 9-5

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Figures

9-4. Available Media Batch Jobs 9-5
9-5. Providing the Media Scheduling Batch Job Number 9-6
9-6. Example of Retaining Three Patron IDs 9-6
9-7. On Screen Display when Running Media Scheduling Batch Job 5 9-7
9-8. Mediajob.log file after Running Mediajob 5 9-7

10 Bulk Export of MARC Records

10-1. Example of Records where the Middle Dot Character Displays 10-9

11 Prebulk Program

11-1. Sample LOCATIONS Stanza 11-6
11-2. OVERRIDES Stanza Example 11-8
11-3. The STRIP Stanza 11-9
11-4. The MFHDTAG Stanza 11-12
11-5. The CALLTYPES Stanza 11-12
11-6. The LOCATIONS Stanza 11-13
11-7. Sample LOCATIONS Stanza 11-15
11-8. The MAPPING Stanza 11-16
11-9. The 008 Stanza 11-17
11-10. Sample Configuration File 11-19

15 Popacjob

15-1. Sample StatString Results 15-6
15-2. OPAC Job Options Menu 15-7
15-3. OPAC Search Log Export Job Date Range Prompt 15-8
15-4. The Default [SDI_Page] Stanza of the opac.ini File. 15-10
15-5. Default sdiemail.ini File 15-13
15-6. Sample SDI URL in email 15-13
15-7. OPAC Job Options Menu 15-14

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

FLDTST

Figures

15-8. OPAC Job Options Menu 15-16
15-9. OPAC Bib Usage Log Export Job Date Range Prompt 15-17

16 Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates

16-1. Screen Display for Acqjob 5 (Fix Exchange Rates) 16-5
16-2. Foreign Commitments Log File 16-7
16-3. Acqjob.log file 16-7

17 WebAdmin

17-1. WedAdmin Log in Dialog Box 17-6
17-2. Webadmin Main Page 17-8
17-3. WebAdmin Acquisitions Reports and Notices Page 17-10
17-4. Fix Exchange Rate Options Page 17-11
17-5. Job Scheduler Page after Submitting Acqjob 5 17-12
17-6. MARC Record Bulk Import Page 17-14
17-7. Marc Record Bulk Export Page 17-18
17-8. Drop-Down Menu Options on the Cataloging Reports and Processes Page 17-23
17-9. Select Location and Operator to Run Catjob 13 17-23
17-10. Bursar Transfer Page 17-25
17-11. Mediajob Reports and Processes Page 17-28
17-12. Job Scheduler Page after Submitting the Job 17-29
17-13. OPAC Reports and Processes Page 17-30

18 Server-Side Configurations

18-1. Skeleton UB Configuration File 18-4
18-2. UB Configuration Schema File (Continued on next page) 18-8
18-3. UB Configuration Log File 18-11
18-4. Sample z3950svrUTF8.ini File Modifications 18-14
18-5. Sample Pz3950svr Script File Modifications 18-14

FLD TST

Figures

B UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager

B-1. Sample Contents of /m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon B-3
B-2. Sample Contents of UNI2US Conversion Profile B-3
B-3. Sample of Six Required Fields in UseMARCON Initialization File B-5
B-4. Sample UseMARCON error file B-8
B-5. Sample Fatal Error Message in a UseMARCON Log File B-10
B-6. Sample UseMARCON Log File Error Message Line B-10
B-7. Sample [usemarcon translations] Stanza B-17

C WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter Feature

C-1. Patron Authentication Adapter Flow Diagram C-3
C-2. Sample [ExtAuthenticationSystem] stanza C-7
C-3. WebVoyáge Login Page with Redirect Button C-11

FLD TST

Figures

FLD TST

Procedures

3 Server Activities in the Voyager System

3-1. Rebooting or Shutting Down a Sun Server 3-5
3-2. Rebooting or Shutting Down an AIX Server 3-6
3-3. Stopping Oracle Services on a Sun or AIX Server 3-7
3-4. Starting Oracle Services on a Sun and AIX Server 3-8
3-5. Stopping Voyager on a Sun Server 3-8
3-6. Starting Voyager on a Sun Server 3-9
3-7. Stopping Voyager on an AIX Server 3-9
3-8. Starting Voyager on an AIX Server 3-9
3-9. Stopping Tomcat on a Sun or AIX Server 3-10
3-10. Starting Tomcat on a Sun or AIX Server 3-10
3-11. Stopping the Apache Web Server 3-11
3-12. Starting the Apache Web Server 3-11
3-13. Determining the Backup Device Driver 3-13
3-14. Identifying your Data Filesystem 3-16
3-15. Reviewing the Email Generated by the Cron Backup 3-17
3-16. Daily and Weekly Manual Backup Procedures for a Sun Server 3-19
3-17. Sun Server Database Backup (usfdump) Using a Snapshot Method 3-21
3-18. Rebooting or Shutting Down 3-24
3-19. Stopping Oracle Services 3-25
3-20. Starting Oracle Services 3-26
3-21. Stopping Voyager 3-26
3-22. Starting Voyager 3-27
3-23. Stopping the Apache Web Server 3-27
3-24. Starting the Apache Web Server 3-28
3-25. Customizing the Backup Script 3-31
3-26. Automating the Backup 3-32

4 Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file

4-1. Accessing the Client File Using FTP 4-3
4-2. Installing Voyager Clients 4-5
4-3. Adding or Deleting Voyager Clients 4-11

FLD TST

Procedures

4-4. Repairing an Installation 4-16
4-5. Uninstalling Voyager Clients 4-18

8 Circulation Batch Jobs

8-1. Running Circjob 38 from the Command Line 8-18
8-2. Running Circjob 38 Interactively 8-19
8-3. Purging Patron Records from the Database (Circjob 39) 8-25

9 Media Scheduling Batch Jobs

9-1. Running Mediajob 5 from the Command Line 9-4
9-2. Running Mediajob 5 Interactively 9-5

17 WebAdmin

17-1. Creating a New Login/Password for the First Time 17-3
17-2. Adding an Additional Login/Password to the Existing File 17-4
17-3. Deleting a Login/Password for an Existing User 17-4
17-4. Modifying a Login/Password for an Existing User 17-4
17-5. Adding the WebAdmin Authorization Section to the httpd.conf File 17-5
17-6. Logging into WebAdmin 17-6
17-7. Running Acqjob 5 Using WebAdmin 17-9
17-8. Running Bulk Import Using WebAdmin 17-12
17-9. Running MARC Record Bulk Export Using WebAdmin 17-17
17-10. Running Global Headings Change Jobs Using WebAdmin 17-22
17-11. Running Bursar Transfer Using WebAdmin 17-24
17-12. Running Retain Patron IDs Media Scheduling, Mediajob 5 17-27
17-13. Running OPAC Reports and Processes Using WebAdmin 17-30
17-14. Accessing Log Files on the Server Using WebAdmin 17-31
17-15. Accessing Report Files on the Server Using Webadmin 17-32

FLD TST

Procedures

18 Server-Side Configurations

18-1. Creating the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File 18-2

18-2. Configuring the Z39.50 Server to Send Both MARC-8 and UTF-8 Encoded Records 18-13

B UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager

B-1. Setting Up Initialization Paths in z3950svr.ini File B-15

C WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter Feature

C-1. Patron Authentication Workflow Overview C-2

FLD TST

Procedures

FLD TST

About This Document

Purpose

This document provides information regarding basic server procedures and information on many server batch jobs used in Voyager®. Additionally, search logging in Voyager, WebAdmin, and the various input and output standard interface file (SIF) formats are covered.

Intended Audience

This document is intended for Voyager customers, especially those responsible for working with the server where your Voyager database resides.

Reason for Reissue

This user's guide incorporates and is being reissued for the following reasons:

- Changes requested through Customer First feedback.

FLD TST

Document Summary

This document consists of the following chapters:

Chapter 1	"Getting Started" This chapter discusses some of the data loads in the data conversion process.
Chapter 2	"Overview of the Data Conversion Process." This chapter discusses some of the data loads in the data conversion process.
Chapter 3	"Server Activities in the Voyager System." This chapter provides the correct procedures for some server activities.
Chapter 4	"Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file." This chapter covers how to install the Voyager clients.
Chapter 5	"Patron Extract." This chapter provides information about the patron extract program.
Chapter 6	"Patron Update." This chapter provides information about the patron update program.
Chapter 7	"Bursar Transfer System." This chapter discusses the bursar transfer program.
Chapter 8	"Circulation Batch Jobs." This chapter provides information on Circulation batch jobs.
Chapter 9	"Media Scheduling Batch Jobs." This chapter provides information on Media Scheduling batch jobs.
Chapter 10	"Bulk Export of MARC Records." This chapter provides information about the MARC extract program.
Chapter 11	"Prebulk Program." This chapter discusses the Prebulk program.
Chapter 12	"Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records." This chapter provides information on the bulk import program.
Chapter 13	"Global Heading Change Jobs." This chapter covers Global Headings Change batch jobs.
Chapter 14	"Storage Barcode Verify (Pstrgvfy) Program." This chapter provides information about the storage barcode verify program.
Chapter 15	"Popacjob." This chapter provides information on logging in Voyager.
Chapter 16	"Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates." This discusses the Acquisitions batch job that updates commitments of Purchase Orders that use foreign currency.
Chapter 17	"WebAdmin." This chapter discusses the WebAdmin utility.

FLD TST

Chapter 18	"Server-Side Configurations." This chapter describes the set up information for features that require configuration changes on the server.
Chapter 19	"Patron Record Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 20	"Charge Transaction Record Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 21	"Item Delete Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 22	"Vendor Record Standard Interface Format." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 23	"Acquisitions Notices Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 24	"Acquisitions Reports Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 25	"Cataloging Reports Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 26	"Circulation Notices Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 27	"Circulation Reports Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 28	"Media Scheduling Notices Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 29	"Media Scheduling Reports Standard Interface File." This chapter provides information on this SIF.
Chapter 30	"Database Views." This chapter provides information on the database views, simplified ways of retrieving data from the database.
Appendix A	"Data Dictionary." This chapter is the data dictionary.
Appendix B	UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager." This chapter discusses UseMARCON.
Appendix C	WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter Feature." This chapter discusses patron authentication.
Index	The Index is a detailed, alphabetical cross-reference of topics about which this document contains information.

FLD TST

Conventions Used in This Document

The following conventions are used throughout this document:

- Names of commands, variables, stanzas, files, and paths (such as `/dev/tmp`), as well as selectors and typed user input, are displayed in `constant width` type.
- Commands or other keyboard input that must be typed exactly as presented are displayed in **`constant width bold`** type.
- Commands or other keyboard input that must be supplied by the user are displayed in ***`constant width bold italic`*** type.
- System-generated responses such as error messages are displayed in `constant width` type.
- Variable *portions* of system-generated responses are displayed in *`constant width italic`* type.
- Keyboard commands (such as **Ctrl** and **Enter**) are displayed in **bold**.
- Required keyboard input such as "Enter **`vi`**" is displayed in **`constant width bold`** type.
- Place holders for variable portions of user-defined input such as **`ls -l`** ***`filename`*** are displayed in ***`italicized constant width bold`*** type.
- The names of menus or status display pages and required selections from menus or status display pages such as "From the **Applications** drop-down menu, select **System-wide**," are displayed in **bold** type.
- Object names on a window's interface, such as the **Description** field, the **OK** button, and the **Metadata** tab, are displayed in **bold** type.
- The titles of documents such as *Curator Web Client User's Guide* are displayed in *italic* type.
- Caution, and important notices are displayed with a distinctive label such as the following:

NOTE:
Extra information pertinent to the topic.

FLD TST

IMPORTANT:
Information you should consider before making a decision or configuration.

CAUTION:
Information you must consider before making a decision, due to potential loss of data or system malfunction involved.

TIP:
Helpful hints you might want to consider before making a decision.

RECOMMENDED:
Preferred course of action.

OPTIONAL:
Indicates course of action which is not required, but may be taken to suit your library's preferences or requirements.

Document Reproduction/Photocopying

Photocopying the documentation is allowed under your contract with Ex Libris (USA) Inc. It is stated below:

> All documentation is subject to U.S. copyright protection. CUSTOMER may copy the printed documentation only in reasonable quantities to aid the employees in their use of the SOFTWARE. Limited portions of documentation, relating only to the public access catalog, may be copied for use in patron instruction.

Comment on This Document

Please contact Customer Support to provide us with your feedback. For Customer Support contact information, see SupportWeb at:

`http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/support_center.htm`.

FLDTST

To Submit Comments by E-mail

To submit comments by e-mail, please send your message to:

`docmanager@endinfosys.com`

FLD TST

Getting Started

1

Contents

Introduction **1-1**

Prerequisite Skills and Knowledge **1-1**

Before You Begin **1-1**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Getting Started

1

Introduction

This user's guide discusses a variety of server, and client related activities. It provides step-by-step instructions for completing some server maintenance tasks, client installation, and running batch jobs on the server.

Prerequisite Skills and Knowledge

To use this document effectively, you need knowledge of the following:

- Basic Microsoft® Interface navigation
- Basic UNIX® commands and navigation

Before You Begin

This user's guide is primarily intended for System Administrators. To accomplish most of the tasks described in this document you must have access to your Voyager server.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Overview of the Data Conversion Process

2

Contents

Introduction	**2-1**
Purpose of this Chapter	**2-2**
Bibliographic Data	**2-2**
Authority Data	**2-2**
Patron Data	**2-3**
Circulation Transactions	**2-3**
Vendor Data	**2-4**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Overview of the Data Conversion Process

2

Introduction

The data conversion process occurs in four main steps.

1. Data extraction. Bibliographic, authority, and holdings information is extracted from the current system. This step is completed by the site.
2. Data processing. The data is processed such that the holdings and item information is made into a loadable format.
3. Test load of your data. Your institution is provided with a test load of your site's data for your review. All of this information is overwritten when the production database is installed.
4. Production load of your data. This step loads the bibliographic, authority, patron, circulation transactions, and vendor data.There is an order in which the data must be loaded. Specifically, all bibliographic data (which includes holdings, item records, and authority records) must be loaded first, before the other data types of patron and vendor data, and circulation transactions.

   In addition to the data loads discussed in the following sections, sites may also load fine/fee information, orders, serial publication patterns, as well as hold and recall information.

FLD TST

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter provides an overview of the following types of data loads.

- Bibliographic data
- Authority data
- Patron data
- Circulation Transactions
- Vendor data

Bibliographic Data

Bibliographic (and authority) data must be loaded before any other data types. If necessary, your data will be converted to the UTF-8 encoding during the load process.

Before the bibliographic data is loaded, do not define or create anything in the System Administration module. Any information present will be completely overwritten. You will not be able to recover it.

After the bibliographic data has been loaded, the **Location Code** field is populated in System Administration. This value was defined by your institution's responses to the Data Migration Questionnaire.

To add the **Location Name**, **Spine Label Name**, and **OPAC Display Name**, go in to the System Administration module and select **System> Locations**.

In addition, the **Item Type Code** is also populated in System Administration. This value was also defined by your institution's responses to the Data Migration Questionnaire.

To add the **Item Type Name**, and the **Display Name**, go in to the System Administration module and select **System> Item Types**.

Authority Data

Authority data should be loaded at the same time as the bibliographic data. If necessary, your data will be converted to the UTF-8 encoding during the load process.

FLDTST

Before the authority data is loaded, do not define or create anything in the System Administration module. Any information present will be completely overwritten. You will not be able to recover it.

There is no information that is automatically created in any module from the loaded authority data.

Patron Data

Patron data must be loaded after all bibliographic data has been loaded.

Before the patron data is loaded, do not define or create any of the following:

- Patron Groups in System Administration
- Statistical Categories in System Administration
- Patron Records in Circulation

After the patron data has been loaded, the **Patron Group Code** field is populated in System Administration.

To add the **Patron Group Name**, and the **Display Name**, go in to the System Administration module and select **Circulation> Patron Groups**.

In addition, the **Patron** and **Item Statistical Category Code** fields are populated in System Administration.

To add the **Patron Category Name**, and the **Item Category Name**, go in to the System Administration module and select **System> Statistical Categories> Patron** or **Item tab**.

Patron Records are added to the system as well. The patron data is provided to Ex Libris in API format or in a delimited data file. For information regarding the specific file format see Patron Update on page 6-1.

Circulation Transactions

Circulation transaction data must be loaded after all bibliographic and patron data has been loaded.

Before the circulation transaction data is loaded, circulation policy definitions and circulation matrix definitions must be created in the System Administration module.

FLD TST

To create Circulation Policy Definitions for your institution, in System Administration, select **Circulation> Policy Definitions**. Be sure to define at least one circulation happening location during this process. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, Circulation Locations (Circulation Happening Locations) for more information. Transactions will not load if there is not a circulation happening location defined.

The transaction loader uses the defined circulation happening locations for every transaction it adds to the database.

There can be multiple circulation locations in any given policy group. Given this, when doing transaction loads, the site should:

1. Define Circulation policy groups so that there is at least one Circulation happening location for each group. This Circulation location should be the one that is correct for the transactions that are being loaded.
2. After the transactions have been loaded, the site can define additional Circulation locations for the Circulation policy groups.

Before the circulation transactions data is loaded, you must also create Circulation Policy Matrix Definitions. To do this in System Administration, select **Circulation> Policy Definitions> Matrix**. You must create these Circulation Definitions in order for Voyager to determine appropriate actions for specific patrons and item types. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, *Circulation Policy Matrix*, for more information.

IMPORTANT:
Before the circulation transaction data is loaded, do not circulate any items using Voyager.

Also note that item and patron barcode numbers in the circulation transaction records must match the barcode numbers in the previously loaded item and patron records.

This load creates transactions in the circulation module.

Vendor Data

Vendor data must be loaded after all bibliographic data has been loaded. Before the vendor data is loaded, do not create any vendor records in Acquisitions.

FLD TST

This vendor file load is an optional load. Doing the load, as opposed to manually entering the information in the System Administration module, depends on the number of vendors. The vendor file contains current address and contact information of vendors. It can include vendor types as well.

NOTE:
At least one vendor type must be set up in the System Administration module, if they were not included in the vendor file load.

After the vendor data has been loaded, add the appropriate vendor type definitions in the System Administration module. To define these values, select **System> Vendor Types**.

Also, you must define the Voyager base currency to match the default currency specified in the vendor data. To define a base currency, select, in the System Administration module, **System> Base Currency**. Only one currency is loaded, if your site uses more than one currency, add the appropriate additional currencies after the load using the Acquisitions module by selecting **Functions> Currency Maintenance**.

This load creates vendor address records in the Acquisitions module.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Server Activities in the Voyager System

3

Contents

Introduction **3-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **3-1**

Services, Scripts, Service Dependencies and Rationale **3-2**

- Scripts 3-2
- Service Dependencies 3-3

Sun and AIX Servers **3-5**

- Starting the Server 3-5
- Rebooting or Shutting Down the Server 3-5
- Stopping and Starting Oracle Services 3-7
- Stopping and Starting Voyager 3-8
- Stopping and Starting Tomcat 3-10
- Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server 3-11
- Database Backup - Sun Servers 3-12
  - Cold and Hot Backups 3-12
  - Daily (Non-Verified) and Weekly (Verified) Backups 3-12
  - Backup Process 3-13
  - Determining the Backup Device Driver 3-13
  - Identifying your Data Filesystem/Volume 3-15
  - Daily and Weekly Backup Procedures - Sun Server 3-16
  - Sun Server Database Backup (usfdump) Using a Snapshot Method (fssnap) 3-21

Windows 2000 Server **3-23**

- Starting the Server 3-23
- Rebooting or Shutting Down the Server 3-24
- Stopping and Starting Oracle Services 3-25
- Stopping and Starting Voyager 3-26

FLD TST

Contents

- Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server 3-27
- Database Backup - Windows 2000 Server 3-28
  Automating the Backup 3-32

Restoring from Backup 3-34

Crons Set Up at Installation 3-34

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Server Activities in the Voyager System

3

Introduction

Voyager is client server software where the database resides on a server and the clients that allow access to the database reside on user's computers.

Voyager® 5.0 runs on Sun®, AIX®, or Windows® 2000 servers.

IMPORTANT:
It is assumed that the operator has basic knowledge of UNIX. If there are terms or procedures that are unfamiliar, call Ex Libris Customer Support.

Purpose of This Chapter

There are some basic server maintenance activities necessary for efficient functioning of Voyager.

This chapter discusses the following server activities:

- Services, scripts, dependencies and rationale
- Server procedures
  - Oracle Database Management Server (DBMS)
  - Voyager
  - Tomcat

FLD TST

- Apache™ web server procedures
- Backups

Due to different server platforms, this chapter is divided into a Sun / AIX section and a Windows 2000 server section. Within each section the procedures are discussed.

This information is specific for sites with a single server. Sites with multiple servers should contact Ex Libris Customer Support for the correct server procedures.

Services, Scripts, Service Dependencies and Rationale

The Voyager system uses the following services:

- Oracle - this is the actual database, the “back-end”, the place where the data is stored.
- Voyager - this is the brains, the way to organize, retrieve, and add to the database, the “front-end”.
- Tomcat - this service enables specific activities to occur. Voyager may run multiple instances of Tomcat. For example, one instance of Tomcat runs Patron Self Registration (PSR) if enabled, and another instance runs Link Finder Plus (LFP)
- Apache - this is a web server, its job is to provide, “serve”, web pages. It runs WebVoyáge.

Scripts

There are several scripts provided by Ex Libris that automatically run various processes on the Voyager server to maintain efficient functioning.

The scripts are:

- dbora
- voyager
- Tomcat
- httpd2

To run a start up script use the start parameter. To run a shut down script use the stop parameter.

FLD TST

For example:

- **`dbora start`** to start Oracle or **`dbora stop`** to shut down Oracle
- **`voyager start`** to start Voyager or **`voyager stop`** to shut down Voyager
- **`Tomcat start`** to start Tomcat or **`Tomcat stop`** to shut down Tomcat
- **`httpd2 start`** to start the Apache web server or **`Apache stop`** to shut down the Apache web server

There is also a backup script, see Standard Backup Script Delivered by EISI for Sun Servers. Additionally multiple Crons are provided to run some batch jobs, see Crons Set Up at Installation on page 3-34.

Service Dependencies

Dependencies occur when running a particular script on the server effects multiple services.

There are service dependencies when running some of the shut down scripts.

IMPORTANT:
There are no dependencies among the start up scripts. Therefore, if starting the machine manually each script must be run.

FLD TST

Table 3-1 describes the service dependencies between the shut down scripts and the rationale for these dependencies.

Table 3-1. Service Dependencies

When Running Script...	This service shuts down...	and these dependent services shut down...	Rationale
dbora stop	Oracle	Voyager shuts down. Tomcat instances shut down.	If Oracle is shut down, Voyager and Tomcat cannot work, therefore, they automatically shut down. However, Apache is not dependent, and keeps running because it may be a web server for something other than WebVoyáge. This allows running Oracle without running Voyager.
voyager stop	Voyager	Tomcat instance for Patron Self Registration (PSR) shuts down.	If Voyager is shut down, then the Tomcat instance used for Patron Self Registration is also shuts down because there is no access to Voyager. **NOTE:** Oracle, Apache, and the Tomcat instance used for LFP are not stopped.
Tomcat stop [ALL]/PSR/LFP	Both Tomcat instances shut down. This is the default. Operators can specify either PSR or LFP if wanted.	No dependencies.	Operators have the ability to shut down both or either of the instances of Tomcat without affecting Oracle, Voyager, and Apache.

FLD TST

Table 3-1. Service Dependencies

When Running Script...	This service shuts down...	and these dependent services shut down...	Rationale
httpd2 stop	Apache web server	No dependencies	Operators have the ability to shut down the web server without affecting Oracle, Voyager, and Tomcat.

Sun and AIX Servers

The following sections contain the server procedures for Sun Solaris® and IBM® AIX® servers.

Starting the Server

There is no specific procedure for starting the server. When powering on the start up scripts (provided by Ex Libris) run and Oracle, Voyager, Tomcat and Apache start.

Rebooting or Shutting Down the Server

Ex Libris recommends rebooting your system at least once a week. Other occasions when you might need to shutdown your server are adding new equipment or moving the server hardware.

The procedure for rebooting or shutting down a Sun server is shown in Procedure 3-1, Rebooting or Shutting Down a Sun Server.

Procedure 3-1. Rebooting or Shutting Down a Sun Server

Use the following to reboot or shut down your Sun server safely.

FLD TST

1. Log in as root.

CAUTION:
Logging in as root gives the operator full access to the servers operating system and all of the software installed on the server. Use extreme caution when using this login.

2. Two options are available:

   a. To reboot safely, that is, to shut down and restart the server, enter `init 6` and press **enter.**

   b. To remove power from the server safely, turning the server off, enter `init 5` and press **enter**.

   Result: The system reboots or powers off.

NOTE:
Powering off in this manner automatically runs all shutdown scripts. Rebooting automatically runs all shutdown scripts, except power off. It then resets the machine, running all of the start-up scripts.

The procedure for rebooting or shutting down an AIX server is shown in Procedure 3-2, Rebooting or Shutting Down an AIX Server.

Procedure 3-2. Rebooting or Shutting Down an AIX Server

Use the following to reboot or shut down your AIX server safely.

1. Log in as root.

CAUTION:
Logging in as root gives the operator full access to the servers operating system and all of the software installed on the server. Use extreme caution when using this login.

2. Two options are available:

   a. To reboot safely, that is, to shut down and restart the server, enter `shutdown -r now` and press **enter.**

FLD TST

b. To remove power from the server safely, turning the server off, enter **`shutdown -h now`** and press **enter**.

Result: The system reboots or powers off.

NOTE:
Powering off in this manner automatically runs all shutdown scripts. Rebooting automatically runs all shutdown scripts, except power off. It then resets the machine, running all of the start-up scripts.

Stopping and Starting Oracle Services

Normally, you won't need to stop the Oracle services, however there will be some occasions, for example with a manual backup or to patch the operating system, where you may need to stop Oracle.

The procedure for stopping Oracle is shown in Procedure 3-3, Stopping Oracle Services on a Sun or AIX Server.

Procedure 3-3. Stopping Oracle Services on a Sun or AIX Server

Use the following to stop Oracle.

1. Log in as oracle.
2. Switch users to root, enter **`su - root`** and press **enter**.
3. Enter **`/etc/init.d/dbora stop`** and press **enter**.

   Result: Oracle services stop, and its dependent services, see Service Dependencies on page 3-3.

The procedure for starting Oracle is shown in Procedure 3-4, Starting Oracle Services on a Sun and AIX Server.

FLD TST

Procedure 3-4. Starting Oracle Services on a Sun and AIX Server

Use the following to start Oracle.

1. Log in as oracle.
2. Switch users to root, enter `su - root` and press **enter**.
3. Enter `/etc/init.d/dbora start` and press **enter**.

   Result: Oracle services start.

   NOTE:
   Only Oracle starts, there are no dependencies.

Stopping and Starting Voyager

Ex Libris suggests stopping Voyager once a day to kill any stale Voyager processes. This happens automatically when the nightly backup occurs since the backup stops Voyager (presuming you are running the Ex Libris supplied backup script.)

The procedure for stopping Voyager is shown in Procedure 3-5, Stopping Voyager on a Sun Server.

Procedure 3-5. Stopping Voyager on a Sun Server

Use the following to stop Voyager.

1. Log in as root.
2. Enter `/etc/init.d/voyager stop` and press **enter**.

   Result: Voyager stops and its dependent services stop, see Service Dependencies on page 3-3.

The procedure for starting Voyager is shown in Procedure 3-6, Starting Voyager on a Sun Server.

FLD TST

Procedure 3-6. Starting Voyager on a Sun Server

Use the following to start Voyager.

1. Log in as root.
2. Enter **`/etc/init.d/voyager start`** and press **enter**.

   Result: Voyager services start.

   NOTE:
   Only Voyager starts, there are no dependencies.

The procedure for stopping Voyager is shown in Procedure 3-7, Stopping Voyager on an AIX Server.

Procedure 3-7. Stopping Voyager on an AIX Server

Use the following to stop Voyager.

1. Log in as root.
2. Enter **`/etc/rc.voyager/voyager stop`** and press **enter**.

   Result: Voyager stops, and its dependent services stop, see Service Dependencies on page 3-3.

The procedure for starting Voyager is shown in Procedure 3-8, Starting Voyager on an AIX Server.

Procedure 3-8. Starting Voyager on an AIX Server

Use the following to start Voyager.

1. Log in as root.

Fld Tst

2. Enter `/etc/rc.voyager/voyager start` and press **enter**.

NOTE:
Only Voyager starts, there are no dependencies.

Stopping and Starting Tomcat

Voyager can run two instances of Tomcat to allow specific features to run. Tomcat is used to run the Patron Self Registration feature and to run Link Finder Plus, if either is installed.

The procedure for stopping Tomcat is shown in Procedure 3-9, Stopping Tomcat on a Sun or AIX Server.

Procedure 3-9. Stopping Tomcat on a Sun or AIX Server

Use the following to stop an instance of Tomcat.

1. Log in as voyager.

2. Enter:

   `/etc/init.d/Tomcat stop` and press **enter**, to stop both instances

   `/etc/init.d/Tomcat stop PSR` and press **enter**, to stop the instance governing Patron Self Registration

   `/etc/init.d/Tomcat stop LFP` and press **enter**, to stop the instance governing Link Finder Plus

Result: The wanted instance(s) of Tomcat stop.

The procedure for starting Tomcat is shown in Procedure 3-10, Starting Tomcat on a Sun or AIX Server.

Procedure 3-10. Starting Tomcat on a Sun or AIX Server

Use the following to start an instance of Tomcat.

1. Log in as voyager.

FLD TST

2. Enter:

   `/etc/init.d/Tomcat start` and press **enter**, to start both instances

   `/etc/init.d/Tomcat start PSR` and press **enter**, to start the instance governing Patron Self Registration

   `/etc/init.d/Tomcat start LFP` and press **enter**, to start the instance governing Link Finder Plus

   Result: The wanted instance(s) of Tomcat start.

Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server

Ex Libris installs the Apache web server for the purpose of running WebVoyáge, the web-based OPAC.

The procedure for stopping the Apache web server is shown in Procedure 3-11, Stopping the Apache Web Server.

Procedure 3-11. Stopping the Apache Web Server

Use the following to stop the Apache web server.

1. Log in as oracle.
2. Switch users to root, enter **`su - root`** and press **enter**.
3. Enter **`/etc/init.d/httpd2 stop`** and press **enter**.

   Result: The Apache web server stops.

The procedure for starting the Apache web server is shown in Procedure 3-12, Starting the Apache Web Server.

Procedure 3-12. Starting the Apache Web Server

Use the following to start the Apache web server.

1. Log in as oracle.

FLD TST

2. Switch users to root, enter **`su - root`** and press **enter**.

3. Enter **`/etc/init.d/httpd2 start`** and press **enter**.

   Result: The Apache web server starts.

Database Backup - Sun Servers

Ex Libris requires sites to complete a backup of their data once each day.

NOTE:
AIX sites please contact Ex Libris customer support for assistance with backups. The discussion and procedures here are for the Solaris Operating System.

Cold and Hot Backups

Ex Libris utilizes backups which are performed while the database is offline, that is cold. Because, during this cold backup the Oracle database is not available, it should be run after hours.

Ufsdump, with fssnap (see page 3-21) or without it, is the only cold backup method supported by Ex Libris.

Backups run while the system is still operational (hot) are generally not recommended because they require additional hardware and are more complex than the cold backup. Sites that want to do non-supported backups should contact Ex Libris Customer Support for approval of their non-supported backup procedures.

Daily (Non-Verified) and Weekly (Verified) Backups

A daily (non-verified) backup is where the data is dumped to the tape but the data is *not verified*. Verification checks to see that what is on the tape is the same as what is on the disk. Notice a daily backup does *not* correspond to a backup being done once a day.

A weekly (verified) backup is where the data is dumped to the tape and the data *is verified*. Notice, a weekly backup does not necessarily correspond to a backup being done once a week. This type of backup takes about twice as long as a backup without verification.

RECOMMENDED:
It is required that sites use a backup with verification once a week. That is, sites should run the weekly backup on a daily basis.

FLD TST

Backup Process

The general process for backup is the following.

- Shutdown the Apache web server, Voyager, and Oracle instances
- Unmount the appropriate filesystems (`/m1` or `/m1` and `/oracle`)
- Dump the data to tape
- Mount the filesystems
- Start the Apache web server, Voyager and Oracle instances (or reboot)

IMPORTANT:
Your institution is responsible for safeguarding its own data. If database corruption occurs, restoring the data from a backup will insure your data integrity and decrease downtime. If you require Ex Libris to reload your data because of insufficient backups, you will be charged for that service. If you have any problem with backing up your system using ufsdump, we will be able to provide support. We cannot provide assistance for any other means of backup.

Before you can begin performing backups, you must first determine your

- Backup device driver
- Data volume

Determining the Backup Device Driver

You must determine your backup device driver.

Most tape devices can record at multiple densities, such as low, medium, and high. High density is preferable because it allows for the quick backup of data, as well as more data written to the tape.

The procedure for determining your backup device is shown in Procedure 3-13, Determining the Backup Device Driver.

Procedure 3-13. Determining the Backup Device Driver

Use the following to determine the backup device.

1. Insert a tape of the appropriate size into your backup unit.

FLD TST

2. Log in as root.

3. Enter **`ls /dev/rmt/*`** and press **enter**.

   Result: This lists all tape device drivers for which your server is configured. Your list will look similar to this:

   `/dev/rmt/0`

   `/dev/rmt/0b`

   `/dev/rmt/0bn`

   `/dev/rmt/0u`

   `/dev/rmt/0un`

   The digit (0, zero) is the driver number.

   The character n represents the non-rewinding driver. This is used when backing up multiple filesystems sequentially.

   The characters following the digit can be l, m, h, c, and u. They correspond to the density of the tape drive listed from lowest (l) to highest (u).

   The character b represents a backwards compatible device and should not be used.

4. Write down the driver number with the highest density mode available. In the example above, 0u (zero u) is the driver number and highest density mode available.

5. You will need to determine the density at which your system will read/write tapes by testing the drivers.

   Test the high density driver first by entering

   `mt -f /dev/rmt/## status` and press **enter**.

   Where the ## is the driver number/character combination for your highest density driver.

   Therefore, following the example above, the command would be

   `mt -f /dev/rmt/0u status`

   Result: The system should respond by identifying the type of tape backup unit and if the unit is available (Figure 3-1). If available then that is the density to which your system can read/write tapes and the driver number/character combination to use in your ufsdump backup command. See Daily and Weekly Backup Procedures - Sun Server on page 3-16.

FLD TST

```
#mt -f/dev/rmt/0u status
Quantum DLT8000 tape drive:
  sense key(0x6)=Unit Attention residual=0 retries=0
  file no=0 block no=0
#
```

Figure 3-1. Example Output

If you get a message `no tape loaded` or `drive offline`, that means you cannot read/write tapes at that density. Try the same test with a medium density driver, and so on until you find a density where you can read/write.

6. Make a note of which device driver worked. You will need it for the usfdump backup command. See Daily and Weekly Backup Procedures - Sun Server on page 3-16.

Identifying your Data Filesystem/Volume

You will need to identify in which filesystem(s) your data reside so that you can backup the correct filesystem(s).

For Voyager 2001.1+ installations, there will be an `/m1` filesystem (which is where Voyager resides) and an `/oracle` filesystem.

Earlier installations of Voyager may only have the `/m1` filesystem.

IMPORTANT:
If you have both filesystems, `/m1` and `/oracle`, you will need to be sure to follow the backup procedures for both filesystems (`/m1` and `/oracle`). If you have just the `/m1` filesystem, the backup procedure would be only for that (`/m1`) filesystem.

The procedure for identifying your filesystem is shown in Procedure 3-14, Identifying your Data Filesystem.

FLD TST

Procedure 3-14. Identifying your Data Filesystem

Use the following to determine the filesystem structure and hence, which backup procedures your site should follow.

1. Enter **`df -k`** and press **enter**.

   Result: The output should look similar to the values in Table 3-2. These values illustrate the filesystems on your server, along with the amount of space available on them.

Table 3-2. Filesystems on the server

Filesystem	kbytes	used	avail	capacity	Mounted on
/dev/dsk/c0t3d0s0	620710	267758	290882	48%	/
/proc	0	0	0	0%	/proc
fd	0	0	0	0%	/dev/fd
/dev/dsk/c0t3d0s7	96455	40190	46625	47%	/export/home
/dev/md/dsk/d0	16684646	9558112	5458074	64%	/m1
/dev/md/dsk/d1	17654241	12912680	5241561	70%	/oracle
swap	304044	8	304036	1%	/tmp

2. From the listing in Table 3-2 one can see that this system has both an `/oracle` and `/m1` filesystem.

3. If `/m1` is not listed enter **`ls /`** and press **enter**.

   Result: You should now see `/m1` and possibly `/oracle` as well. If `/m1` is not present, please call Ex Libris Customer Support for assistance.

Daily and Weekly Backup Procedures - Sun Server

Sites can run a backup of their database manually or by using the cron provided to them by Ex Libris. See Daily and Weekly Manual Backup Procedures for a Sun Server. Most sites run their backup using a cron.

At installation of your Voyager system, a cron is set up to perform the standard (weekly, verified) backup. The cron, which runs the backup each night, specifies the time that the backup should run and the appropriate command to complete the backup. If you need assistance editing (or creating) a backup cron contact Ex Libris Customer Support.

FLD TST

The cron includes sending an email including basic information about the backup. To access this output e-mail see Procedure 3-15, Reviewing the Email Generated by the Cron Backup.

Procedure 3-15. Reviewing the Email Generated by the Cron Backup

Use the following to access the e-mail message produced when the cronned backup runs.

1. Log in as root.
2. Enter **`mailx`** and press **enter**.
3. Select the corresponding e-mail number for the ufsdump output.
4. Review at the ufsdump output message.

   If you see messages including the words *`abort`* or *`failure`*, this *could* indicate a problem. Therefore, call Ex Libris Customer Support during regular business hours to discuss this with a technician.

5. Enter **`q`** and press **enter** to exit the dump message.

FLD TST

The standard backup script provided by Ex Libris is shown in Figure 3-2.

```
#!/bin/ksh
#This script uses the Kron shell

#backup script written by EISI - DL 08/24/01
# date, also used as version

#stopping apache, voyager, and oracle

/etc/init.d/httpd stop
# stop Apache

/etc/init.d/voyager stop
# stop Voyager

/etc/init.d/dbora stop
# stop Oracle

#backing up savecritical files
#            used to rebuild server if we have to restore
#            or reload the operating system
cd /m1/utility
./savecritical


#unmounting m1 volume
umount /m1

#perform backup
ufsdump 0uvf /dev/rmt/0u /m1
# the options included are:
#            0 = full backup (not incremental)
#            u = updates the file /etc/dumpdates with:
#                device backed up,dump level, date,
#                and time of the last SUCCESSFUL backup
#            v = verify - if it does not SUCCESSFULLY verify
#                it will restart the dump process
#            f = file name for dump - name of the tape drive
#                or backup file - defaults to /dev/rmt/0
#
#            /dev/rmt/0u - the tape device
#                   0 - first tape device
#                   u - "ultra" density (should cover most
#                       modern tape drives)
#
#            /m1 - the filesystem to backup
#                (Assuming /oracle is a symbolic link to /m1/oracle)

# mt -f /dev/rmt/0u offline
# (optional) rewinds and ejects the tape if uncommented

#reboot
init 6
```

Figure 3-2. Standard Backup Script Delivered by EISI for Sun Servers

FLD TST

Administrators wanting to run the backup manually should follow Procedure 3-16, Daily and Weekly Manual Backup Procedures for a Sun Server.

Procedure 3-16. Daily and Weekly Manual Backup Procedures for a Sun Server

Use the following to perform a manual backup.

1. Determine the backup device driver; see Determining the Backup Device Driver on page 3-13.

2. Identify your data filesystems; see Identifying your Data Filesystem/Volume on page 3-15.

3. Log in as root.

4. Enter the following command to stop your web server:

   ```
   /etc/init.d/httpd2 stop
   ```

   NOTE:
   If you are not running the Apache web server, it is your responsibility for knowing how to stop and start your web server.

5. Enter the following command to shut down Voyager processes:

   ```
   /etc/init.d/voyager stop
   ```

6. Enter the following command to shut down the Oracle database:

   ```
   /etc/init.d/dbora stop
   ```

7. Enter the following command to save critical files necessary to restore Voyager:

   ```
   /m1/utility/savecritical
   ```

   NOTE:
   This step must be done during each backup procedure.

8. Ensure that you are at the root directory by entering `cd /`. This moves you to the root directory.

9. Enter the appropriate backup command.

FLD TST

For sites with the /m1 filesystem:

a. Enter the following command to unmount the filesystems that contain your data:
`umount /m1`

b. Enter the following command to do a **weekly** (with verification) backup of `/m1`:
`ufsdump 0uvf /dev/rmt/## /m1`

c. Enter the following command to do a **daily** (without verification) backup of `/m1`:
`ufsdump 0uf /dev/rmt/## /m1`

where ## is the tape device drive number/character combination from Determining the Backup Device Driver on page 3-13.

Result: All of `/m1` is dumped into the tape drive `/dev/rmt/##` and the message `dump is complete` displays.

For sites with the /m1 and /oracle filesystems:

a. Unmount the filesystems that contain your data, enter **`umount /m1`** and press **enter** and enter **`umount /oracle`** and press **enter**.

b. To do a **weekly** backup of `/m1` and `/oracle` enter **`ufsdump 0uvf /dev/rmt/##n /oracle`** and press **enter**.

Then enter **`ufsdump 0uf /dev/rmt/## /m1`** and press **enter**.

c. To do a **daily** backup of `/m1` and `/oracle` enter **`ufsdump 0uf /dev/rmt/##n /oracle`** and press **enter**.

Then enter **`ufsdump 0uf /dev/rmt/## /m1`** and press **enter**.

where ## is the tape device driver number/character combination from Determining the Backup Device Driver on page 3-13.

NOTE:
Note that when backing up `/m1` and `/oracle` it uses the same tape device with the 'n' parameter for non-rewinding.

Result: All of `/m1` and /oracle is dumped into the tape drive `/dev/rmt/##` and the message `dump is complete` displays.

10. Reboot your server, enter **`init 6`** and press **enter**.

Result: This mounts your filesystem(s) and starts Oracle, Voyager, and Apache. The backup is complete.

FLDTST

NOTE:
You can also manually mount the filesystems and manually start Oracle, Voyager and Apache.

a. To mount `/m1`, enter **`mount /m1`** and press **enter**

b. To mount `/m1` and `/oracle`, enter **`mount /m1`** and press **enter** then enter **`mount /oracle`** and press **enter**.

c. To start Oracle, enter **`/etc/init.d/dbora start`** and press **enter**.

d. To start Voyager, enter **`/etc/init.d/voyager start`** and press **enter**.

e. To start Apache, enter **`/etc/init.d/httpd2 start`** and press **enter**.

Sun Server Database Backup (usfdump) Using a Snapshot Method (fssnap)

Sites using Sun servers have an additional supported backup option. They can do a ufsdump backup of a snapshot of their filesystems employing the fssnap package.

Conceptually the backup:

- Stops Apache, Voyager, and Oracle
- Takes a snapshot of the `/m1` and `/oracle` filesystems
- Starts Oracle, Voyager, and Apache
- Backs up the snapshot files of the `/m1` and `/oracle` filesystems
- Deletes the snapshot files

The benefit to using this backup is that the downtime for the database is greatly reduced since the system is only down while the snapshots are being taken.

The procedure for doing a backup using fssnap is shown in Procedure 3-17, Sun Server Database Backup (usfdump) Using a Snapshot Method.

Procedure 3-17. Sun Server Database Backup (usfdump) Using a Snapshot Method

Use the following to manually run this snapshot method backup (these instructions assume your site has the `/m1` and `/oracle` filesystems).

1. Log in as root.

FLD TST

2. Enter the following command to stop your web server:

```
/etc/init.d/httpd2 stop
```

NOTE:
If you are not running the Apache web server, it is your responsibility for knowing how to stop and start your web server.

3. Enter the following command to shut down Voyager processes:

```
/etc/init.d/voyager stop
```

4. Enter the following command to shut down the Oracle database:

```
/etc/init.d/dbora stop
```

5. Enter the following command to save critical files necessary to restore Voyager by running following script:

```
/m1/utility/savecritical
```

6. Enter the following command to create a directory for the snapshot:

```
mkdir /scratch
```

NOTE:
This step might error if a directory already exists, if so, simply continue; this is not a problem.

7. Enter the following command to remove any previous snapshot:

```
rm /scratch/orasnap
rm /scratch/m1snap
```

NOTE:
This step might error if no previous snapshots exist, if so, simply continue; this is not a problem.

8. Enter the following command to perform a snapshot of the `/oracle` filesystem:

```
fssnap -F ufs -o maxsize=200m,backing-store=/scratch/
orasnap /oracle
fssnap -i /oracle
```

9. Enter the following command to perform a snapshot of the `/m1` filesystem:

```
fssnap -F ufs -o maxsize=200m,backing-store=/scratch/
m1snap /m1
```

FLD TST

fssnap -i /m1 and press **enter**.

10. Enter the following commands to start Oracle, Voyager, and the Apache web server:

```
/etc/init.d/dbora start
/etc/init.d/voyager start
/etc/init.d/httpd2 start
```

11. Enter the following commands to perform a dump of the snapshot of the `/oracle` and `/m1` filesystem:

```
ufsdump 0uvbf 128 /dev/rmt/0un /dev/rfssnap/`fssnap -i
| grep oracle | cut -c4`
ufsdump 0ubf 128 /dev/rmt/0u /dev/rfssnap/`fssnap -i |
grep m1 | cut -c4`
```

12. Enter the following commands to clean up after snapshot of the filesystems:

```
fssnap -i /oracle
fssnap -i /m1
fssnap -d /m1
fssnap -d /oracle
rm /scratch/m1snap
rm /scratch/orasnap
```

Result: The `/m1` and `/oracle` filesystems are backed up.

Sites can request that the `voysnaptotape` script be placed in the `/usr/local/backup` directory and use that for their backup, contact Ex Libris Customer Support, or sites can obtain this information from SupportWeb.

Windows 2000 Server

The following sections are the procedures for Windows 2000 server.

Starting the Server

There is no specific procedure for starting the server. When powering on the server, it automatically runs the start up scripts (provided by Ex Libris) and starts Oracle, Voyager, and Apache.

FLD TST

NOTE:
To perform the Voyager and Oracle tasks on a Windows 2000 Server the operator **must** log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or another ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.

Rebooting or Shutting Down the Server

The procedure for rebooting or shutting down a Windows 2000 server is shown in Procedure 3-18, Rebooting or Shutting Down.

Procedure 3-18. Rebooting or Shutting Down

Use the following to reboot or shut down a Windows 2000 server.

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.
2. Use the following to stop the Apache service:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter `httpd2 stop`

      OR

      stop the the Apache service from the **Services** Window.
3. Use the following to stop Voyager services:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter `voyager stop`
4. Use the following to stop the Oracle Instance and dismount the database LIBR:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter `dbora stop`
5. To
   a. reboot, from the **Start** menu select **Shut Down,** then in the **Shut Down Windows** window, select **Restart**.
   b. shutdown, from the **Start** menu select **Shut Down,** then in the **Shut Down Windows** window, select **Shut down**.

FLD TST

Result: The server reboots or shuts down.

Stopping and Starting Oracle Services

The procedure for stopping Oracle is shown in Procedure 3-19, Stopping Oracle Services.

Procedure 3-19. Stopping Oracle Services

Use the following to stop Oracle services:

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.
2. Use the following to stop Oracle services:
   a. open **KornShell** window
   b. enter **`dbora stop`**

      OR

      Stop the following services from the **Services** Window:

      ORA920_HOMEAgent

      ORA920_HOMEDataGatherer

      ORA920_HOMETNSListener

      OracleServiceVGER

      To do this, from the **Start> Settings> Control Panel> Administrative Tools> Services** window, select the service and then click the **stop** button in the toolbar.

Result: Oracle services stop.

The procedure for starting Oracle is shown in Procedure 3-20, Starting Oracle Services

FLD TST

Procedure 3-20. Starting Oracle Services

Use the following to start Oracle services:

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.

2. Use the following to start Oracle services:

   a. open the **KornShell** Window

   b. enter **`dbora start`**

   OR

   Start the following services from the **Services** Windows:

   ORA920_HOMEAgent

   ORA920_HOMEDataGatherer

   ORA920_HOMETNSListener

   OracleServiceVGER

   To do this, from the **Start> Settings> Control Panel> Administrative Tools> Services** window, select the service and then click the **start** button in the toolbar.

Result: Oracle services start.

Stopping and Starting Voyager

The procedure for stopping Voyager is shown in Procedure 3-21, Stopping Voyager.

Procedure 3-21. Stopping Voyager

Use the following to stop Voyager:

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.

FLD TST

2. Use the following to stop Voyager services:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter **`voyager stop`**

   Result: Voyager stops.

The procedure for starting Voyager is shown in Procedure 3-22, Starting Voyager.

Procedure 3-22. Starting Voyager

Use the following to start Voyager:

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.
2. Use the following to start Voyager services:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter **`voyager start`**

   Result: Voyager starts.

Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server

The procedure for stopping the Apache web server is shown in Procedure 3-23, Stopping the Apache Web Server.

Procedure 3-23. Stopping the Apache Web Server

Use the following to stop the Apache web server:

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.
2. Use the following to stop Apache service:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter **`httpd2 stop`**

OR

stop the Apache service from the **Services** Window.

Result: The Apache web server stops.

The procedure for starting the Apache web server is shown in Procedure 3-24, Starting the Apache Web Server.

Procedure 3-24. Starting the Apache Web Server

Use the following to start the Apache web server:

1. Log in as an Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.
2. Use the following to start Apache service:
   a. open the **KornShell** Window
   b. enter **`httpd2 start`**

      OR

      start the Apache service from the **Services** Window.

Result: The Apache web server starts.

Database Backup - Windows 2000 Server

Ex Libris requires sites to complete a backup of their data once each day.

Ex Libris provides a standard backup script located in `c:\etc\init.d\backup.ksh`.

The standard backup script provided by Ex Libris is shown in Figure 3-3.

FLD TST

```
#!/bin/sh
##########################################################
# Standard Windows 2000 Server Backup for Voyager 200x.X.X
##########################################################
DB_TO_BACKUP="80"
BACKUP_LOCATION="d:/backup"
EXPORT_BACKUP="Y"
TAPE_BACKUP="Y"
TAPE_DEVICE="4mm DDS"
RESTART="Y"
##########################################################
# End of Parameters
##########################################################
mkdir d:/backup 2> NUL

           print "Starting Process for `date`" >
        $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
           print -n "Stoping Voyager Services...." >>
        $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
c:/etc/init.d/httpd stop
c:/etc/init.d/voyager stop
           print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
if [[ "$EXPORT_BACKUP" = "Y" ]]
then
           print -n "Beginning Export...." >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/
        backup.log

           USER_PASS=`grep "export USERPASS=" d:/voyager/
        $DB_TO_BACKUP/ini/voyager.env | awk -F/ '{print $2}'`
           print "$DB_TO_BACKUP/$USER_PASS"
           exp $DB_TO_BACKUP/$USER_PASS FILE=$BACKUP_LOCATION/
        temp.exp COMPRESS=N Owner=$DB_TO_BACKUP BUFFER=1024000
        Log=d:/backup/Export.log
           EXP_RES="$?"
if [[ "$EXP_RES" = "0" ]]
           then
              rm $BACKUP_LOCATION/${DB_TO_BACKUP}3_backup.exp
              mv $BACKUP_LOCATION/${DB_TO_BACKUP}2_backup.exp
        $BACKUP_LOCATION/${DB_TO_BACKUP}3_backup.exp
              mv $BACKUP_LOCATION/${DB_TO_BACKUP}1_backup.exp
        $BACKUP_LOCATION/${DB_TO_BACKUP}2_backup.exp
              mv $BACKUP_LOCATION/temp.exp $BACKUP_LOCATION/
```

FLD TST

```
${DB_TO_BACKUP}1_backup.exp
               print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            else
               print "FAILURE" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            fi
else
            print -n "No Export Requested...." >>
         $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
fi
if [[ "$TAPE_BACKUP" = "Y" ]]
then
            c:/etc/init.d/dbora stop
            print -n "Stoping Oracle Services...." >>
$BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print -n "Beginning Tape Backup...." >>
$BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            ntbackup backup c:\\ d:\\ /D "%ComputerName%" /M
normal /F "d:\backup\backupkevin" /UM
            C_BACK_RES="$?"
            if [[ "$C_BACK_RES" = "0" ]]

            then
               print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            else
               print "FAILURE (C & D Drive:$C_BACK_RES)" >>
         $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            fi

else
            print -n "No Tape Backup Requested...." >>
         $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
fi
if [[ "$RESTART" != "Y" ]]
then
            print -n "Starting Voyager Services...." >>
         $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
```

FLD TST

```
            c:/etc/init.d/voyager start
            c:/etc/init.d/httpd start
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print -n "No Reboot Requested...." >>
         $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
else
            print -n "Reboot Requested...." >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/
         backup.log
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            print -n "Attempting to Reboot..." >>
         $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
            echo y | c:\\winnt\\shutdown.exe /L /R /Y /C /T:05
            print "OK" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log

fi

print -n "Done" >> $BACKUP_LOCATION/backup.log
```

Figure 3-3. Standard Backup Script for Windows 2000 Servers

This script needs some customizing of the following variables found at the beginning of the script.

The procedure for customizing the backup script is shown in Procedure 3-25, Customizing the Backup Script.

Procedure 3-25. Customizing the Backup Script

To customize the script, set the variables accordingly. You can edit this script using Notepad®.

DB_TO_BACKUP=xxxdb
where xxxdb is your production database name.

BACKUP_LOCATION=d:/backup
don't change this location.

EXPORT_BACKUP=Y
you must export the database.

TAPE_BACKUP=Y
if you are using the local tape device then Y otherwise N.

TAPE_DEVICE=enter the name of the device

FLD TST

1. To find out the device name on your system, from the Windows **Start menu> Run** enter `ntbackup` in the at **Open** field.
2. At the **Backup - [Untitled]** page, click the **Backup** tab.
3. At the **Backup destination** field, press the down arrow and note the device name. Figure 3-4 shows the device as 4mm DDS. The other device could be DLT.

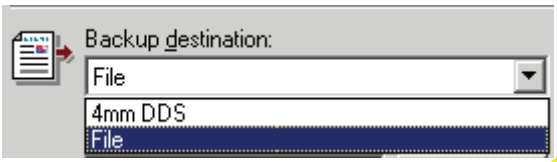

Figure 3-4. Backup Destination Field

RESTART=Y Use Y if you are using the local tape device or want to reboot your server, otherwise use N, if you do not want to reboot your server.

Automating the Backup

The procedure for automating the backup is shown in Procedure 3-26, Automating the Backup.

Procedure 3-26. Automating the Backup

Use the following to automate the backup.

1. Log in as Administrator, Voyager, or any ID that is a member of the Local Administrators group.
2. Open **Windows Explorer> My Computer> Control panel> Scheduled tasks**.
3. Double-click the **Add Scheduled Task** Icon.

   Result: The **Scheduled Task Wizard** windows opens.
4. Click the **Next** button.
5. At the **Scheduled Task Wizard** window, from the **Click the program you want Windows to run** list

FLD TST

a. select the **KornShell** application

b. click the **Next** button.

6. At the **Type a name for this task** field

   a. enter `Daily Backup` (not case sensitive)

   b. click the **Weekly** radio button

   c. click the **Next** button.

7. At the **Select the time and day you want this task to start** field

   a. enter the start time at which you want the backup to begin running in the **Start time** field

   b. in the **Every** field leave the default of 1

   c. select AM or PM as appropriate

   d. select the box corresponding to the day(s) you want the backup to run. Ex Libris suggests doing a nightly backup, not including weekends. Therefore you would select Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday.

   e. click the **Next** button.

8. At the **Enter user name**, **Enter the password**, and **Confirm password** fields, enter the user name (if not already populated), the password, and the password respectively, and click the **Next** button.

   NOTE:
   The default user name is the name of the operator currently logged in.

9. At the **Schedule Task Wizard** window, select the **Open advanced properties for this task when I click Finish** check box and click the **Finish** button.

10. At the **Daily Backup** window, in the **Run** field, at the end of the command line add `c:/etc/init.d/backup.ksh` to the end of the command line.

    The full command line must be
    `c:\WINNT\system32\cmd.exe /c %ROOTDIR%\bin\ncenv.cmd 6 sh && %ROOTDIR%\mksnt\sh.exe -L c:/etc/init.d/backup.ksh`

11. Click the **Settings** tab, at the **Stop the task if it runs for** field change the default of 72 to `4` hours and click the **OK** button.

    Result: The **Set Account Information** window displays.

FLD TST

12. Type the password in the **password** and **confirm password** fields, click the **OK** button.

    Result: In the **Schedule Task** window the daily backup is now listed. The backup is automated.

Restoring from Backup

If you need to restore your data from a backup contact Ex Libris Customer Support. For contact information, see `http://www.exlibrisgroup.com/support_center.htm`..

Crons Set Up at Installation

In addition to the backup cron (3-16) provided at installation of your Voyager system, additional crons are set up to perform the following batch jobs daily:

- Acquistions batch job 1, Order Claim/Cancel processing
- Circulation batch job 12, All Daily jobs
- Circulation batch job 24, Transaction Exceptions

See the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*, Order Claim/Cancel Processing (Acqjob 1), All Daily Jobs (Circjob 12), and Transaction Exceptions (Circjob 24) for additional information about these jobs.

NOTE:
For any cron to run both Oracle and Voyager must be up and running.

FLD TST

Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file

4

Contents

Introduction **4-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **4-1**

FTP the Clients from the Server to the PC **4-2**

Installing Voyager **4-5**

Modifying (Adding or Deleting Clients) an Installation **4-11**

Repairing an Installation of Voyager Clients **4-15**

Uninstalling the Voyager Clients **4-17**

The Voyager.ini File on the PC **4-20**

- Module Stanzas 4-21
- [GlobalLog] Stanza 4-22
- [E-mail] Stanza 4-23
- [MARC Posting] Stanza 4-24
- [SearchURI] Stanza 4-24
  - Adding a Button to the Search Dialog Box 4-25
- Circulation Charge Timeout 4-26
- Voyager's Client Link 4-27
- Single Client Login 4-28
- Encryption 4-29
- Staff Client Re-Sort 4-30
  - Voyager-Aware Re-Sorts 4-31
  - Quick Sorts 4-32
- MARC Record Posting 4-33
  - Example [MARC POSTing] Stanza 4-33
  - Selecting Send Record To 4-35

Additional Files Installed with the Client Installation **4-36**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Voyager Client Installation and the Voyager.ini file

4

FLD TST

Introduction

Voyager is client server software where the database resides on a server and the clients that allow access to the database reside on user's computers.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section provides information and procedures regarding:

- Basic File Transfer Protocol (FTP) commands to access the Voyager client file from your Voyager server
- Installing Voyager clients on a user's computer
- Modifying an installation
- Repairing an installation
- The `voyager.ini` file including
  - Voyager Client Link
  - Single Client Login
  - Circulation Charge Time-out
  - Encryption
  - MARC record POSTing
  - Search URI link

The following lists the supported PC operating systems for Voyager 5.0.

Windows® 2000 Professional service pack 4

Windows® XP service pack 1

Voyager 5.0 supports Internet Explorer® 6.0 or higher, and Netscape® 6.2 or higher.

See SupportWeb for the most updated list of supported PC operating system and hardware information.

FTP the Clients from the Server to the PC

To FTP the Voyager client files from the server to the user's computer, use FTP (File Transfer Protocol). It is a way to move files between a server and a PC.

The Voyager client file is located in the `/m1/voyager/clients` directory on the server where Voyager resides.

The client file is named `VoyagerInstall.exe`.

NOTE:
For Windows 2000 servers, FTP is limited to the `/incoming` directory. Therefore you will need to move the clients or change the FTP access.

IMPORTANT:
You must have the Voyager server password to access these files. If you do not have this information see your server administrator.

Also, this is not the only method by which one can access the Voyager client file. See your system administrator to determine the way your site handles accessing the client files and installation.

The procedure for accessing the client files using FTP is shown in Procedure 4-1, Accessing the Client File Using FTP.

FLD TST

Procedure 4-1. Accessing the Client File Using FTP

Use the following to FTP the client file from the server to the user's computer if wanted.

1. Click the **Start** button on the computer where you will be installing the clients.

2. Select **Run** from the Window's **Start** menu.

   Result: The **Run** dialog box displays and the cursor defaults into the **Open** field.

3. Enter ***ftp xxx***, where the xxx is the IP address or the name of the server from which you will be getting your client files (see Figure 4-1).

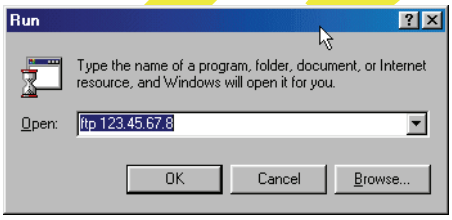

Figure 4-1. Run Dialog Box with IP of the Server where Voyager Clients Reside

4. Click the **OK** button.

   Result: The **FTP** dialog box displays.The first line indicates that you are connected to the server. Then you are prompted to enter a user name.

5. Enter **`voyager`** and press **enter**.

   Result: The next line in the dialog box displays. You are prompted to enter a password.

6. Enter ***`your voyager password`*** (site specific) and press **enter**.

   Result: The ftp prompt, `ftp>` displays.

7. Navigate to the clients directory by entering **`cd /m1/voyager/clients`**.

8. Enter **`dir`**.

FLDTST

Result: This lists out the files in that directory. The client file `VoyagerInstall.exe` should be in that directory.

NOTE:
If you use Media Scheduling you should also get the `VoyagerMedia.exe` file.

9. At the prompt, enter **`bin`**.

   Result: This tells the system to transfer the file in binary mode.

10. At the prompt, enter **`hash`**.

    Result: This displays hash marks to indicate that the transfer is occurring.

11. At the prompt, enter **`get VoyagerInstall.exe`**.

    Result: This downloads the file to the users' computer.

```
User (123.45.67.8:(none)): voyager
331 Password required for voyager.
Password:
230 User voyager logged in.
ftp> cd /m1/voyager/clients
250 CWD command successful.
ftp> dir
200 PORT command successful.
150 Opening ASCII mode data connection for /bin/ls.
total 38116
-rw-r--r--   1 voyager  endeavor 16438272 Jul 15 12:15 VoyagerInstall.exe
-rw-r--r--   1 voyager  endeavor 3054592 Jul 15 12:15 VoyagerMedia.exe
226 Transfer complete.
ftp: 283 bytes received in 0.02Seconds 17.69Kbytes/sec.
ftp> bin
200 Type set to I.
ftp> hash
Hash mark printing On  ftp: (2048 bytes/hash mark) .
ftp> get VoyagerInstall.exe_
#################################################################################
#################################################################################
#################################################################################
#################################################################################
#################################################################################
##########################
226 Transfer complete.
ftp: 16438272 bytes received in 2.47Seconds 6657.87Kbytes/sec.
ftp> bye
```

Figure 4-2. Sample FTP Screen

12. Enter **`bye`** and press **enter**.

    Result: This ends your ftp session and you can proceed with client installation (see Figure 4-2).

FIELD TEST

Installing Voyager

The core Voyager clients are delivered in one executable file. `VoyagerInstall.exe` installs the necessary system files, directory structure, default files, and the Voyager clients.

IMPORTANT:
When installing clients on Windows 2000 and Windows XP operating systems, the user must have administrator privileges. Ex Libris does not support installing clients as Power Users.

The procedure for installing the Voyager clients is shown in Procedure 4-2, Installing Voyager Clients.

Procedure 4-2. Installing Voyager Clients

Use the following to install the Voyager clients on a user's computer.

1. Run the `VoyagerInstall.exe` file. To do this, double-click on this executable file.

   Result: The Windows Installer extracts the necessary files and displays the **Voyager 5.0.x Build xxxx Setup** dialog box (see Figure 4-3).

FLD TST

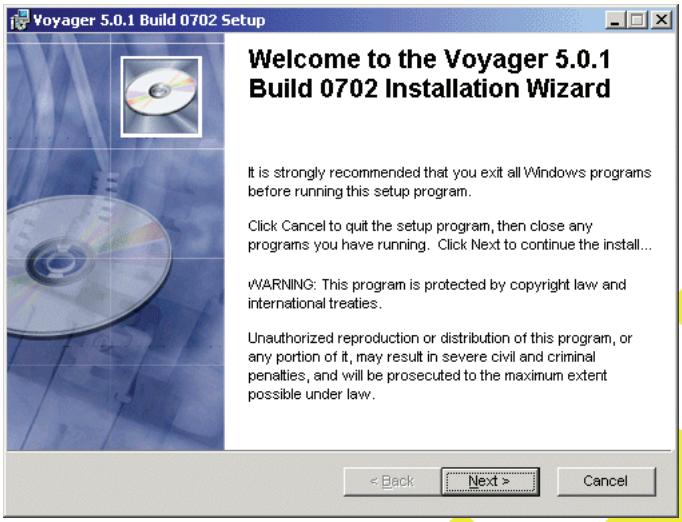

Figure 4-3. Voyager Setup Dialog Box

2. Click the **Next>** button.

   Result: The **Voyager Setup** dialog box opens, asking the user to provide a destination folder into which the clients should be installed (see Figure 4-4).

FLD TST

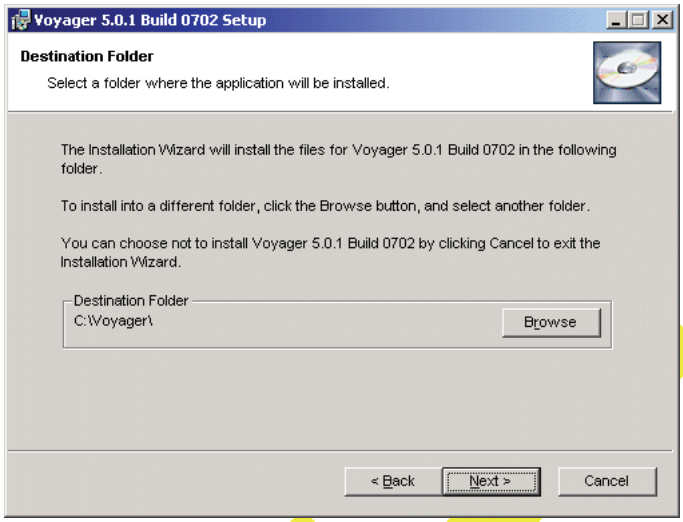

Figure 4-4. Voyager Setup Dialog Box - Destination Folder

3. The default directory for installation is `C:\Voyager`.

   a. If this is the directory you want, click the **Next>** button.

   b. If this is not the directory you want, click the **Browse** button and navigate to the correct directory, then click the **Next>** button.

Result: The directory into which the clients are installed is defined and the **Voyager Setup** dialog box opens, asking the user to select an installation type (see Figure 4-5).

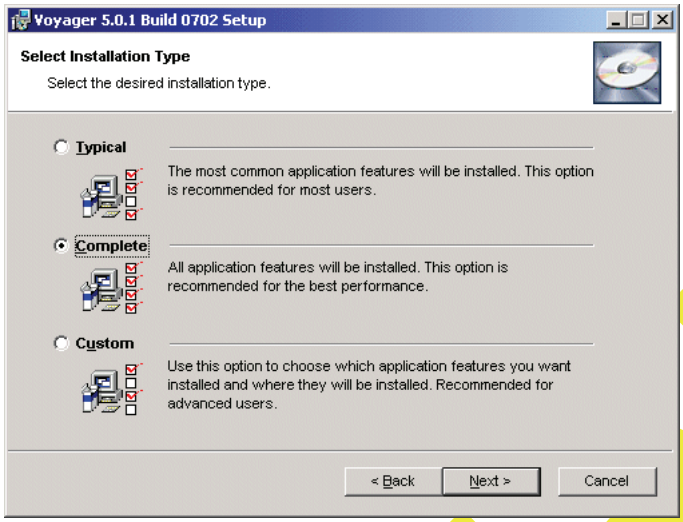

Figure 4-5. Voyager Setup Dialog Box - Select an Installation Type

4. Select the radio button corresponding to the type of installation you want to do and click the **Next>** button.

   - **Typical** installs the Acquisitions, Circulation, and Cataloging clients.
   - **Complete** installs all the Voyager clients.
   - **Custom** allows the user to select those clients wanted. The Acquisitions, Circulation, and Cataloging clients are selected by default.

   Result: The **Voyager Setup** dialog box opens warning the user that files may be overwritten (see Figure 4-6).

FLD TST

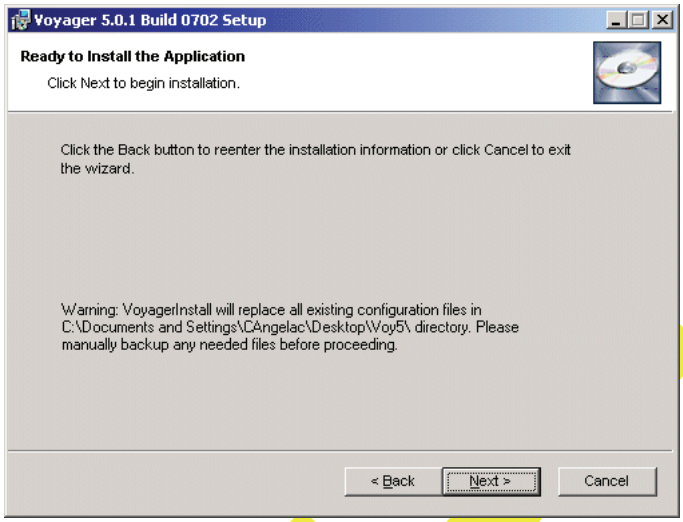

Figure 4-6. Warning Message

OPTIONAL:

5. *If necessary, backup any files.*

6. Click the **Next>** button.

   Result: The installation begins (see Figure 4-7).

FLD TST

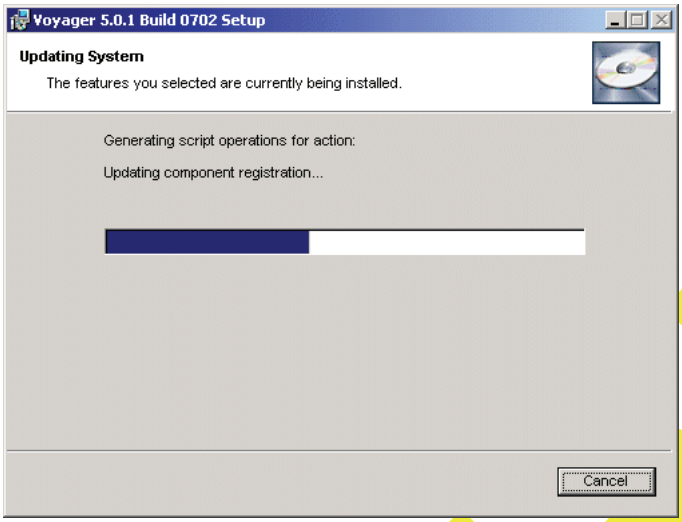

Figure 4-7. Installation Process

7. When the installation is complete a dialog box displays (see Figure 4-8). Click the **Finish** button to exit the installation program.

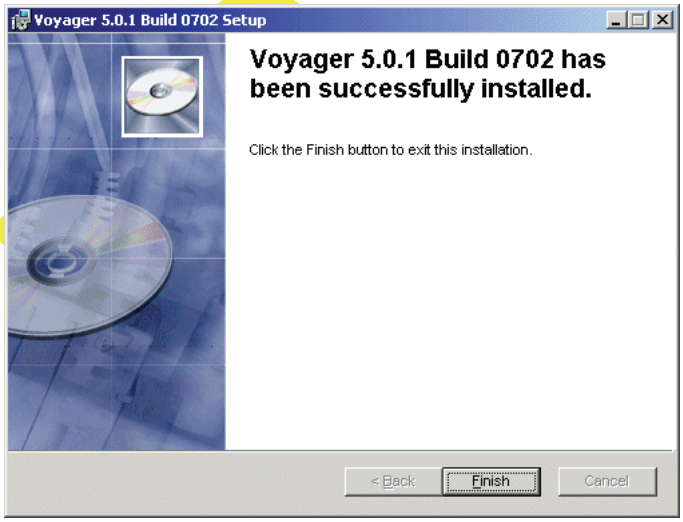

Figure 4-8. Voyager Installation Successful Message

Result: Voyager is installed.

8. Edit the `voyager.ini` file to include the appropriate server and port information. See The Voyager.ini File on the PC on page 4-20.

   Result: The voyager clients are installed.

   NOTE:
   If your site uses Voyager's Media Scheduling application, run the `VoyagerMedia.exe` to install the Media clients. To do this, double-click on this executable and follow the directions on the screen.

Modifying (Adding or Deleting Clients) an Installation

After installing the Voyager clients, users can modify their installation. They can add or delete Voyager modules.

For example, if you ran the typical installation of the Voyager clients, which installs the Acquisitions, Cataloging, and Circulation clients, and you want to include the Callslip client, you can add it. Or, if you ran the complete installation, but do not need the System Administration module, you can delete it.

The procedure for modifying the Voyager installation is shown in Procedure 4-3, Adding or Deleting Voyager Clients.

Procedure 4-3. Adding or Deleting Voyager Clients

Use the following to add or delete Voyager clients on a computer that has Voyager clients currently installed on it.

1. Run the `VoyagerInstall.exe` file. To do this, double-click on this executable.

   Result: Files are extracted to the local computer and the **Voyager Setup** dialog box displays (see Figure 4-9).

FIELD TEST

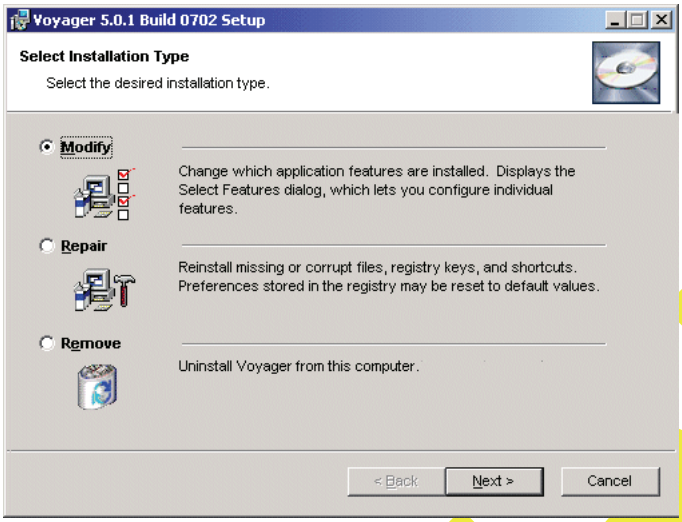

Figure 4-9. Voyager Setup

2. The **Modify** radio button is selected by default, click the **Next** button.

   Result: The **Voyager Setup** dialog box displays the features that are currently installed on the user's computer (see Figure 4-10).

FLD TST

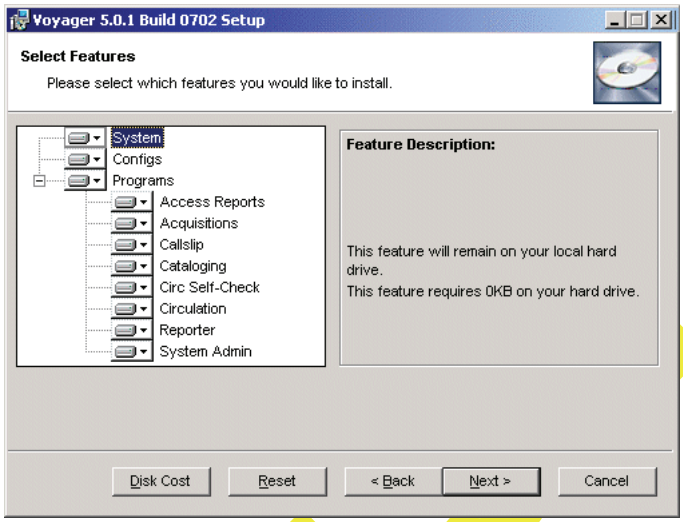

Figure 4-10. Voyager Setup with Selected Features

3. Select the clients you want to add or delete. In this example, the System Administration client will be deleted (see Figure 4-11).

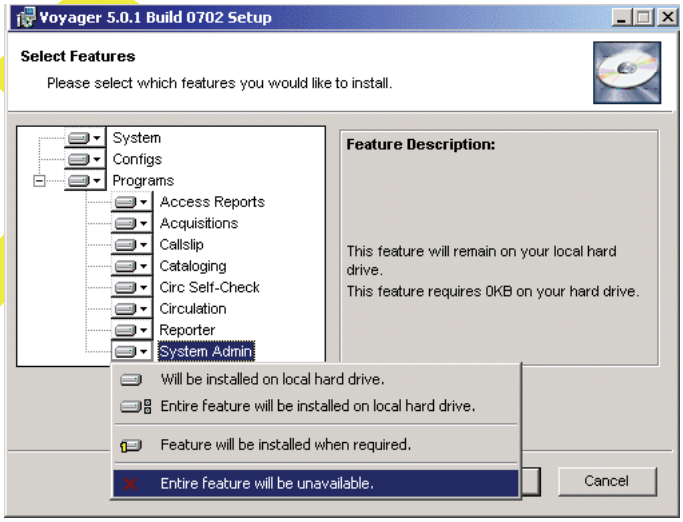

Figure 4-11. Selecting the System Administration Client to Delete

4. Click the **Next** button (see Figure 4-12).

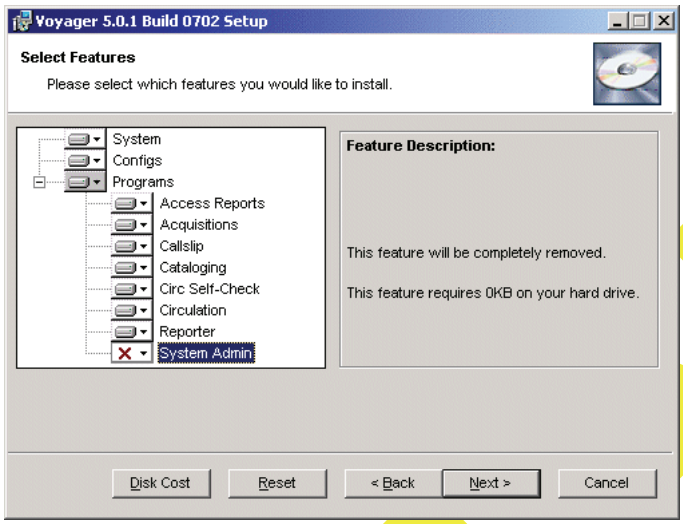

Figure 4-12. Sysadmin will be Deleted

Result: The system is now ready to modify the application (see Figure 4-13).

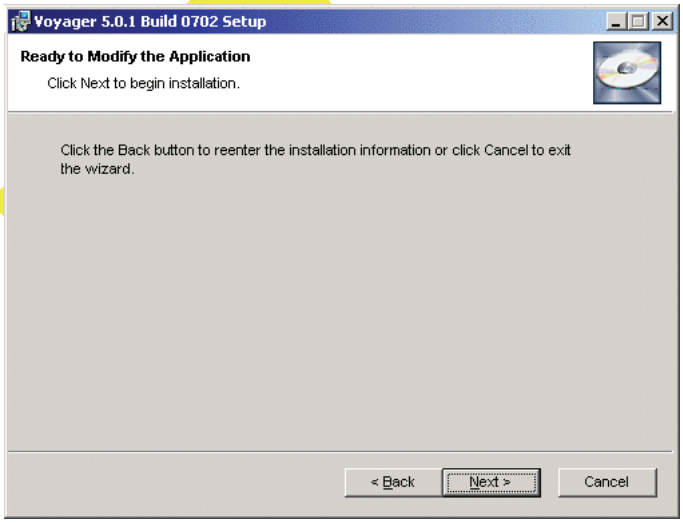

Figure 4-13. Voyager Ready to Modify

5. Click the **Next** button (see Figure 4-13).

   Result: The modification of the installation occurs and displays the message shown in Figure 4-14.

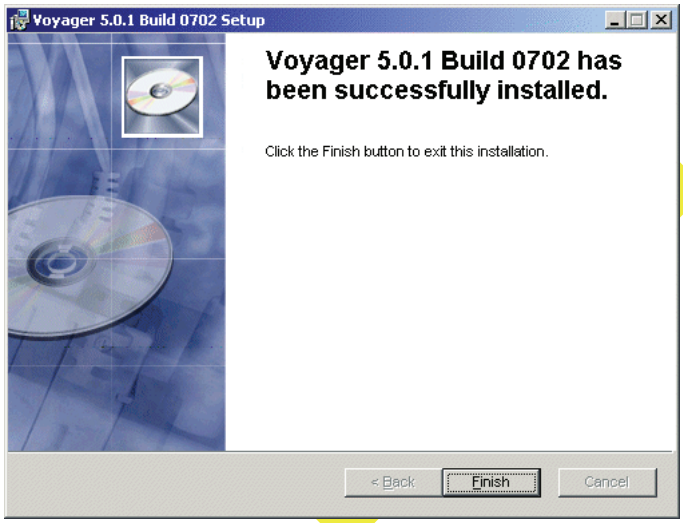

Figure 4-14. Voyager Programs Installation Successful

6. Click the **Finish** button.

   Result: The installation is modified.

Repairing an Installation of Voyager Clients

If instructed by Ex Libris's Customer Support department, or you suspect that your installation was not complete, you can repair the installation.

The procedure for repairing a Voyager installation is shown in Procedure 4-4, Repairing an Installation.

FLD

Procedure 4-4. Repairing an Installation

Use the following to repair a Voyager client installation.

1. Run the `VoyagerInstall.exe` file. To do this, double-click on this executable.

   Result: Files are extracted to the local computer and the **Voyager Setup** dialog box displays.

2. The **Modify** radio button is selected by default, click the **Repair** radio button, then the **Next** button.

   Result: The **Voyager Setup** dialog box displays, ready to repair the installation (see Figure 4-15).

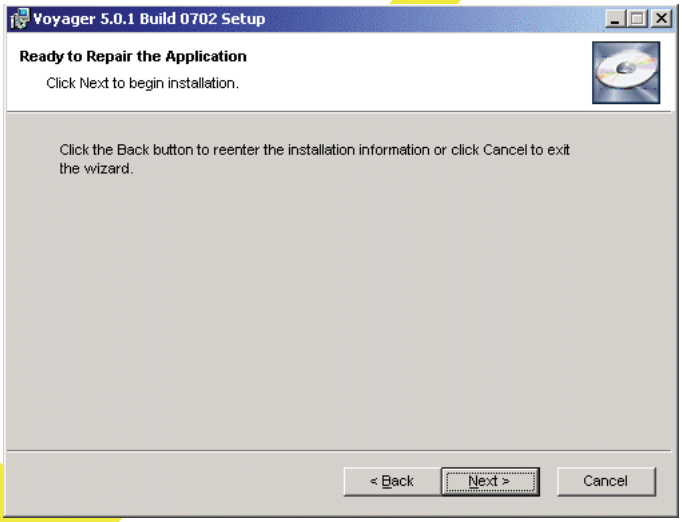

Figure 4-15. Voyager Ready to Repair the Installation

3. Click the **Next** button.

   Result: The repair occurs and displays the message shown in Figure 4-16.

FIELD TEST

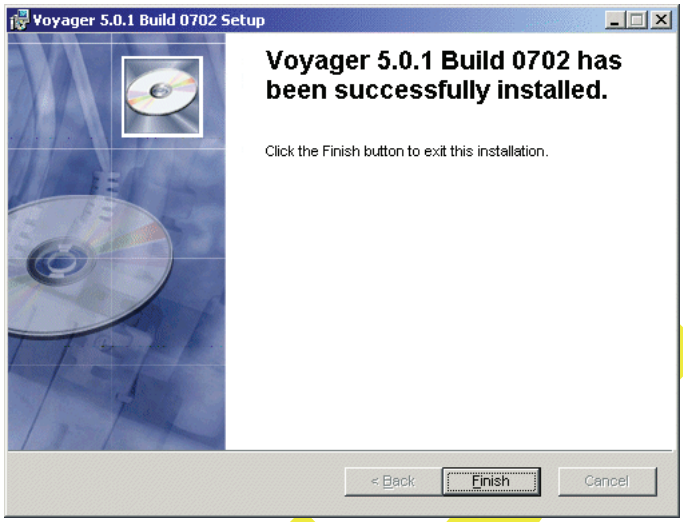

Figure 4-16. Voyager Installation Successful

4. Click the **Finish** button.

   Result: The installation is repaired.

Uninstalling the Voyager Clients

If needed, users should uninstall Voyager clients using Windows, not the installation program.

Before uninstalling the clients be sure save any customized files you may have, for example, tag table files, archived files, and access reports or queries.

The procedure for uninstalling the Voyager clients is shown in Procedure 4-5, Uninstalling Voyager Clients.

FLD TST

Procedure 4-5. Uninstalling Voyager Clients

Use the following to uninstall the Voyager clients.

1. Access the Windows control panel and select **Add/Remove** programs (see Figure 4-17).

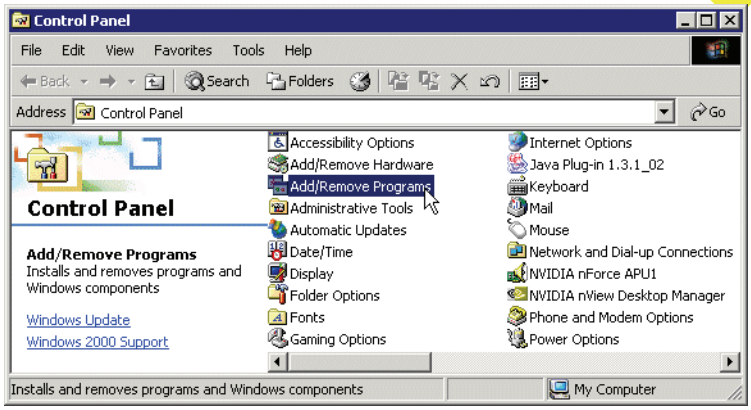

Figure 4-17. Control Panel with Add/Remove Programs Selected

Result: The **Add/Remove** dialog box displays.

2. Select the Voyager program and click the **Remove** button (see Figure 4-18).

FLDT

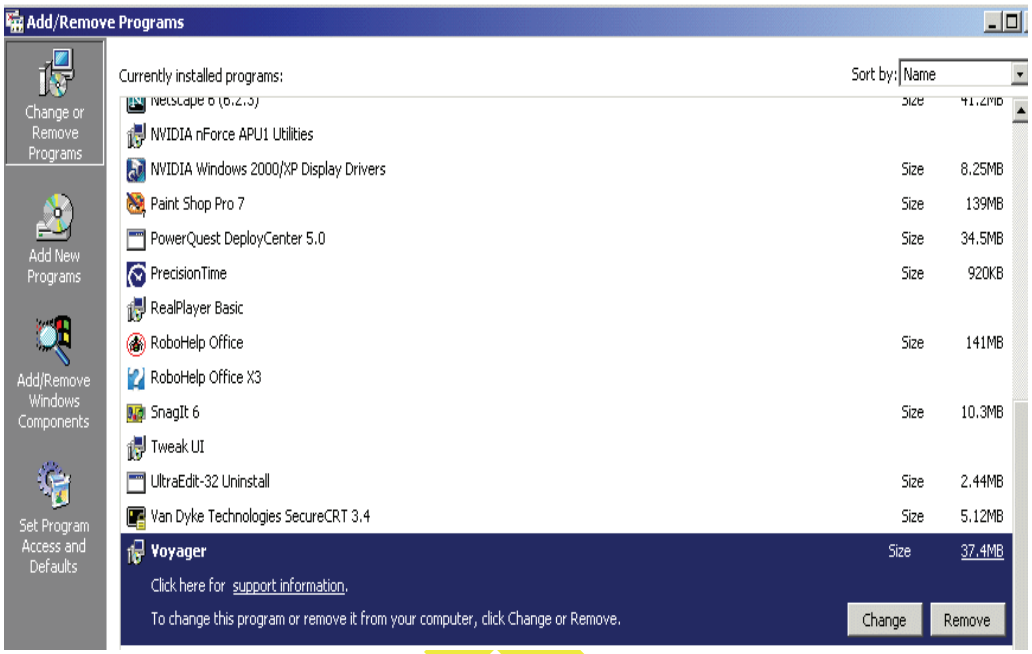

Figure 4-18. Add/Remove Dialog Box with Voyager Selected

Result: The system asks for confirmation before removing the program (see Figure 4-19).

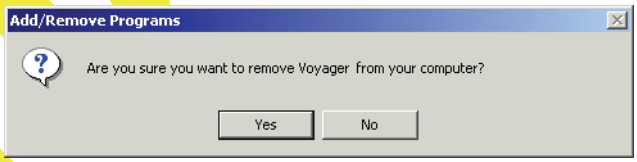

Figure 4-19. Confirmation of Removing Voyager

3. Click **Yes** to remove Voyager.

   Result: Voyager is removed and the **Add/Programs** dialog box updates.

4. Close the **Add/Remove** dialog box.

   Result: Voyager is uninstalled.

The Voyager.ini File on the PC

The `voyager.ini` file is an initialization file that contains important connection information, which enables your Voyager clients to access the server.

During the installation process, this file is placed in the directory into which the clients are installed (typically the `c:\Voyager` directory).

NOTE:
Since the `voyager.ini` file is overwritten each time the `VoyagerInstall.exe` is executed, it must be edited to include the appropriate connection information and stanzas needed for the specific computer.

The `voyager.ini` file contains the following stanzas: `[GlobalLog]`, `[E-mail]`, `[SearchURI]`, `[MARC POSTing]` and a stanza for each client module. Figure 4-20 shows an example of a voyager.ini file.

```
[Acquisitions]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9020
Timeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com

[Cataloging]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9010
Timeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com

[Circulation]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9030
Timeout=60
ChargeTimeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com

[Callslip]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9080
Timeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com

[MediaScheduling]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9085
Timeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com
```

Figure 4-20. Sample voyager.ini File

FLD TST

```
[Reports]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9040
Timeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com

[SysAdmin]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=9050
Timeout=60
NewVersion=http://www.endinfosys.com

[GlobalLog]
SingleLogin=Y
Encrypt=N
ServerSortList=Y
ASCIISortList=N
ASCIISortColumn=N

[E-mail]
Server=255.255.255.255
Port=25

[MARC Posting]
Webvoyage="http://example.com:7008/cgi-bin/Pbibredirect.cgi"
Linkresolver="http://LinkFinderPlus/cgi-bin/Phttplinkresolver.cgi"

[SearchURI]
Name=Go to Google
URI=http://www.google.com/
Copy=Y
SearchSyntax=/search?&q=<search text>
```

Figure 4-20. Sample voyager.ini File (Continued)

Module Stanzas

The module stanzas set up the client/server connections for each module.

Table 4-1 lists the parameters that can be specified for the following module stanzas: `[Acquisitions]`, `[Call Slip]`, `[Cataloging]`, `[Circulation]`, `[MediaScheduling]`, `[Reports]`, and `[Sysadmin]`.

Table 4-1. Module Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
Server=*value*	This parameter contains the IP address of the Voyager server.
Port=*value*	This parameter corresponds to each module's designated port, as defined by the `/etc/services` file on the Voyager server.

FLD TST

Table 4-1. Module Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
Timeout=*value*	This parameter specifies the number of seconds that are allowed to elapse while attempting to connect the client to the Voyager server. The default is 60 seconds.
`ChargeTimeout=` *value*	The parameter defines the charge timeout value for the `[Circulation]` stanza only. The default is 60 seconds. For more information, see Circulation Charge Timeout on page 4-26.
`NewVersion=` *value*	This parameter specifies the URL that allows you to link to a download site for Voyager clients. For more information, see Voyager's Client Link on page 4-27.

[GlobalLog] Stanza

The `[GlobalLog]` stanza allows you to configure other options (such as single login, encryption, and staff client re-sort).

Table 4-2 describes the parameters in the `[GlobalLog]` stanza.

Table 4-2. [GlobalLog] Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
SingleLogin= *value*	This parameter enables a single login screen for all modules so that a user does not have to login for each module. Set the *value* to `Y` to enable or `N` to disable. For more information, see Single Client Login on page 4-28.
Encrypt= *value*	This parameter enables a secure connection between the Voyager server and the following modules: Acquisitions, CallSlip Daemon, Cataloging, Circulation, Reporter, System Administration, Media Scheduling, and Media System Administration. Set the *value* to `Y` to enable or `N` to disable. For more information, see Encryption on page 4-29.

FLD TST

Table 4-2. [GlobalLog] Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
ServerSortList= *value*	This parameter enables the **Sort By** drop-down menu on search results screens from the Cataloging, Circulation, and Acquisitions modules. From this menu, the following items are made available: • Title • Author • Publish Date • Publish Date Descending • Relevance (relevance searches only) Default *value* is `Y`. For more information on Voyager-aware re-sorts, see Staff Client Re-Sort on page 4-30.
ASCIISortList= *value*	This parameter enables the **Sort By** drop-down menu on search results screens from the Cataloging, Circulation, and Acquisitions modules. From this menu, Quicksort items, which are user-defined in the System Adminstration module, are made available. Default *value* is `N`. For more information on ASCII re-sorts, see Staff Client Re-Sort on page 4-30.
ASCIISortColumn= *value*	This parameter enables column headers on search results screens to be clicked to re-sort search results from the Cataloging, Circulation, and Acquisitions modules. Default *value* is `N`. For more information on ASCII re-sorts, see Staff Client Re-Sort on page 4-30.

[E-mail] Stanza

The `[E-mail]` stanza specifies the email server and port connections. Table 4-3 describes the parameters in the `[E-mail]` stanza.

Table 4-3. [E-mail] Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
`Server=`*`value`*	Specifies the IP address of the e-mail server.

FLD TST

Table 4-3. [E-mail] Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
`Port=value`	Specifies the port connection on the e-mail server.

This stanza must be configured to allow e-mailing notices produced in the Reporter module. See Configuring the voyager.ini file for E-mail in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for information on this stanza and its configuration.

[MARC Posting] Stanza

The `[MARC POSTing]` stanza in the `voyager.ini` file contains a user-defined key-value pair. The key is the text that appears in the module, on the drop-down menu, listing where the user wants to send and display the MARC record. The value is the URI text to generate the record and an XML-formatted version of the record.

For more information on the `[MARC POSTing]` stanza, see MARC Record Posting on page 4-33.

[SearchURI] Stanza

The `[SearchURI]` stanza of the `voyager.ini` file configures and enables an additional button on the bibliographic **Search** dialog box to open a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI).

Table 4-4 describes the parameters used in the `[SearchURI]` stanza.

Table 4-4. [SearchUri] Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
Name=*value*	This parameter provides a label for the additional button on the **Search** dialog box.
URI=*value*	This parameter contains the base of the URI. **NOTE:** The base is the leftmost section of the address, for example, the web address portion.
Copy=*value*	This parameter is either '***Y***' for yes, or '***N***' for no. If yes, the text in the **Search for** field is used as the search term(s).

FLD TST

Table 4-4. [SearchUri] Stanza Parameters

Parameter	Description
SearchSyntax= *value*	This parameter provides the syntax (such as `/search?&q=<search text>`) for the search. The system takes the base (`URI`) and combines it with the search syntax (`SearchSyntax`) to create the search. **NOTE:** Users are responsible for the correct search syntax.

Adding a Button to the Search Dialog Box

If you would like to add an additional button to the Search dialog box, configure the `[SearchURI]` stanza. A sample configuration is shown in Figure 4-21.

```
[SearchURI]
Name=Go to Google
URI=http://www.google.com/
Copy=Y
SearchSyntax=/search?&q=<search text>
```

Figure 4-21. Sample [SearchURI] Stanza

Using the sample configuration, Figure 4-22 shows a “Go to Google” button on the **Search** dialog box. When this button is selected the Google™ website is accessed. The search terms from the **Search** dialog box are inserted into the Google search box and a Google search is executed using those terms.

FLD TST

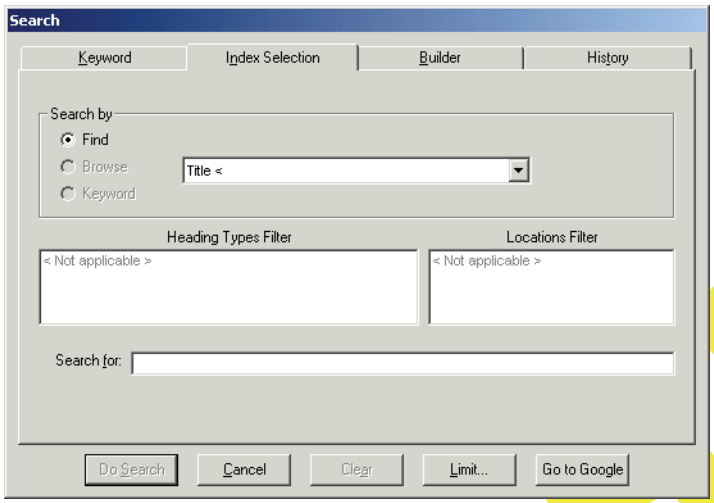

Figure 4-22. "Go to Google" Button Added to Search Dialog Box

Circulation Charge Timeout

When charging items in Voyager's Circulation module, the system is configured such that the **Charge** workspace closes automatically. This occurs if, after entering the charging patron's information, a set amount of time passes with no activity occurring in the **Charge** workspace. This set amount of time is the charge time-out value.

The `ChargeTimeout=` key is in the `[Circulation]` stanza of the `voyager.ini` file. The default charge time-out value is 60 seconds (see Figure 4-20 on page 4-20).

Table 4-5 shows the possible time-out values for the `ChargeTimeout=` key and Voyager's response.

Table 4-5. Circulation ChargeTimeout Key Values

ChargeTimeout Value	System Response
Blank	No charge timeout, the timer will not count.
0	No charge timeout, the timer will not count.

FLD TST

Table 4-5. Circulation ChargeTimeout Key Values

ChargeTimeout Value	System Response
1 - 4	The system will count 5 seconds.
> 4	The timer will count the number of seconds specified. There is no maximum value. **NOTE:** The default charge timeout value is 60 seconds.

See Configuring the voyager.ini file for Charge time-out in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide* for additional information on Circulation Charge Time-out.

Voyager's Client Link

The `NewVersion=` key contains a URL allowing the operator to connect to a website or ftp site where they may obtain new clients. That is, it is a link to the Voyager clients.

When one of the modules is launched, the system checks the version of the clients and the version of the server. If a mismatch occurs a version mismatch message displays (Figure 4-23).

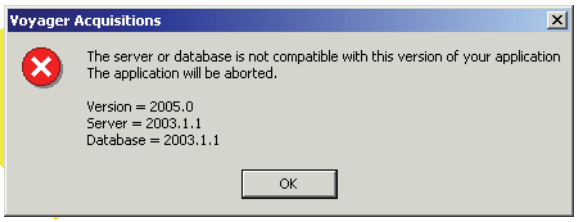

Figure 4-23. Version Mismatch Message

The system then checks to see if the `NewVersion=` key is inactive or active.

The `NewVersion=` key is inactive in the following situations.

- It is not included in the stanza.
- It is commented out, #`NewVersion=`.
- If the value is blank, `NewVersion=`.

FLTST

The `NewVersion=` key is active if a URL is listed. When active, the URL is sent to the handler and the site is accessed (providing the link is valid). For example,

- `NewVersion= http://www.endinfosys.com`, the system goes to that site.

Once at this site, the operator can obtain the new clients for installation.

It is the responsibility of the library to maintain the URL that provides access to the new clients. Also, the operator must have the appropriate privileges to install clients.

NOTE:
Anytime an attempt to connect to the Circulation module is made but unsuccessful, the Offline circulation message displays (Figure 4-24). Therefore, after the mismatch message displays, the Offline circulation message displays. See Offline Charge in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide* for more information about Offline Circulation.

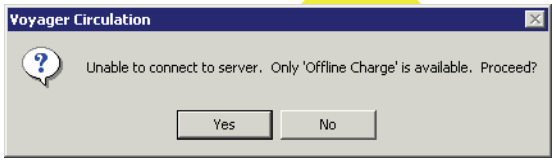

Figure 4-24. Offline Circulation Message

Single Client Login

The Single Client Login feature allows you, after logging in to one of the Voyager modules, to open subsequent staff applications (modules) without having to re-enter your user name or password. Single Client Login is configured on each personal computer, so you can enable it on some computers and not on others. To enable the Single Client Login feature, set the `SingleLogin` parameter in the `[GlobalLog]` stanza of the `voyager.ini` file to `Y`. See [GlobalLog] Stanza on page 4-22 for additional configuration information.

Since Single Client Login sends the username and password from module to module, the only visible change after enabling it is that there is no login screen.

The following are issues pertaining to Single Client Login.

FLD TST

- If multiple users are using multiple instances of the same module on the same computer, or if multiple users have access to a single computer, you may not want to enable Single Client Login.
- Single Client Login uses the most recent password entered.
- If a user logs in to one module and later attempts to log in to another module for which that user does not have privileges, the login dialog box is invoked for the second module. After logging in to that module, the second login is used for all subsequent modules opened.

  This second login remains in effect until or unless all modules are closed, or another login failure occurs and a new user logs in.
- All normal security checks are performed when passwords and usernames are sent to modules using Single Client Login. For more information on Voyager security see the Security chapter in the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*.

Encryption

Encryption is available for secure communication between the Voyager server and the following clients: Acquisitions, CallSlip Daemon, Cataloging, Circulation, Reporter, System Administration, Media Scheduling, and Media System Administration.

Encryption is not available for communication between WebVoyáge and the OPAC server, and the Prepackaged Access reports and Oracle. However, Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is an industry standard protocol for encrypting communications between web browsers and web servers. See the *Voyager WebVoyáge User's Guide* for more information.

IMPORTANT:
To enable encryption, the `Encrypt` *parameter in the [GlobalLog] stanza must be set to* `Y` *in both the* `voyager.ini` *file on the server and the* `voyager.ini` *file on the user's PC.*

The server-side `voyager.ini` file is located in `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini`.

When encryption is enabled, you'll notice a padlock icon in the status bar on the bottom of the module window (Figure 4-25).

FLDTST

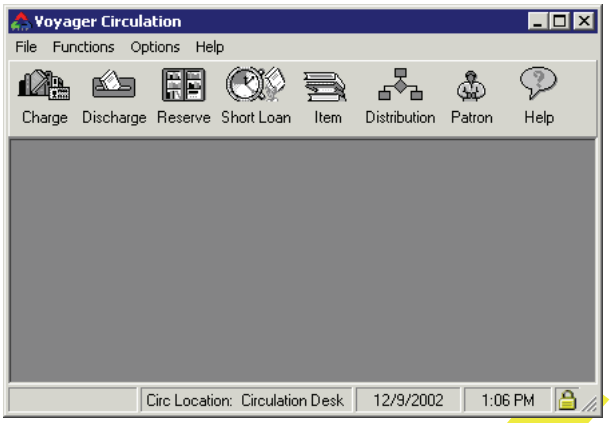

Figure 4-25. Padlock Indicating That Encryption is Enabled

NOTE:
When enabling encryption in a Universal Borrowing environment, if one of the databases you are connecting to is using an earlier version of Voyager, encryption still occurs.

Staff Client Re-Sort

This feature allows users to re-sort their search results from the Cataloging, Circulation, and Acquisitions modules. The search results may be re-sorted in the following methods:

- Voyager-aware re-sort via drop-down menu.
- Quick Sort via drop-down menu.
- Quick Sort via clickable column header.

The Staff Client Re-sort feature is enabled when the corresponding parameters are set in the `[GlobalLog]` stanza of the `voyager.ini` file. For more more information, see [GlobalLog] Stanza on page 4-22.

Both Voyager-aware and Quick Sorts become available when a bibliographic search (such as a left-anchored title search) returns a list of titles on the results screen (see Figure 4-26).

FLD TST

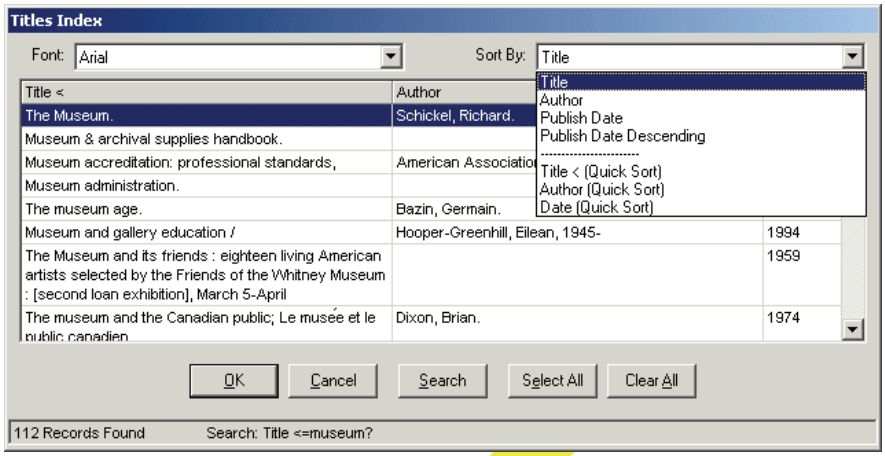

Figure 4-26. Search Results Page with Voyager-Aware and Quick Sort Drop-Down

NOTE:
Re-sorts will *not* be available on search results screens for the following: searches that return a list of headings, browse searches, remote Z39.50 connections, remote connections to non-Voyager catalogs, and remote connections to multiple Voyager catalogs.

Voyager-Aware Re-Sorts

After a search is performed, the following menu items appear in the **Sort By** drop-down menu (see Figure 4-27) if the Voyager-Aware feature is enabled:

- Title
- Author
- Publish Date
- Publish Date Descending
- Relevance (appears after relevance searches only)

If the user selects any of these items, the search is performed again, sorting the results by the criteria indicated by the selected item. Unless indicated by the menu item, the results are sorted in ascending order, recognizing non-filing characters.

NOTE:
Since the system queries the database again, search results may be different if more than 10,000 titles were found in the initial search.

FLDTS

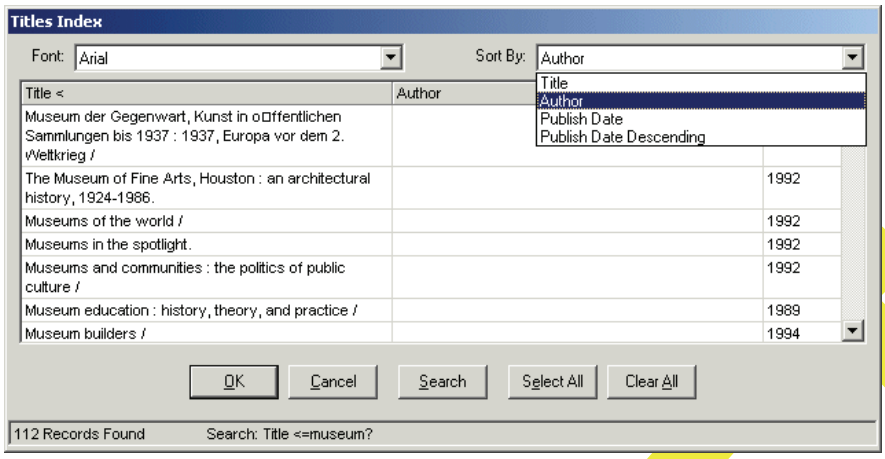

Figure 4-27. Search Results with Voyager-Aware Drop-Down Menu

To enable the Voyager-Aware drop-down menu, set the `ServerSortList` parameter in the `[GlobalLog]` stanza. For more information, see [GlobalLog] Stanza on page 4-22.

Quick Sorts

Quick Sorts allow users to re-sort their search results using a sort criteria and to display the results alphanumerically ignoring non-filing characters.

To perform a quick sort, the user may select a sort criteria from the **Sort By** drop down menu (see Figure 4-28) or click a column header. The results can be viewed in descending order by selecting the same criteria a second time.

NOTE:
The **Sort By** drop-down menu items are defined in the System Administration module by assigning bib text fields to the search results of a search configuration under the **Search** menu. For more information, see the System Administration User's Guide.

The following parameters in the `[GlobalLog]` stanza are used to enable the Quick Sort features:

- The `ASCIISortList` parameter enables the ASCII drop-down menu.
- The `ASCIISortColumn` parameter enables clickable column headers.

For more information, see [GlobalLog] Stanza on page 4-22.

FLD TST

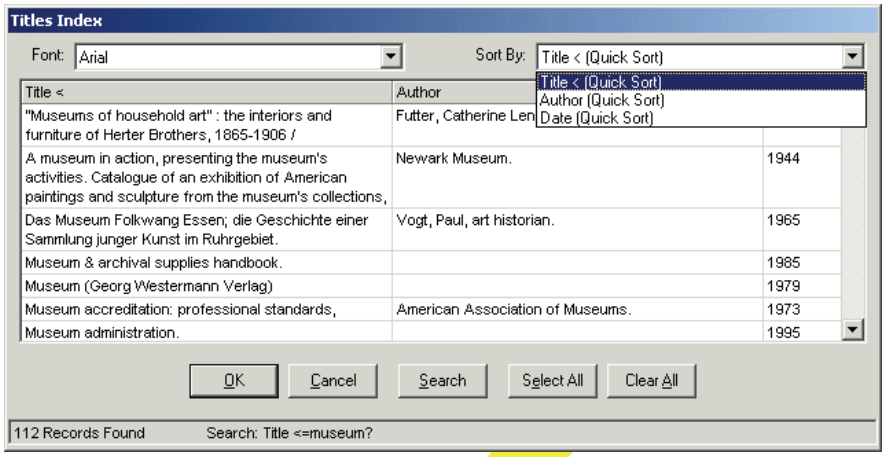

Figure 4-28. Search Results with Quick Sort Drop-Down Menu

MARC Record Posting

This feature allows the operator to use an http POST request to send a MARC record to a web server for display. The POST request contains:

- the MARC record
- the record type: Bibliographic, Authority, or Holdings
- the record ID: BibID, AuthID, or MFHDID depending on the record type

For MARCPosting to work, the `[MARC POSTing]` stanza in the `voyager.ini` file must be configured, and in order to display the POST the `Pbibredirect.cgi` and `Phttplinkresolver.cgi` scripts are on the Voyager server to receive the records.

Sending a POST request can be done from any of the Voyager modules where a MARC record is visible.

Example [MARC POSTing] Stanza

For example, users could add a key for WebVoyáge and the value would be the IP address to their WebVoyáge. A sample `[MARC POSTing]` stanza is shown in Figure 4-29. (Webvoyage is your web server IP address.)

FLDTS

```
[MARC POSTing]
WebVoyage="http://WebVoyage:7008/cgi-bin/Pbibredirect.cgi"
Linkresolver=http://LinkFinderPlus/cgi-bin/Phttplinresolver.cgi"
```

Figure 4-29. Sample [MARC POSTing] Stanza

If the `voyager.ini` contains a `[MARC POSTing]` stanza, from an open record:

- In the Cataloging module, the **Record** menu contains a **Send Record To** option which allows the user to select from the key values in the `[MARC POSTing]` stanza (Figure 4-30).

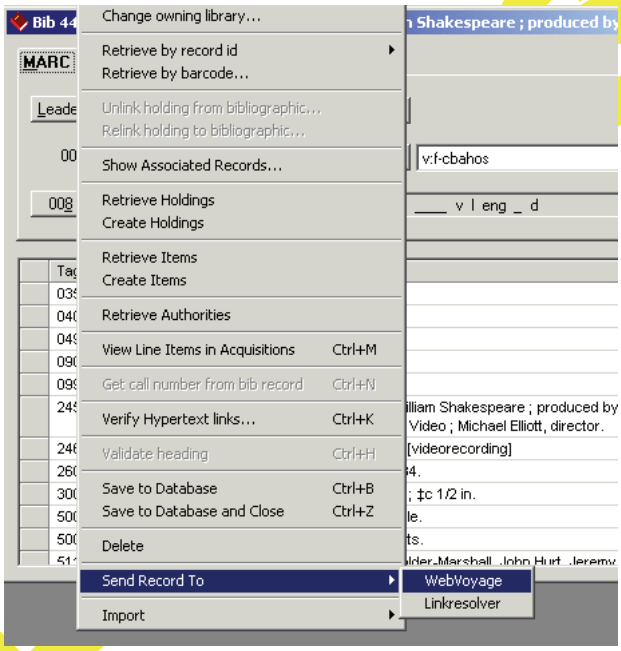

Figure 4-30. Send Record To option

- In all other modules, a **Send Record To** button appears in the MARC record which allows the user to select from the key values in the `[MARC POSTing]` stanza (Figure 4-31).

FLDTST

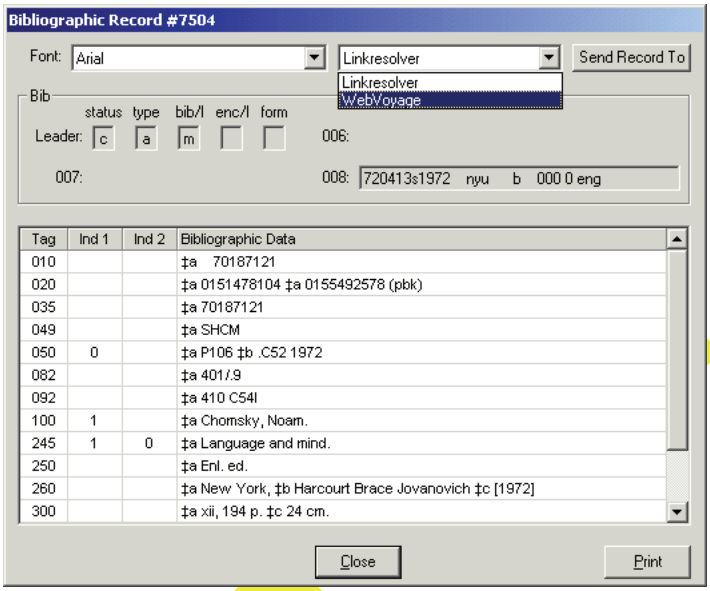

Figure 4-31. Send Record To button and drop-down as seen in the Acquisitions and Circulation modules

NOTE:
If more than one key is provided, they are listed alphabetically in the drop-down menu.

Selecting Send Record To

When the **Send Record To** option (or button) is selected, the system executes the following steps:

1. Generates a temporary HTML file with the record, record type, and record ID.
2. Passes the post the browser, opens the form, and displays the record.

NOTE:

- The MARC data is encoded in UTF-8.
- Characters are HTML escaped as part of the request.

FLD T

Additional Files Installed with the Client Installation

In addition to the client executable and help files and the `voyager.ini` file, there are additional folders and files that are installed on the user's computer when installing Voyager. Typically, these files are installed in the `c:\Voyager` directory.

The following folders and files are installed in a complete installation:

- Access Reports folder
  - `Reports.mdb` file

  This is a Microsoft Access database containing prepackaged reports and queries. For more information about this file see Prepackaged Access Reports Overview in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*.

- Catalog folder
  - MARC Template folder
    - `EditBook.cfg`
    - `EditSerial.cfg`
    - `NewBook.cfg`
    - `NewSerial.cfg`
    - `Template.ini`

  These files control templated input using Citation Server®. See the *Voyager Citation Server User's Guide* for more information.

  - Tag Table folder
    - MARC21 folder
    - OCLC folder
    - Rlin folder
    - `Bmarcfix.cfg`
    - `Lang.cfg`
    - `Country.cfg`

  The tag tables define various types of records, fields, and subfields for bibliographic and authority records. See Appendix A in the *Voyager Cataloging User's Guide* for more information.

  - Template folder

  The template folder contains default templates for bibliographic, holdings, and authority records. For more information about these templates see the *Voyager Cataloging User's Guide*.

FLD TST

- `MARC21 Repertoire.cfg`
- `Special Characters.cfg`

For information about these files see the *Voyager Cataloging User's Guide*.

- Circulation folder
  - Offline folder
  - `Circ.ini`
  - `Circbib.cfg`
  - `CircSC.ini`

  The Offline folder contains any charge files created when using offline charge. See Offline Charge in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide.*

  The `Circ.ini` file contains the templates for all the slips and statements that can be printed in the Circulation module. See CIRC.INI in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide.*

  The `Circbib.cfg` is used to configure the **Bib** tab of the **Add Bib/Item** dialog box when creating a bibliographic record in the Circulation module. See Circbib.cfg file - Customizing the Bib Tab Fields in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide.*

  The `CircSC.ini` file contains information to configure the Voyager Self-check module. See CIRCSC.INI in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide.*

- Misc folder
  - `Acqbib.cfg`

  This file provides the template for brief bibliographic records created in the Acquisitions module. See the *Voyager Acquistions User's Guide* for more information.

  - `Callslip.ini`

  For information about this file see the *Voyager Call Slip Dæmon User's Guide*.

  - `EDI_msg.ini`
  - `Limits.ini`

  This configures staff search limits. See Limits.ini File.

  - `Mediahelp.ini`
  - `Spinelabel.cfg`

  This file enables the user to configure separate spine and piece label templates for bibliographic, holding, item and serial records. See Appendix B. Printing Labels of the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide* for more information.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Patron Extract

5

Contents

Introduction **5-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **5-1**

Overview of the Patron Extract Program **5-1**

Parameters **5-2**

- Running Patron Extract 5-4

Output File Specification **5-4**

Additional Files **5-5**

- Audit File 5-5
- Error File (Exception File) 5-6

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Patron Extract

5

Introduction

The Patron Extract program allows you to retrieve patron records from the database and save that information in a file.

After running this program an output file of patron records is produced. It also creates an audit and error file.

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter provides

- Overview of the patron extract program
- Parameters that govern the program and running the program
- Output file specification
- Additional files created

Overview of the Patron Extract Program

The patron extract program draws patron records from the database and stores them in a data file that you specify. To do this you must have read-access to the server where your database is stored.

FLD TST

The program extracts patron records to an output file, and creates an audit, and an error file. The default location for these files is `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory, unless otherwise specified by the operator.

The patron extract program retrieves a maximum of three barcodes per patron and pulls active barcodes first. Therefore, in cases of patron records with four or more barcodes only the first three active barcodes will be imported. Also, the extract program will retrieve only the first ten statistical codes per patron.

The extract program should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. Running `Pptrnextr` executes the script which has been configured with your database name, username, and password. Therefore, you will not need to enter that information. If `Pptrnextr` is entered without any parameters, the program will query the user for the required information.

If you want to run a server activity using a telnet session, and you do not want to perform it interactively, you can use the following command line to make certain that the activity continues, even if the telnet session is lost,

```
nohup <activity with parms> &
```

where <activity with parms> is the command followed by any required and optional parameters. This command will not guarantee that the activity will be completed if the server itself is not available.

Parameters

The following parameters govern the patron extract program.

-d Database name -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pptrnextr` script. Specifying the database name with this parameter overrides the name in the script.

It is the name of the database that will be accessed. You must have read-access on the server to run the extract program.

-u Username and password -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pptrnextr` script. Specifying the username and password with this parameter overrides the name and password in the script.

It is the username and password for access to the specified database. Enter it in this format: username/password.

FLD TST

-p Patron output filename -- not required.

The name of the output file containing the patron information.

The default is `sif.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

If you specify *only* a filename it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

However, if you want the file placed in a different directory you must provide the complete path and filename. For example, you could enter

-p /m1/voyager/xxxdb/log/patron.dat.

-a Audit filename -- not required.

The name of the audit file where the audit information will be saved.

The default is `log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

If you specify *only* a filename it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

However, if you want the file placed in a different directory you must provide the complete path and a filename. For example, you could enter

-a /m1/voyager/xxxdb/log/audit.ptn.

-e Error filename -- not required.

The name of the error file where any error records and messages will be saved. If there are no errors an empty file is created.

The default is `err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes.It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

If you specify *only* a filename it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

However, if you want the file placed in a different directory provide the complete path and a filename. For example, you could enter

-e /m1/voyager/xxxdb/log/error.ptn.

FLD TST

-m Monitor records to process -- not required.

The number of records the program will process before a message is displayed, indicating the program's progress.

The default is 100.

-r Number of records to process -- not required.

The number of records that will be processed. To process all the records, type the number zero (0).

The default is 0 (All).

-s Extract stub and child patron records -- not required.

If your database contains stub or child patron records, the -s parameter instructs the system to extract all patron records. If the -s parameter is not used, only parent patron records are extracted.

-h Help -- not required.

Provides online help about the Pptrnextr function. This flag cannot be used with any other parameters.

Running Patron Extract

To run the patron extract command, enter the Pptrnextr command from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` directory. The command may be entered on one line with parameters as follows:

```
Pptrnextr -p patron.dat  -e error.ptn -a audit.ptn -m
10 -r 1
```

This command instructs the system to create a patron output file called `patron.dat`. Any errors will be written to the file named `error.ptn` and any audit information will be written to the file named `audit.ptn`. The program will display a message for every ten records processed and it will process only one input record.

Output File Specification

The output file of the patron extract program uses the `Patron Record Standard Interface File (SIF)`.

FLD TST

For information regarding the specific file format see Patron Record SIF Format on page 19-2.

The default name is `sif.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Additional Files

In addition to the output file of patron records, the patron extract program creates two other files, an audit file and an error file.

Audit File

The audit file contains audit information from running the program.

The default audit filename is `log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

This file includes warning messages and information such as:

```
GRAND  TOTALS

Patron Records Received:              216

Patron Records Added:                 216

Records Written To Exception File:    0

DETAIL TOTALS

Patron Barcode Records:    258

Patron Status Records:     13

Patron Address Records:    390

Patron Phone Records:      200

Patron Notes Records:      52

END OF REPORT
```

FLD TST

Error File (Exception File)

The error file contains error records and messages if there were errors when the program ran.

The default is `err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The error file contains error messages if there were errors when the program ran.

NOTE:
If there were no errors, a file is created, however it is empty.

FLD TST

Patron Update

6

Contents

Introduction **6-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **6-1**

Overview the Patron Update Program **6-1**

Input File Specification **6-3**

Parameters **6-3**

- Running Patron Update 6-6

Additional Files **6-7**

- Audit File 6-7
- Error File (Exception File) 6-8

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Patron Update

6

Introduction

The patron update program allows you to update patron records at any time.

To do this, sites must create an input file of patron records (usually from information provided by the Registrar's Office or other source).

After running this program, audit and error files are created.

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter provides

- Overview of the patron update program
- Input file specification
- Parameters that govern the program and running the program
- Additional files created

Overview the Patron Update Program

The patron update program updates existing patron records and adds any new patrons included in the input file. To do this you must have write-access to the server where your database is stored.

FLD TST

The purpose of this program is to update existing patron personal information such as Name, Address, and the like. This program does not update or change Patron barcodes or Patron Groups because of the associated circulation history. However, operators may use the program to add new barcodes or groups. If using Patron Update to create a new barcode or group, be sure to consider expiring the original barcode/group.

The program updates patron records on the server based on the information in the input file. The program will look in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory for the input file if a complete path is not specified.

This program generates audit and error files. The default location for these files is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. However, if a filename is provided by the operator, the default location for the audit and error files is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

The program will only input a maximum of three barcodes per patron.

The update program should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. Running `Pptrnupdt` executes the script which has been configured with your database name, username, and password. You will not need to enter that information. If `Pptrnupdt` is entered without any parameters, the program will query the user for the required information.

IMPORTANT:
This batch program should only be run at times of low system use or in the evenings. Your staff may note slow response times if run outside of these suggested times.

If you want to run a server activity using a telnet session, and you do not want to perform it interactively, you can use the following command line to make certain that the activity continues, even if the telnet session is lost,

```
nohup <activity with parms> &
```

where <activity with parms> is the command followed by any required and optional parameters. This command will not guarantee that the activity will be completed if the server itself is not available.

NOTE:
For sites that participate in Voyager's Universal Borrowing or sites that have multiple circulation clusters, the patron update batch job does not update or add any stub patron records. However, the audit file provides information on how many stub records were skipped.

FLD TST

Input File Specification

The input file for the Patron update should be supplied in the same format as required in the Voyager patron load program. It is the `Patron Record Standard Interface File (SIF).`

For information regarding the specific file format see Patron Record SIF Format on page 19-2.

The program will look in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory if a path is not specified with the filename.

Parameters

The following parameters govern the patron update program.

-p Patron input filename -- required.

The name of the file that contains the patron information. If you specify the filename but do not specify the full path to the file, the update program will look in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory. Therefore, if the input file is not in the `../local` directory, you must include the complete path information to the file.

-d Database name -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pptrnupdt` script. Specifying the database name with this parameter overrides the name in the script.

It is the name of the database that will be updated. You must have write access on the server to run the update program.

-u Username and password -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pptrnupdt` script. Specifying the username and password with this parameter overrides the name and password in the script.

It is the username and password for access to the specified database. Enter it in this format: username/password

-i Index type -- not required.

Indicates the match point for patron records. Enter the appropriate one-letter code of the index type immediately after the flag -i.

S SSAN

FLD TST

This causes the program to update patron records based on matching the Social Security Number (SSAN) whether an Institution ID is present or not.

I Institution ID

This causes the program to update patron records based on matching the Institution ID whether an SSAN is present or not.

D Program selected

Based on the data contained in the first input record, this program chooses whether to use the SSAN or the Institution ID to determine whether to update an existing record or add the input item as a new record. It will check first for a SSAN. If one exists, it will use the SSAN to match records for update. If not, it will use the Institution ID to match records for update. If neither exists, the record will be rejected and a choice will be made based on the contents of the next record.

The default is D (Program selected).

-a Audit filename -- not required.

The name of the file where any audit information is saved.

The default audit filename is `log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

If you specify a filename *only*, the file is written to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

However, if you want the file placed in a different directory provide the complete path and a filename. For example, you could enter

-a /m1/voyager/xxxdb/log/audit.dat.

-e Error filename -- not required.

The name of the file where any error messages are saved.

The default error filename is `err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

If you specify a filename *only,* the file is written to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

However, if you want the file placed in a different directory provide the complete path and a filename. For example, you could enter

FLD TST

-e /m1/voyager/xxxdb/log/error.dat.

-n Notes type -- not required.

Indicates the type of note that will be created for any that are stored in the input file. Enter the appropriate one-letter code of the note type immediately after the flag -n.

G General

This will cause all notes records to be created with the type general.

P Popup

This will cause all notes records to be created with the type pop-up.

The default is G (General).

-o Overlay previous notes -- not required.

Determines how notes in the input file are handled.

A Add new notes

All notes in the input record are added to the database as additional note(s) for this patron.

R Replace existing notes

If notes exist in the input file, all existing notes for this patron will be removed from the database and the notes from the input record will be added to the database as the notes for this patron. If notes for this patron do not exist in the input file, existing notes will not be removed.

I Ignore notes processing

Does not process any notes (new or existing).

The default is A (Add new notes).

-x Extended notes processing -- not required.

Allows multiple notes to be included in the Notes segment of the input record.

These notes are then added to the database as separate notes for the specified patron.

In order for the -x parameter to be able to process multiple notes for a patron, each note must be preceded by a tab character in the input record, including the first note.

FLD TST

-m Monitor records to process -- not required.

The number of records the program processes before a message displays, indicating the program's progress.

The default is 100.

-r Number of records to process -- not required.

The number of records that are processed. To process all the records, enter the number 0.

The default is 0 (All).

-h Help -- not required.

Provides online help about the `Pptrnupdt` function. This flag cannot be used with any other parameters.

Running Patron Update

Before you can run the patron update program you must first create the patron update input file, see Patron Record SIF Format on page 19-2 in this user's guide.

Users can enter the Pptrnupdt command without any parameters. This prompts the program to ask for the parameters interactively from the user.

At the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` enter **`Pptrnupdt`**, the system prompts for input of any required parameters.

For example, if at `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` you entered **`Pptrnupdt`**, the system would respond with the following prompts: (possible responses in bold)

```
Enter Input Patron File Name:patron.dat
Enter Audit Report File Name:audit.dat
Enter Error Record File Name:error.dat
Enter Index Type:  S=SSAN, I=Inst.ID, D=Default:D
Enter Default Notes Type -- G=General, P=Pop-up:G
Enter Notes Overlay Type -- A = Add new notes to old
ones, -- R = Replace old notes with new ones,-- I =
Ignore New Notes:I
Enter Extended Notes Processing: -- Y=Yes, N=No:n
Monitor progress after every ### records(enter ###):0
```

FLDTST

```
Maximum # of records to process, 0 = ALL (enter ###):0
```

If you do not want to enter the command interactively, an example of the `Pptrnupdt` command with parameters might be entered (on one line) as follows:

```
Pptrnupdt -p patron.dat -i s -e error.dat -a audit.dat
-n p -m 1 -r 10
```

This command instructs the system to use the input file named `patron.dat`, match the patron records the SSAN, to create an error file named error.dat, to create an audit file named `audit.dat`, and to create pop up notes for any notes in the input file, to display a message for every one record processed and to process ten input records.

Additional Files

The patron update program creates an audit (log) file and an error file.

Audit File

The audit file contains audit information from running the program.

The default audit filename is `log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

This file includes warning messages and information such as:

```
INVALID RECORD DATA!

Attempt to update LOST/STOLEN barcode
Barcode:  2602

This barcode has NOT been updated for
SSAN:

Record written to exception file.
Patron ID:  3

                GRAND  TOTALS

Input Patron Records Received:          10

New Patrons Added:                      0

Existing Patrons Updated:               10

Records Written To Exception File:      1

                DETAIL TOTALS
```

FLD TST

```
New Patron Barcodes Added:              0
Existing Patron Barcodes Updated:       0
New Patron Statuses Added:              0
Existing Patron Statuses Updated:       0
New Patron Addresses Added:             3
Existing Patron Addresses Updated:      10
New Patron Phone records Added:         10
Existing Patron Phone Records Updated:  0
New Patron Notes records Added:         0
Existing Patron Notes Records Updated:  0
Existing Stub Records Skipped:          0
                END OF REPORT
```

Error File (Exception File)

The error file contains the records where there were errors when the program ran.

The default error filename is `err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where YYYY stands for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

NOTE:
If there were no errors, a file is created, however it is empty.

FLD TST

Bursar Transfer System

7

Contents

Introduction **7-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **7-1**

Overview of the Bursar Transfer System **7-2**

Steps of the Bursar Transfer System **7-3**

Supported One-Way Transfer Types **7-4**

- Transferring Total Patron Balances 7-4
- Transferring Itemized Patron Fines/Fees 7-4

Configuration File **7-5**

Parameters **7-6**

- Running Bursar Transfer 7-7

Output File Specification **7-8**

- Bursar SIF Format 7-8

Additional Files **7-9**

- Audit File 7-9
- Error File 7-10

Bursar Transfers in the Circulation Module **7-10**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Bursar Transfer System

7

Introduction

The bursar transfer system allows users to export either the total patron balances, or itemize patron fines/fees information to another system such as a billing agency.

To do this sites must create a configuration file before running the bursar transfer program.

After running this program an output file of patron balances or itemized fines/fees is produced. It also creates audit and error files.

At the completion of the program, in the Voyager database the fine or fee will be considered paid.

NOTE:
This program does not extract accrued fines, demerit points, or accrued demerit points. Also, it does not extract fines or fees from stub or child patron records.

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter discusses

- Overview of the bursar transfer system
- General steps of the bursar transfer system

FLD TST

- Supported one-way transfers
- Configuration file creation
- Parameters and an example
- Output file specification
- Additional files
- Bursar transfers in the Circulation module

Overview of the Bursar Transfer System

The bursar transfer allows two types of one-way transfers of patron data. You can transfer the total patron balance or transfer itemized patron fines/fees. To do this you must have read-access to the server where your database is stored .

If transferring the total patron balance, transactions are cumulated to calculate the total balance (debit or credit). Only patron information and the patron's current balance is transferred to the billing agency.

If transferring itemized fines/fees, if beyond a specific amount, individual fine/fee information records and patron information is transferred to the billing agency.

Sites must create a configuration file to govern the transfer of fines. This file allows the linkage between locations and patron groups. The bursar system transfers balances or specific fines/fees that are of the circulation locations designated in the configuration file *and* belonging to patrons that are ACTIVE members of patron groups designated in the configuration file. If a patron has fines but is not an active member of a patron group listed in the configuration file, the patron's fines will not be transferred.

The patron must have a Social Security Number or Institution ID to be transferred.

NOTE:
The system will not extract any fines or fees information from any stub (or child) patrons.The system looks for patron records in which the patron ID indicates it is a stub patron record with associated inter-cluster circulation transactions. if found, that record is skipped and its information not transferred.

The bursar program exports information to an output file, and creates an audit and an error file. The default location for these files is `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

FLD TST

NOTE:
For this batch job, the user cannot provide filenames for the output, audit or error files. They are always the default filenames of `sif.burs.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, `log.burs.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, and `err.burs.yyyymmdd.hhmm`.

The export program should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. Running `Pbursar` executes the script which has been configured with your database name, username, and password. Therefore, you will not need to enter that information. If `Pbursar` is entered without any parameters, the program will query the user for the required information.

If you want to run a server activity using a telnet session, and you do not want to perform it interactively, you can use the following command line to make certain that the activity continues, even if the telnet session is lost,

```
nohup <activity with parms> &
```

where <activity with parms> is the command followed by any required and optional parameters. This command will not guarantee that the activity will be completed if the server itself is not available.

In the Voyager database, once the information is transferred, the fine or fee is considered paid. The fine or fee may be corrected (reduced or waived) after transfer to the billing agency by making a bursar refund debit/error credit. The bursar refund credit will be exported at the next running of the bursar program.

IMPORTANT:
It is STRONGLY RECOMMENDED that this program be run when the library is closed or circulation desk activity is extremely slow or conflicts may occur (that is, fines being paid or posted against while the information is being transferred to the SIF).

NOTE:
This server job can be run using WebAdmin, see Bursar Transfer on page 17-24.

Steps of the Bursar Transfer System

The following steps need to be taken to successfully run the bursar transfer program.

1. Determine the type of transfer, total balances, or itemized fines/fees.

FLD TST

NOTE:
The program defaults to itemizing the fines/fees unless the operator includes the -m (Patron mode) parameter to transfer just patron total balances.

2. Create the configuration file. The `Pbursar` batch program transfers information only for the patron groups belonging to the Circulation locations specified in the configuration file.
3. Run the `Pbursar` batch program, using the required parameters and any optional parameters for your sites specific needs. Information on parameters follows.
4. When completed the batch program creates the output file, an audit file summarizing the job, and an error file.
5. Your library will have to create a batch program that will transfer the data in the SIF into your accounting system.
6. If you need to refund the money to patrons, you can use the Circulation module to post an amount to the patron(s) by selecting the **Fine/Fee** window and posting an amount for refund. If money is refunded, run the Bursar batch program again.

Supported One-Way Transfer Types

You can transfer fines by patron group and location, as defined in the configuration file, see Configuration File on page 7-5.

There are two types of supported transfers, transferring total patron balances, and transferring itemized patron fines/fees.

Transferring Total Patron Balances

Only patron information and the patron's current balance is transferred to the billing agency. If the patron has a credit with the library, individual credits are transferred. The receiving system gets no information about specific charges.

Transferring Itemized Patron Fines/Fees

Individual fine/fee information records and patron information is transferred to the billing agency. Specific information about the fines/fees are also transferred to the billing agency.

FLD TST

Configuration File

You must create a configuration file in order for the bursar program to execute. The bursar system reads from this file to determine what information to transfer from the database. It is suggested that this file be created using vi or another server text editor.

The file has two stanzas, `[CIRC LOCATIONS]` and [`PATRON GROUPS`]. Each is followed by a list of patron group and location codes (as defined in **System Administration module> Circulation> Patron Groups** and **System Administration module> System> Locations**. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, Patron Groups and Locations sections, for more information.

After the `[CIRC LOCATIONS]` stanza, list the codes of the circulation locations for which you want to transfer fine and fee information.

After the `[PATRON GROUPS]` stanza, list the codes for the patron groups whose fine and fee information you want to transfer.

NOTE:
The bursar program will only transfer information pertaining to the specified patron groups at those specific locations. The file must contain both circulation location and patron group codes listed in order for information to be extracted. If you want to transfer information for all circulation locations or for all patron groups, enter ALL after the appropriate stanza.

Figure 7-1 shows a sample configuration file.

```
[CIRC LOCATIONS]
ALL
[PATRON GROUPS]
UNDERGRAD
GRAD
```

Figure 7-1. Sample Configuration File

This file instructs the bursar program to transfer fine and fee information for the undergraduate and graduate patron groups at all circulation locations.

FLD TST

You can name the configuration file however you like. Likewise, you can place this configuration file wherever you like on your server. However, in order for the file to be used, you must specify the full path to the file and filename after the -c parameter when running the program.

Parameters

The following parameters govern the bursar transfer program.

-d Database name - not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pbursar` script. Specifying the database name with this parameter overrides the name in the script.

It is the name of the database that is accessed. You must have read-access on the server to run the extract program.

-u Username and password -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pbursar` script. Specifying the username and password with this parameter overrides the name and password in the script.

It is the username and password for access to the specified database. Enter it in this format: ***`username/password`***

-c Configuration file -- required.

Specify the full path and filename of the bursar configuration file (for example, ***`-c /m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin/bursar.cfg`***).

A configuration file must exist in order for the bursar program to execute.

-p Patron mode -- not required.

Transfers patron balance totals. The default is to transfer specific fine/fee information, not patron totals.

-m Minimum Fine/Fee Amount -- not required.

Indicates the minimum amount that the fine/fee must be in order to be transferred (in whole numbers).

For example, ***`-m10`*** indicates transfer of fines greater than or equal to $10.00.

If using Patron mode, it indicates the minimum a fine/fee must be in order to be added to the total.

FLD TST

-i Interval for Transfer -- not required.

Indicates the number of days it must be after the fine create date after which the fine may be transferred.

If using Patron mode, it indicates the number of days it must be after the fine create date after which the fine will be added to the total.

-o Operator ID -- not required.

Specifies the operator ID to be used with the bursar postings.

The default is BURSAR

-t Test Mode -- not required.

In test mode, a SIF file is written, but no database updates are made.

-q Quiet Mode -- not required.

Prevents Voyager from prompting for any missing parameters. No hash marks display to indicate the progress of the transfer.

-v Version Information -- not required.

Provides version information about the current `Pbursar` program.

-h Help -- not required.

Provides online help about the bursar transfer system. This flag cannot be used with any other parameters.

Running Bursar Transfer

Users can enter the `Pbursar` command without any parameters. This prompts the program to ask for the parameters interactively from the user.

At the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` enter **`Pbursar`**, the system prompts for input of any required parameters.

If you do not want to enter the command interactively, an example of the `Pbursar` command with parameters might be entered (on one line) as follows:

```
Pbursar -c/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin/bursar.cfg -p -m10 -
oJane -i5
```

FLD TST

This command directs the system use a configuration file called `bursar.cfg`. To extract from the database patron balances, instead of fine/fee balances. Balances below $10.00 are not be retrieved. The operator ID is Jane. The balance transferred does not include fines and fees less than five days old.

Output File Specification

The output file of the bursar transfer program is the `Bursar SIF` file. The SIF file is named `sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm`. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Bursar SIF Format

Table 7-1 describes the format of the `Bursar SIF` file.

Table 7-1. Bursar SIF Format

	Length	Field	Comment
1	9	Patron Social Security Number (no dashes)	If the Social Security Number and Institution ID is missing, log patron to error file and process next.
10	30	Patron Institution ID	
40	10	Patron Home Location, Location Code	Leave blank if not found.
50	10	Patron Group Code	Use the first active patron group found for a patron that was selected as a run parameter. (A patron may have more than one active patron, we need to pick one that was specified for the run).
60	10	Fine/Fee Type Code	Patron total runs will use hard-coded value of PTRNTOTAL.
70	10	Fine/Fee Create Date	ccyy.mm.dd, patron total runs will use the run date.
80	10	Voyager Location Code	Location where the fine or fee was generated.

FLD TST

Table 7-1. Bursar SIF Format

	Length	Field	Comment
90	1	+/-	Credit (-) the patron's billing agency account or debit (+) the account. A plus sign means that the patron account was credited in Voyager. A minus indicates that the fine or fee was corrected after an initial transfer.
91	16	Net due for fine or fee or patron balance.	In Voyager base currency, use decimal separators and decimal places--no thousands separators.
107	1000	Description of the Fine/ Fee	This string will be right padded with blanks. For patron balance runs, this will always be blank.
1107		Record Length	

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

Additional Files

In addition to the output file of patron total balances or itemized fines/fees information, the bursar transfer program creates two other files, an audit file and an error file.

Audit File

The audit file contains information about the bursar transfer.

It is named `log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm`, where y is year, m is month, d is day, h is hour, and m is minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The file includes the current date, time and summary transaction information.

FLD TST

The summary transaction information for patron balance transfers includes the number of patrons credited, total patron credits processed, the number of patron debited, total patron debits processed, total patrons processed, and net debits and credits.

The summary transaction information for individual fine/fee transfer includes the number of patrons credited, total patron credits processed, the number of patrons debited, total patron debits processed, total patrons processed, and net debits and credits, but is also broken apart by fine/fee type code.

Table 7-2 provides an example of the audit file, the fee column displays the fine/fee types and each row contains a summary for each type.

Table 7-2. Audit Log SIF Format

Fee	Credits	Patrons	Debits	Patrons	Net	Patrons
F1	$101.23	10	$12.50	1	$88.73	11
F2	$50.01	5	$0	0	$50.01	5
Total	$151.24	15	$12.50	1	$138.73	16

NOTE:
For this batch job, the user cannot provide a filename for the audit file.

Error File

The error file stores the message regarding any error records that cannot be written to the SIF file.

The file is named `err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm`, where y is year, m is month, d is day, h is hour, and m is minutes. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

NOTE:
If there were no errors, a file is created, however it is empty.

Bursar Transfers in the Circulation Module

Within the circulation module one can:

- view bursar transfer information
- give a bursar refund

FLD TST

Fines/fees that have been transferred can be viewed in the **Circulation module> Patron record> Fines/Fees History tab**.

The bursar refund credits the charge up to the amount paid by the bursar transfer and the balance due on that transaction becomes a negative amount. This negative amount is displayed as a current charge until the bursar program is run again and can debit this amount and transfer it to the bursar.

To refund an amount,

1. From a selected bursar transfer item on the **Fines/Fees History** tab, click the **Post** button.
2. Select a posting type of **Bursar Refund** and enter the amount.

   This amount is considered a Bursar refund in the next run of the batch program. The next Circulation session, the amount displays as a Forgive.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Circulation Batch Jobs

8

Contents

Introduction **8-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **8-1**

- Update Shelving Status (Circjob 1) 8-2
- Archive and Expire Call Slip Requests (Circjob 8) 8-3
- Export OPAC Requests (Circjob 26) 8-3
- Archive Short Loans (Circjob 27) 8-4
- Purge Universal Borrowing (UB) Patron Stub Records (Circjob 29) 8-4
- Accrued Fines and Demerits (Circjob 30) 8-5
- Patron Suspension (Circjob 31) 8-6
- Universal Borrowing (UB) Request Promotion (Circjob 32) 8-7
- Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache (Circjob 33) 8-8
- Place Items on Active Course Reserve List (Circjob 34) 8-9
- Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve List (Circjob 35) 8-10
- Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve List Off Reserve (Circjob 36) 8-13
- Forgive Demerits (Circjob 37) 8-14
- Retain Patron IDs (Circjob 38) 8-15
- Patron Purge (Circjob 39) 8-22
  - Patron Purge Files 8-22
  - Patron Purge Command-Line (Circjob 39) 8-24

FLDTST

Contents

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Circulation Batch Jobs

8

Introduction

The circulation batch jobs discussed here are jobs that do not get processed using the reporter module. They do not produce reports or notices but are still important for circulation functioning.

Each of these jobs can be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on the server, or by using WebAdmin. For information on using WebAdmin to run these circulation batch jobs see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

After running these jobs an entry in the `circjob.log` file is made.

NOTE:
Those circulation batch jobs that produce an input file and are consequently run through the reporter module to create a circulation report or notice and are discussed in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*, Creating Input Files for Circulation.

Purpose of This Chapter

This chapter discusses the following circulation batch jobs

- Circjob 1: Update Shelving Status
- Circjob 8: Archive and Expire Call Slip Requests
- Circjob 26: Export OPAC Requests

FLD TST

- Circjob 27: Archive Short Loans
- Circjob 29: Purge UB Patron Stub Records
- Circjob 30: Accrued Fines and Demerits
- Circjob 31: Patron Suspension
- Circjob 32: Universal Borrowing Request Promotion
- Circjob 33: Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache
- Circjob 34: Place Items on Active Course Reserve List
- Circjob 35: Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve List
- Circjob 36: Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve List Off Reserve
- Circjob 37: Forgive Demerits
- Circjob 38: Retain Patron IDs
- Circjob 39: Patron Purge

Update Shelving Status (Circjob 1)

This batch job updates the shelving status of items from discharged to not charged, depending on the interval specified in the Voyager System Administration module.

The frequency with which this job should be run depends on your site's shelving policies.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j1
```

The `circjob.log` file should include the day, date, time entry, and possibly the following messages.

```
Thu Mar 21 13:18:13 2002 Update Shelving Status...
Thu Mar 21 13:18:14 2002 ...COMPLETED
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

FLD TST

Archive and Expire Call Slip Requests (Circjob 8)

This batch job archives any requests with the status Processed, Not Found, or Expired and changes the status of unprocessed requests to Expired. An expire period of zero would indicate that the request should never expire.

It expires unprocessed requests after the interval specified in the Voyager System Administration module has elapsed. These requests will display in WebVoyáge until the job archives them.

The frequency with which this job should be run depends on the interval your site has set up in **System Administration> Call Slip Print Groups> Call Slip Definitions**. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide,* for more information.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j8
```

The `circjob.log` file should include the day, date, time entry, and possibly the following messages.

```
Thu Mar 21 13:18:13 2002 Archive and Expire Callslip
Requests...
Thu Mar 21 13:18:14 2002 ...COMPLETED
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

Export OPAC Requests (Circjob 26)

This batch job writes to a file on the server all OPAC requests that have been routed to the flat file (for example, item-level flat file requests and ARTEmail photocopy and loan requests). This job does not create any notes or notices. It simply writes the request information to a file on your server. The format in which these are written can be customized. For more information see the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, Request Forms.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j26
```

The `circjob.log` file should include the day, date, time entry, and possibly the following messages.

```
Thu Mar 21 13:18:13 2002 Export OPAC Requests...
```

FLD TST

```
Thu Mar 21 13:18:14 2002 ...COMPLETED
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

Archive Short Loans (Circjob 27)

Updates the status of current short loan requests and archives expired requests in the Short Loans Search List. Short Loans allow your patrons to place a reservation for an item for a specific time period, and then pick it up and charge it out at the scheduled time. See Short Loans in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide* for more information.

This batch job should be put into a cron so that it will run automatically.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j27
```

The `circjob.log` file should include the day, date, time entry, and possibly the following messages.

```
Thu Mar 21 13:18:13 2002 Archive Short Loans..
Thu Mar 21 13:18:14 2002 ...COMPLETED
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

Purge Universal Borrowing (UB) Patron Stub Records (Circjob 29)

This batch job purges any empty UB patron stub records that exist in the database.

The system looks for patron records in which the Patron ID indicates a UB patron, and then checks for the existence of fines and fees, holds, UB requests, and charged items. The -f parameter instructs the system to check for historical fines and fees.

If the system finds an empty stub patron record and you did not include the -f parameter, the stub record is deleted from the database. If the system finds an empty stub record and you did include the -f parameter, the system checks for historical fines and fees. If fines ever existed in the stub patron record, the system skips to the next stub patron record. If they never existed, the record is deleted.

FLD TST

Also, operators may use the -m parameter to retain stub records that were manually mapped.

To run the job without parameters, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j29
```

To run the job with both parameters, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j29 -f -m
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

See the *Voyager Circulation Clusters User's Guide* and the *Voyager Universal Borrowing User's Guide* for more information on Purge UB Patron Stubs (Circjob 29).

Accrued Fines and Demerits (Circjob 30)

This circulation batch job calculates accrued fines or demerits.

If **Use Demerits** is not selected in **System Administration> Circulation> Miscellaneous**, then this job calculates the accrued fine. This is the fine that would be assessed if an overdue item were discharged at the time the job is run.

If **Use Demerits** is selected in **System Administration> Circulation> Miscellaneous**, then this job calculates the accrued demerits. This is the number of demerits that would be assessed if an overdue item were discharged at the time the job is run.

These calculations take into account the grace period that has been set up in the **System Administration> Circulation> Policy Definitions> Matrix> Settings** tab for the specific patron group/item type combination.

When the job runs, for each overdue item, it:

- deletes any previous accrued fine or demerits,
- calculates the fine or demerits for the item as if it were discharged immediately, for all patron records where fines/lost item fees apply,
- determines and applies the fine/fee type reason: accrued fine or accrued demerit
- report any accrued demerits or fines for stub patrons back to their home patron records.

FLDTST

NOTE:
There is no mailed notification of accrued fines or demerits. Patrons can check their accrued fines or demerits by asking at a Circulation desk, or by accessing their Patron Information in WebVoyáge.

This job should be run daily and can be added to any current crons you may have set up.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j30
```

The `circjob.log` file should include the day, date, time entry, and possibly the following messages.

```
Thu Mar 21 13:18:13 2002 Update Accrued
Fines.Demerits...

Thu Mar 21 13:18:14 2002 ...COMPLETED
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

See the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide*, Demerits for additional information.

Patron Suspension (Circjob 31)

This circulation batch job applies one or more suspensions to a patron's record if they have reached or exceeded the threshold number of demerits (**Max demerits**). The suspension period takes into account exception dates listed in the `exceptdates.cfg` file. This file should be created even if your site does not have any exception dates. See the Demerits appendix in the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide* for more information.

When the job runs, for each patron, it:

- sums the demerits and compares that sum to the threshold number (if the patron belongs to more than one patron group it will use the lowest threshold amount). If the threshold limit is reached or exceeded then,
- applies the suspension, taking into account any exception dates, and
- subtracts the value of the max demerits for the patron record, then
- checks for additional real demerits that reach or exceed the threshold amount. If so, another suspension will be applied with the begin date of that suspension following the end date of the prior suspension. This occurs until there are no longer enough real demerits to invoke a suspension

FLD TST

- if a stub patron is suspended, subtract the value of max demerits on the home patron record.

NOTE:
Suspension dates should be calculated from the system date (current date) or the patron suspension end date, whichever value is greater.

This job should be run daily and can be added to any current crons you may have set up.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j31
```

The `circjob.log` file includes information and messages about how this job ran.

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

See the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide*, Demerits, for additional information.

Universal Borrowing (UB) Request Promotion (Circjob 32)

If you have configured Universal Borrowing Request Promotion, Universal Borrowing requests (including patron UB eligible local callslips) which cannot be filled at one holding library (database) will automatically be sent to other holding libraries (databases) for fulfillment. This eliminates the need for manual promotion of requests by patrons. This circjob should be run on the patron's home library database.

Request Promotions are performed by a circjob (circjob 32). This circjob promotes requests automatically to other (specified) databases, adhering to all existing validation checks for borrowing requests. It also keeps track of the status of the requests it promotes at the different databases. The callslip status will reflect successful promotions.

Circjob 32 requires a configuration file, the `promoteXXX.cfg` file. Where `XXX` is the call slip print group. Use the -p parameter to specify the wanted `promoteXXX.cfg` file. See the *Voyager Universal Borrowing User's Guide* for more information on the contents of the `promoteXXX.cfg` file.

This job should be run daily and can be added to any current crons you may have set up.

FLDTST

NOTE:
The Universal Borrowing Request Promotions circjob takes some time, and is resource-intensive, so choose a suitable time to run it (suitable both to you and your fellow UB partners, whose databases you may be searching).

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j32 -ppromoteXXX.cfg
```

This is assuming that the `promoteXXX.cfg` file is in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini` directory on your server, if not add the full path.

The `circjob.log` file contains information on how the job ran, including error information. The `circjob.log` file is in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. See the *Voyager Universal Borrowing User's Guide* for more information the possible error messages, along with a description of each.

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

See the *Voyager Universal Borrowing User's Guide* for more information about this batch job.

Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache (Circjob 33)

For sites that participate in Voyager's Universal Borrowing this batch job will contact all remote UB databases and retrieve their Circulation Clusters and patron groups such that they are available for use in the Circulation module or WebVoyáge.

Once contacted the tables in the local database are updated with information from the remote databases. The system then checks that no patron groups mappings are orphaned. That is, if a remote site had deleted a patron group the system updates that information in the local database.

IMPORTANT:
This job should be run after your upgrade to have the Circulation Cluster and Patron Group information available locally.

The job can be run as often as the site wants. It can be set up on a cron. Lastly, it should be run any time that a remote database has altered its patron groups if you are aware of this change.

FLD TST

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

For additional information regarding Circjob 33, Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache, see the *Voyager Circulation Clusters User's Guide*.

Place Items on Active Course Reserve List (Circjob 34)

This batch job sets the On Reserve flag for items on active course reserve lists at one time. This job should be run as necessary.

The parameters available when running this job are described in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1. Parameters for Circjob 34

Option	Name	Description	Required
-s	Start date	Beginning date used to find active reserve list. **NOTE:** If only one of these is present, use the current date as the other. If neither are provided the system uses the current date as the start date and an open ended end date.	No
-e	End date	End date used to find active reserve list. **NOTE:** If only one of these is present, use the current date as the other. If neither are provided the system uses the current date as the start date and an open ended end date.	No

When the job runs it:

- finds all reserve lists whose effective date is within the start and end dates provided
- finds all items on these lists where the On Reserve flag is No
- changes the On Reserve flag to Yes
- changes the temporary location of the item to the location associated with the reserve list
- changes the temporary item type of the item to the item type associated with the reserve list
- creates the output file.

FLDTST

With the exception of the output file, this is the same as the manual process done in the Circulation module.

NOTE:
If an item is on multiple reserve lists, it is placed on reserve using the temporary location and temporary item type of the first reserve list the job finds.

The output file is named `circjob.onreserve.yyyymmdd.hhmmss`, where yyyy if the year, mm is the month, dd is the day, hh is the hour, mm is the minute, and ss is the seconds that the file was created. This file is located in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The format of the output file is described in Table 8-2.

Table 8-2. Description of output SIF from Circjob 34

Name	Value	Description	Required
On Reserve	Y or N	Yes (Y) or No (N) is the On Reserve status of the item after it has been processed.	Yes
Item Id	Numeric	The Voyager item id of the item in question.	Yes

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j34 -sYYYYMMDD -eYYYYMMDD
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

For information regarding Course Reserve, see the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide*, Course Reserve.

Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve List (Circjob 35)

This batch job places Holds and Recalls for items on active course reserve lists at once. This job should be run as necessary.

FLD TST

The parameters available when running this job are described in Table 8-3.

Table 8-3. Parameters for Circjob 35

Option	Name	Description	Required
-s	Start date	Beginning date used to find active reserve list. **NOTE:** If only one of these is present, use the current date as the other. If neither are provided the system uses the current date as the start date and an open ended end date.	No
-e	End date	End date used to find active reserve list. **NOTE:** If only one of these is present, use the current date as the other. If neither are provided the system uses the current date as the start date and the an open ended end date.	No
-i	Operator id	Operator id of person running the batch job.	Yes
-L	Location code	This is the location code of the circulation desk that will be the create and pickup locations for the holds that the job creates.	Yes
-D	Due Date	This sets the due date for recalled items. If not provided, the system uses the recall rules defined in the System Administration module. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.	No
-P	Print Location Code	This is the print location code used when generating recall notices. It must be a valid print location. If specified, a recall notice is appended to the current `crcnotes.*.inp` file, where the * is the print location code of the print location given. If not specified, notices will be produced after running Circjob 3. See the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*, Creating Input Files for Circulation, for more information.	No

When the job runs it:

- finds all reserve lists whose effective date is within the start and end dates provided

FLD TST

- finds all items on these lists where the On Reserve flag is No
- if the item is charged to a patron, place an administrative recall request using the information specified in the command line, generate a recall notice
- if the item is not charged, place an administrative hold request using the information specified in the command line
- creates the output file.

NOTE:
If an item has pending holds or recall requests, cancel those requests. Also if the item is On Hold for a patron cancel that as well.

The output file is named `circjob.holdrecall.yyyymmdd.hhmmss`, where yyyy if the year, mm is the month, dd is the day, hh is the hour, mm is the minute, and ss is the seconds that the file was created. This file is located in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The format of the output file is described in Table 8-2.

Table 8-4. Description of Output SIF from Circjob 35

Name	Value	Description	Required
Type of Request	H, R, or N	Hold, Recall, or No request placed.	Yes
Item Id	Numeric	The Voyager item id of the item in question.	Yes
Patron Id	Numeric	The Voyager patron id for the patron.	Only empty if no request was placed.
Hold/Recall Id	Numeric	The Voyager Hold/Recall id of the newly-placed request.	Only empty if no request was placed.

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j35 -sYYYYMMDD -eYYYYMMDD -icrclerk
-LRESV -DYYYYMMDD -PRESV
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

For information regarding Course Reserve, see the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide*, Course Reserve.

FLDTST

Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve List Off Reserve (Circjob 36)

This batch job takes inactive course reserve lists off reserve. This job should be run as necessary.

The parameters available when running this job are described in Table 8-5.

Table 8-5. Parameters for Circjob 36

Option	Name	Description	Required
-s	Start date	Beginning date used to find active reserve list. **NOTE:** If only one of these is present, use the current date as the other. If neither are provided the system uses the current date as the start date and an open ended end date.	No
-e	End date	End date used to find active reserve list. **NOTE:** If only one of these is present, use the current date as the other. If neither are provided the system uses the current date as the start date and an open ended end date.	No

When the job runs it:

- finds all reserve lists whose expire date is within the start and end dates provided
- finds all items on these lists where the On Reserve flag is Yes
- for each of these items
  - if the item is on another reserve list whose effective dates include the current date, leave it on reserve
  - if not set the On Reserve flag to No and remove the temporary location

The output file is named `circjob.offreserve.yyyymmdd.hhmmss`, where yyyy if the year, mm is the month, dd is the day, hh is the hour, mm is the minute, and ss is the seconds that the file was created. This file is located in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

FLD TST

The format of the output file is described in Table 8-6.

Table 8-6. Description of output SIF from Circjob 36

Name	Value	Description	Required
On Reserve	Y or N	Yes (Y) or No (N) is the On Reserve status of the item after it has been processed.	Yes
Item Id	Numeric	The Voyager item id of the item in question.	Yes

To run the job, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j36 -sYYYYMMDD -eYYYYMMDD
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

For information regarding Course Reserve, see the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide*, Course Reserve.

Forgive Demerits (Circjob 37)

This batch job forgives an eligible patron's actual demerits. It is run on an entire database, therefore it includes all the Circulation Clusters within that database. Administrators provide the number of demerits, which may be a fraction, that they want to forgive for each eligible patron. Typically this job will be run at the end of semesters and over holidays.

IMPORTANT:
This batch job does not forgive fines or fees.

Patrons are eligible to have their demerits forgiven if they meet this criteria.

- have actual demerits
- the patron's number of total demerits, actual and accrued, does not exceed that patron group demerit threshold, that is the patron is not blocked. When multiple patron groups exist use the patron group with the lowest threshold.
- the patron is not suspended
- the patron has no outstanding fines or fees

FLD TST

NOTE:
There is no record of these demerits, and changes made by this batch job are permanent.

This job should be run after Pcircjob 30, Accrued Demerits, since it establishes eligibility to have demerits forgiven.

For sites participating in Universal Borrowing, this job may be run against databases in which demerit usage is not enabled. Also, reliable network connection must exist among Voyager databases so the home patron record may be updated. If there is a network interruption, the software will rollback changes in the local cluster for the patron currently being processed.

The -q parameter is used to define the number of demerits to be forgiven.

When the job runs it:

- connects to the remote databases
- finds all eligible patrons
- forgives the number of demerits provided.
- updates the patron record
- creates circjob log file

The `circjob.log` file includes the session beginning and end times, it lists any stub patrons whose demerits were not forgiven due to an inability to connect to their home database, and the total number of patron who had demerits forgiven.

To run the job instructing the system to forgive 25 demerits, at the `sbin>` prompt, enter

```
Pcircjob -j37 -q25
```

NOTE:
This job can be run using WebAdmin, see Circulation Utilities on page 17-24.

For additional information regarding Demerits, see the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide*, Demerits.

Retain Patron IDs (Circjob 38)

This circulation batch job allows libraries to define the number of patrons (patron IDs) whose identification information is retained for item circulation history and item distribution history providing retention is configured in the System Administration module.

FLD TST

Configuring retention means that the:

- **Retain Patron Id for Circ History** check box
- **Retain Patron Id for Distribution History** check box

on the **Systems - Miscellaneous** workspace is selected.

There are three scenarios determining the number of patrons whose information is retained:

- If a ***Retain Patron Id...*** check box *is selected* and the job *is not run*, all the associated patron information is retained.
- If a ***Retain Patron Id...*** check box *is selected* and the job *is run*, the specified number of patron IDs are retained.
- If a ***Retain Patron Id...*** check box *is not selected* and the job *is run*, no patron information is retained.

When specifying the number of patrons to keep, the system retains the most recent patron IDs. Recency is determined by using the discharge date and the distribution date.

Essentially, for the last *x* number of patron IDs, the link between the item and the patron's information is retained. Those patron IDs not kept means that the link between the item and the patron's ID is broken and there is no way to retrieve that information.

For example, libraries that want to keep the circulation history of just the last few patrons who charged an item can define the number of patron IDs to retain at three. Therefore, the last three patrons who charged the item are kept. This information displays in the Circulation module to operators with appropriate authority to view patron information.

IMPORTANT:
To keep a consistent history, administrator's should request the same number of patron IDs to be retained each time the job is run.

This job can be run as necessary. It can also be added to a cron.

FLD TST

The parameter available when running this job is described in Table 8-7. An (R) designates a required parameter.

Table 8-7. Parameters for Circjob 38

Parameter	Name	Description
-T (R)	Number of IDs to retain	Number of patrons whose identification information is retained for an item's circulation or distribution history. If zero, no patrons are retained. **NOTE:** If you want to retain all patron IDs, simply select the appropriate box on the **System - Miscellaneous** workspace in the System Administration module. There is no need to run this job.

NOTE:
When an item is discharged, an entry is made in the CIRCULATION_TRANSACTIONS_ARCHIVE table and, if retention is configured, patron identification information is also added to this table. Similarly, when an item is distributed and, if retention is configured, patron identification information is added to the DISTRIBUTION_TRANSACTION table.

When Circjob 38 runs:

- for each item in the CIRCULATION_TRANSACTIONS_ARCHIVE table, only the most recent *x* number of patron ID's (where x is the number provided with the -T parameter) retain the link between the item and the patron information. For all other IDs the link is broken.
- for each item in the DISTRIBUTION_TRANSATION table, only the most recent *x* number of patron ID's (where x is the number provided with the -T parameter) retain the link between the item and the patron information. For all other IDs the link is broken.

There is no output file for this job. However, an entry in the `circjob.log` file is made indicating that the job was run and the number of records updated (Figure 8-1). In the example in Figure 8-1, there were 16 total records, 5 records are retained as the job parameter requests, and 11 records are updated.

FLDTST

```
Thu Apr  8 11:25:09 2004 RetainPatron...
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 11 Records updated in the table circ_trans_archive
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 0 Records updated in the table distribution_transaction
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 8-1. Example of the Message in Circjob.log file after Running Circjob 38

Patron IDs that are retained for circulation history can be viewed in the Circulation module, if the operator has the authority to view Circulation history. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, Circulation Profiles - Creating, Editing, and Deleting and the *Voyager Circulation User's Guide* for additional information.

Patron IDs that are retained for distribution history are accessible in the DISTRIBUTION_TRANSACTIONS table using SQL only. They are not visible in the circulation module.

This job can be run using a command line, see Procedure 8-1, Running Circjob 38 from the Command Line, interactively on the server, see Procedure 8-2, Running Circjob 38 Interactively, or in Webadmin see Circulation Utilities.

Procedure 8-1. Running Circjob 38 from the Command Line

Use the following to run Circjob 38 using a command line.

1. Log on to your Voyager server and navigate to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory.

2. At the `sbin>` prompt, enter **`Pcircjob -j38 -T#`** and press enter.

   The # is the number of patron IDs you wish to retain (see Figure 8-2) In this example five IDs are retained.

FLD TST

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pcircjob -j38 -T5

Initializing...
RetainPatron...
11 Records updated in the table circ_trans_archive
0 Records updated in the table distribution_transaction
...COMPLETED

/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $
```

Figure 8-2. Running Circulation Batch Job 38 Using the Command Line

Result: The job runs retaining the specified number of patron's information. The system returns to the `sbin` prompt.

The information displayed on the screen when the job runs is also entered into the `circjob.log` file (Figure 8-8).

```
Thu Apr  8 11:25:09 2004 RetainPatron...
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 11 Records updated in the table circ_trans_archive
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 0 Records updated in the table distribution_transaction
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 8-3. Circjob.log file after Running Circjob 38

Procedure 8-2. Running Circjob 38 Interactively

Use the following to run Circjob 38 interactively.

1. Log on to your Voyager server and navigate to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory

2. At the `sbin>` prompt enter **`Pcircjob`**

   Result: The screen displays the possible circulation batch jobs to run (see Figure 8-4).

FLDTST

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pcircjob

Initializing...
    1 -- Update Shelving Status
    2 -- Overdue Notices
    3 -- Recall Notices
    4 -- Fine Fee Notices (new fines/fees only)
    5 -- Hold Recall Available Notices
    6 -- Hold Recall Cancelled Notices
    7 -- Courtesy (Due) Notices
    8 -- Archive and Expire Call Slip Requests

   12 -- All Daily Jobs (1 - 8)
   14 -- Fine Fee General Statements (all patrons with an outstanding balance)

   19 -- Hold Shelf Expired Report  (date range required)
   20 -- Reserved Items Active Report  (date range required)
   21 -- Reserved Items Expired Report (date range required)
   22 -- Missing in Transit Report
   23 -- Transaction Statistics Report (date range required)
   24 -- Transaction Exceptions Report
   25 -- Global Transaction Statistics Report (date range required)

   26 -- Export OPAC Requests
   27 -- Archive Short Loans
   28 -- Automatic Orders for Distribution Items

   29 -- Purge UB Patron Stub Records

   30 -- Accrued Fines/Demerits
   31 -- Apply Suspensions

   32 -- UB Request Promotion

   33 -- Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache

   34 -- Place Items on Active Course Reserve List
   35 -- Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve List
   36 -- Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve Lists Off Reserve

   37 -- Forgive Patron Demerits

   38 -- Retain Patron IDs (the number of patron IDs to retain required)
   99 -- Quit

Process Job #?
```

Figure 8-4. Available Circulation Batch Jobs

3. At the `Process Job #?` prompt enter **38** (see Figure 8-5) and press enter.

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pcircjob

Initializing...
    1 -- Update Shelving Status
    2 -- Overdue Notices
    3 -- Recall Notices
    4 -- Fine Fee Notices (new fines/fees only)
    5 -- Hold Recall Available Notices
    6 -- Hold Recall Cancelled Notices
    7 -- Courtesy (Due) Notices
    8 -- Archive and Expire Call Slip Requests

   12 -- All Daily Jobs (1 - 8)
   14 -- Fine Fee General Statements (all patrons with an outstanding balance)

   19 -- Hold Shelf Expired Report  (date range required)
   20 -- Reserved Items Active Report  (date range required)
   21 -- Reserved Items Expired Report (date range required)
   22 -- Missing in Transit Report
   23 -- Transaction Statistics Report (date range required)
   24 -- Transaction Exceptions Report
   25 -- Global Transaction Statistics Report (date range required)

   26 -- Export OPAC Requests
   27 -- Archive Short Loans
   28 -- Automatic Orders for Distribution Items

   29 -- Purge UB Patron Stub Records

   30 -- Accrued Fines/Demerits
   31 -- Apply Suspensions

   32 -- UB Request Promotion

   33 -- Update Remote Circulation Cluster Cache

   34 -- Place Items on Active Course Reserve List
   35 -- Place Recalls and Holds for Items on Active Course Reserve List
   36 -- Take Items on Inactive Course Reserve Lists Off Reserve

   37 -- Forgive Patron Demerits

   38 -- Retain Patron IDs (the number of patron IDs to retain required)
   99 -- Quit

Process Job #?   38
```

Figure 8-5. Providing the Circulation Batch Job Number

4. At the `Please enter the number of patron IDs to retain:` prompt, enter the number of IDs you want to retain and press enter. In this example five IDs are retained (see Figure 8-6).

```
Process Job #?            38
Please enter the number of patron IDs to retain : 5
```

Figure 8-6. Example of Retaining Five Patron IDs

Result: The job runs retaining the specified number of patron's information. The system returns to the `sbin` prompt.

```
RetainPatron...
11 Records updated in the table circ_trans_archive
0 Records updated in the table distribution_transaction
...COMPLETED
```

Figure 8-7. On Screen Display when Running Circulation Batch Job 38

The information displayed on the screen when the job runs is also entered into the `circjob.log` file (Figure 8-8).

```
Thu Apr  8 11:25:09 2004 RetainPatron...
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 11 Records updated in the table circ_trans_archive
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 0 Records updated in the table distribution_transaction
Thu Apr  8 11:25:10 2004 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 8-8. Circjob.log File after Running Circjob 38

Patron Purge (Circjob 39)

This circulation job allows operators to delete patron records that are marked for deletion from the database. An expiration date and/or a purge date must be set in the patron's record to be considered for deletion (see the *Circulation User's Guide*, Patron Records for information on setting the dates).

Patron records that match the criteria specified on the command-line are removed from the database as long as the patron records do not contain any of the exceptions listed in Table 8-8.

Patron Purge Files

When Circjob 39 is run, the system updates the `circjob.log` file with a report and creates many files under the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. These files include exception files, a deleted file, and a log file.

For each exception that is encountered while running this job, the system creates a SIF file named `patron.purge.`*`name`*`.`*`yyyymmddhhmmss`* where:

- *`name`* is the exception name from Table 8-8
- *`yyyymmdd`* is the date (year, month and day)
- *`hhmmss`* is the time (hours, minutes, seconds)

FLD TST

Each exception file contains the patron records that could not be deleted for that particular exception. For more information on the structure of the patron records, see Patron Record SIF Format on page 19-2.

If any records are deleted during this job, the system creates a SIF file named `patron.purge.deleted.`*`yyyymmddhhmmss`* where *`yyyymmddhhmmss`* is the date in year (*yyyy*), month (*mm*), and day (*dd*). This file contains all patron records that were deleted during the running of this job.

Also, the system creates a file named `patron.purge.log.`*`yyyymmddhhmmss`* where *`yyyymmddhhmmss`* is the date in year (*yyyy*), month (*mm*), and day (*dd*). This file contains a list of eligible patron record IDs and their deletion status.

The following table lists the reasons for which a patron record *cannot* be purged from the database and the exception file name.

Table 8-8. Patron Purge Exceptions/Names

Name	Exception
sqlerror	SQL Error
itemscharged	current charged items
holdrecall	current hold/recall
finesfees	current fees
demerits	current demerits
exception	a circulation transaction exception has been logged against the patron
bookings	current bookings
callslip	current call slip requests
routinglist	patron is on routing list
shortloan	current short loans
proxy	patron is proxy for another patron
ubcharge	current UB charges
ubfine	current UB fines
ubrequest	current UB requests
ubdemerits	current UB demerits
stubexists	a stub record exists for the patron

FLD TST

Table 8-8. Patron Purge Exceptions/Names

Name	Exception
historicalfines	historical fines or fees **NOTE:** If global parameter, **Delete Patrons with Historical Fines**, is set to **Y**, patron records with historical fines/fees are eligible for deletion. For more information on setting global variables, see the *Administration User's Guide*, Circulation Configuration.

Patron Purge Command-Line (Circjob 39)

To run Circjob 39, enter the following command-line from the `sbin>` prompt:

```
Pcircjob -j 39 [-b] [-a YYYY-MM-DD] [-z]
```

This job allows the operator to set the criteria for purging patrons from the database. Parameters may be entered on the command-line to specify the following criteria:

- check purge date (default) or expiration date
- use system date (default) or specified date
- run in test mode (default) or deletion mode

The parameters available when running this job are described in Table 8-9.

Table 8-9. Parameters for Circjob 39

Parameters	Description
-j *<job #>*	Specify **39** for the patron purge job (required).
-a *<YYYY-MM-DD>*	Specify a date *YYYY-MM-DD* to override the system date. **NOTE:** If this parameter is not specified, the system date is used.
-b	Remove patron records by comparing the patron expiration date with the system date or a specified date. **NOTE:** If this parameter is not specified, the patron records are removed on the basis of the patron purge date by default.

FLD TST

Table 8-9. Parameters for Circjob 39

Parameters	Description
-z	Must be specified to remove patron records from the database. **NOTE:** By default, this job runs in test mode. If this parameter is not specified, specification files are created, but the patron records are not removed from the database.

Procedure 8-3. Purging Patron Records from the Database (Circjob 39)

This procedure deletes all patron records that have a purge date that occurs before the system date.

1. Log on to your Voyager server and navigate to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory.

2. At the prompt, type **`Pcircjob -j39 -z`** and then press enter.

   Result: The job updates the `circjob.log` file and creates the following time-stamped files:

   - patron purge exception files (a SIF file for each exception that occurs)
   - a patron purge log file which lists the activity of the job
   - a patron purge deleted file (a SIF file containing all deleted records)

   The following information displays on the screen (see Figure 8-2)

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pcircjob -j 39 -z

Initializing...
Patron Purge...
...COMPLETED
```

Figure 8-9. Purging Patron Records from the Database (Circjob 38)

FLD TST

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Batch Jobs

9

Contents

Introduction **9-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **9-1**

Retain Patron IDs (Mediajob 5) **9-1**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Batch Jobs

9

Introduction

The media scheduling batch jobs discussed here are jobs that do not get processed using the reporter module. They do not produce a report or notice, but are still important for media services.

NOTE:
Those media scheduling batch jobs that produce an input file (Mediajobs 1 - 4) and are consequently run through the reporter module to create a report or notice and are discussed in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*.

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter discusses the media scheduling batch job, Mediajob 5: Retain Patron IDs.

Retain Patron IDs (Mediajob 5)

This media scheduling batch job allows libraries to define the number of patrons (patron IDs) whose identification information is retained (or not retained) for media booking history providing retention is configured in the System Administration module.

FLD TST

Configuring retention means that the **Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History** check box on the **Systems - Miscellaneous** work space is checked.

There are three scenarios determining the number of patrons whose information is retained:

- If the **Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History** check box is checked and the job is not run, all the associated patron information is retained.
- If the **Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History** check box is checked and the job is run, the specified number of patron's information is retained.
- If the **Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History** check box is not checked and the job is run, no patron information is retained.

It may be easier to think of this job as when media bookings are *not* retained. Since media bookings can contain multiple resources, each element of the booking is evaluated for retention. The link between the patron's information and the booking is broken only if every resource in the booking has been charged/ scheduled more times than the number of IDs (parameter -n) provided in the job.

For example, a booking might include a videotape, a VCR, and a scheduled room to view the tape. Also in this example assume that the video tape has been charged out ten times, the VCR has been charged out five times, and the room has been scheduled two times.

- If this job is run asking to retain four IDs, the above booking is retained because the room has only been scheduled two times.
- If, however, this job is run asking to retain one ID, this booking is not retained because each element, the tape, VCR, and room have been charged more than one time.

NOTE:
To keep a consistent history, administrator's should request the same number of patron IDs to be retained each time the job is run.

This job can be run as necessary. It can also be added to a cron.

FLD TST

The parameter available when running this job is described in Table 9-1. An (R) designates a required parameter.

Table 9-1. Parameter for Mediajob 5

Parameter	Name	Description
-n (R)	Number of IDs to retain	Number of patrons whose identification information is retained for a media booking history. If zero, no patrons are retained. **NOTE:** If you want to retain all patron IDs, simply check the **Retain Patron Id for Media Booking History** check box on the **System - Miscellaneous** work space in the System Administration module. There is no need to run this job.

NOTE:
When a booking is archived, an entry is made in the MEDIA_BOOKING_ARCHIVE table, and if retention is configured, patron identification information is also added to this table.

When Mediajob 5 runs:

- for each item in the MEDIA_BOOKING_ARCHIVE table, those bookings where each element of the booking have been charged more times than the number provided with the -n parameter no longer retain the link to the patron information. For all other bookings the link to the patron information remains.

There is no output file for this job. However, an entry in the `mediajob.log` file is made indicating that the job was run and indicates the number of records updated (Figure 9-1).

```
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 Media RetainPatron...
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 1 Records Updated
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 9-1. Mediajob.log File after Running Mediajob 5

FLDTST

Patron IDs that are retained for media booking history can be viewed in the Media Scheduling module, if the operator has the authority to view Media Booking history. See the *Voyager Media Scheduling System Administration User's Guide* and the *Voyager Media Scheduling User's Guide* for additional information.

This job can be run using a command line, see Procedure 9-1, Running Mediajob 5 from the Command Line, interactively on the server, see Procedure 9-2, Running Mediajob 5 Interactively, or in Webadmin see Procedure 17-12, Running Retain Patron IDs Media Scheduling, Mediajob 5.

Procedure 9-1. Running Mediajob 5 from the Command Line

Use the following to run Mediajob 5 using a command line.

1. Log on to your Voyager server and navigate to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory

2. At the `sbin>` prompt, enter **`Pmediajob -j5 -n#`**

   where the # is the number of patron IDs you wish to retain (see Figure 9-2) and press enter. In this example three IDs should be retained.

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pmediajob -j5 -n3

Initializing...


Media RetainPatron...
number of retain patron: 3
1 Records Updated
...COMPLETED
```

Figure 9-2. Running Media Scheduling Batch Job 5 Using the Command Line

Result: The job runs retaining the specified number of patron's information. The system returns to the `sbin` prompt.

The information displayed on the screen when the job runs is also entered into the `mediajob.log` file (Figure 9-3).

FLTST

```
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 Media RetainPatron...
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 1 Records Updated
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 9-3. Mediajob.log File after Running Mediajob 5

Procedure 9-2. Running Mediajob 5 Interactively

Use the following to run Mediajob 5 interactively.

1. Log on to your Voyager server and navigate to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory

2. At the `sbin>` prompt enter **`Pmediajob`**

   Result: The screen displays the possible media batch jobs to run (see Figure 9-4).

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pmediajob

Initializing...


  Media Scheduling Jobs


    1 -- Overdue Notices

    2 -- Inventory Reports
    3 -- Booking Statistics
    4 -- Charge Statistics

    5 --  Retain Patron IDs

   99 -- Quit


Process Job #?
```

Figure 9-4. Available Media Batch Jobs

Fld Tst

3. At the `Process Job #` prompt enter **5** and press enter (see Figure 9-5).

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pmediajob

Initializing...


  Media Scheduling Jobs


    1 -- Overdue Notices

    2 -- Inventory Reports
    3 -- Booking Statistics
    4 -- Charge Statistics

    5 --  Retain Patron IDs

   99 -- Quit


Process Job #? 5
```

Figure 9-5. Providing the Media Scheduling Batch Job Number

4. At the `Please enter the number of patron IDs to retain:` prompt enter the number of IDs you want to retain and press enter. In this example three IDs are retained (see Figure 9-6).

```
Process Job #? 5
Please enter the number of patron IDs to retain  : 3
```

Figure 9-6. Example of Retaining Three Patron IDs

Result: The job runs, retaining the specified number of patron's information (Figure 9-7). The system returns to the `sbin` prompt.

```
Media RetainPatron...
number of retain patron: 3
1 Records Updated
...COMPLETED
```

Figure 9-7. On Screen Display when Running Media Scheduling Batch Job 5

The information displayed on the screen when the job runs is also entered into the `mediajob.log` file (Figure 9-8).

```
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 Media RetainPatron...
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 1 Records Updated
Tue Nov 16 12:31:13 2004 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 9-8. Mediajob.log file after Running Mediajob 5

FLD TST

FLD TST

Bulk Export of MARC Records

10

Contents

Introduction **10-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **10-1**

Overview of Bulk Export **10-1**

Parameters **10-3**

- Running the Marcexport Program 10-9

Output File Specification **10-10**

Additional Files **10-10**

- Audit File 10-10

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Bulk Export of MARC Records

10

FLD TST

Introduction

The bulk export of MARC records program (marcexport) allows the export of many MARC records at one time. You can specify the records you want to export using a variety of different criteria, for example, record create dates or ISBN.

The program produces an output (export) file of records and an audit file. It does not produce an error file, see the audit file for error messages.

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter provides

- Overview of the bulk export of MARC records program
- Parameters that govern the running of the marcexport program
- Output file specification
- Additional files created

Overview of Bulk Export

The Bulk export of MARC records program allows you to export many MARC records at one time.

Generally exports are one type of record at a time, for example, bibliographic, authority, or holdings records, but you can also export bibliographic holdings (bib-MFHD) groups.

Since all MARC records in the Voyager database are in the UTF-8 character set, records exported are output in the Unicode character set unless otherwise stated. See the -a parameter in the parameters section of this chapter.

Also, sites may run the UseMARCON API which converts records from one MARC format to another. See UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager on page B-1.

You can specify the records you want to export using a variety of different criteria, for example, record create dates or ISBN; see the parameters section of this chapter.

Some parameters require the creation of an input file; see the parameters section of this chapter for more information.

The program exports records into an output (export) file, and creates an audit file. The default location for these files is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory, unless otherwise specified by the operator.

The marcexport program runs from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. Running `Pmarcexport` executes the script which has been configured with your database name, username and password. Therefore, you will not need to enter that information. If `Pmarcexport` is entered without any parameters, the program will prompt the user for the required information.

If you want to run a server activity using a telnet session, and you do not want to perform it interactively, you can use the following command line to make certain that the activity continues, even if the telnet session is lost,

```
nohup <activity with parms> &
```

where <activity with parms> is the command followed by any required and optional parameters. This command will not guarantee that the activity will be completed if the server itself is not available.

NOTE:
This server job can be run using WebAdmin, see Bulk Export MARC Records on page 17-16.

FLD TST

Parameters

The following parameters govern the marcexport program.

-o USMARC output filename -- not required.

The name of the file into which the exported records will be placed.

The default is `marc.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

NOTE:
If the output file exceeds 2^30 (1073741824) bytes, the system appends a 0, 1, 2, etc. in sequence to differentiate the output files (i.e. `marc.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm.0`).

-r Record type -- required.

Specify a record type to be exported see Table 10-1

Table 10-1. Record Type and Corresponding Parameter Value

Code	Record Type	Code	Record Type
A	Authority records	H	Holdings
B	Bibliographic records	M	Main or Added Entry Authority records
E	Series Authority records	S	Subject Authority records
G	Bib-MFHD record groups		

NOTE:
For Bib-MFHD record groups:

- The code for bib-MFHD groups (G) results in writing to the export file the specified bib records followed by their associated MFHDs.
- The bibliographic record ID (001 field of the bibliographic record) is exported to the 004 field of the holdings record.
- Also, The following parameters are not supported when you select bib-MFHD groups:
  -l (Library), -O (OCLC only), and -X (exclude file).

-n Create control number (001) from LCCN (010a) -- not required.

FLD TST

Must use with the System control identifier (option -c).

This parameter takes the number located in the 010a subfield and creates an 001 field if one does not exist. The 010 LCCN is left intact. If there is no 010 field, the record is logged, an error message is output, and the record is not exported.

-c <*code*>System control identifier -- not required.

Must use with the Create control number (option -n).

This parameter creates an 003 field using the *code* specified on the command-line. Also, it creates an 035 field using the *code* and the bib id number.

-s Modifying Agency -- not required.

Sets the 040d $d (Modifying Agency) of each exported bibliographic and authority record. Type the code to be used immediately after the -s flag. The code may be a maximum of 15 characters.

-m Export mode -- required.

Indicates the method used to determine which records to export. Enter only one of the following one-letter codes immediately after the flag -m.

M	**MARC ID input file**
I	**ISBN input file**
R	**MARC ID number range**
C	**Create dates only**
U	**Update dates only**
B	**Both create and update dates**
K	**OK to export file**
S	**Suppressed**

-t Export target -- required.

Indicates which records will be exported. Enter the appropriate information immediately after the flag -t.

The syntax to enter date information on the command line after the -t parameter is:

-tyyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd

FLD TST

If the export mode is:

M MARC ID input filename

This exports any MARC records having MARC IDs (Voyager record IDs) given in the input file.

Specify the name of the input file that contains a list of MARC ID numbers to be exported.

To create the input file containing the MARC IDs use vi or another server side text editor . Each MARC ID in the file must be on a separate line.You can name the file whatever you want. Also, it can be located wherever you want. If the file is not in the same directory as `Pmarcexport`, that is the `/sbin` directory, include the full path to the file.

I ISBN input filename

This exports any MARC records having ISBN numbers given in the input file.

Specify the name of the input file that contains a list of ISBN numbers of bibliographic records to be exported.

To create the input file containing the ISBN numbers use vi or another server side text editor. Each ISBN number in the file must be on a separate line. You can name the file whatever you want. Also, it can be located wherever you want. If the file is not in the same directory as Pmarcexport, that is the `/sbin` directory, include the full path to the file.

R MARC ID number range

This exports any MARC records having MARC IDs (Voyager record IDs) within the range in the input file.

Specify a range of MARC record ID numbers to be exported. Must be either: ALL, for all records, or in the format NNNNN-NNNNN (where the N is replaced by the appropriate number). This includes records matching the upper and lower extent of the range.

C Create date range

This exports any MARC records of the specified type that have a creation date within the specified range.

Specify a date range. The range must be in the format
yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss:yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss (hh, mi, and ss, corresponding to hour, minute and second, are optional), or
today -n (where n=number of days).

U Update date range

This exports any MARC records of the specified type that have a update date within the specified range.

FLDTST

Specify a date range. The range must be in the format
yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss:yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss (hh, mi, and ss, corresponding to hour, minute and second, are optional), or
today -n (where n=number of days).

B Both create and update date range

This exports any MARC records of the specified type that have either a creation or update date within the specified range.

Specify a date range. The range must be in the format
yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss:yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss (hh, mi, and ss, corresponding to hour, minute and second, are optional) or
today -n (where n=number of days).

K OK to export file

This variable locates the records that are marked OK to export on a specified date or within a date range. The date is either set when the records are imported through Bulk Import, or when the **OK to export** check box is set manually in the Cataloging module.

Specify a date range. The range must be in the format
yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss:yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss (hh, mi, and ss, corresponding to hour, minute and second, are optional) or
today -n (where n=number of days).

All the records that are deemed OK to export in Cataloging module and that contain the date(s) you enter here are the records that are exported.

S Suppressed records.

This exports any MARC records that have been suppressed between the specified dates will be exported.

Specify a date range. The range must be in the format
yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss:yyyy-mm-dd hh mi ss (hh, mi, and ss, corresponding to hour, minute and second, are optional) or
today -n (where n=number of days).

-X Exclude -- not required.

Used only with export modes C, U, or B. This option is not supported with bib-MFHD groups (-rG).

Excludes records from being exported based on certain cataloging locations. The cataloging location is location at which the record was created or most recently modified, rather than the MFHD location, from being exported. The system looks for the most recent based on update date or create date.

FLDTST

The -X parameter does not look at any cataloging location associated to any action besides 'CREATE' or 'UPDATE'. Therefore, it will not exclude based on a cataloging location associated with a 'REPLACE' action.

These cataloging locations must appear in the list contained in the user-created exclusion file.

The exclude file should include valid location codes as found in the System Administration module. Also, these location codes are case sensitive, that is if the location code is in upper case in the System Administration module, make sure that it is in upper case in the exclude file.

If the case does not match you may get errors such as `Could not find location id for location XXXX`, or `Failure to retrieve id list of records to export`.

For export mode U only the entry with the latest date will be considered.

To create the exclusion containing the cataloging locations that are not to be exported file use vi or another server side text editor. Each location code must be listed, on a separate line in the file. The location codes are found in the System Administration module. Also, location codes are case-sensitive (if the location is listed in System Administration as Main, you must enter Main, not MAIN or main).

You can name the file whatever you want. Also, it can be located wherever you want. If the file is not in the same directory as Pmarcexport, that is the `/sbin` directory, include the full path to the file.

An example might be ***`-X exclude.dat`***, where `exclude.dat` is the name of the exclusion file that contains a list of cataloging happening location codes where records were created or updated that should not be exported.

-i Ignore Suppressed Bibliographic Records -- not required.

Indicates that suppressed records should be prevented from being exported. This option overrides the export of suppressed records (-mS).

-l Library -- not required.

Used only for bibliographic record type. This option is not supported with bib-MFHD groups (-rG).

Indicates that only records with the NUC code, as typed immediately after the flag -l, should be exported from the specified export mode (-m).

FLD TST

-O Only OCLC records -- not required.

Used only for bibliographic record type. This option is not supported with bib-MFHD groups (-rG).

Specifies that only OCLC records, as identified by the presence of ocm, **oc17, OCoLC, or,** (OCoLC) ocm in an 035 $a or $9, should be exported from the specified export mode (-m).

-w MFHD 852$a updating -- not required.

When MFHDs are exported (including bib-MFHD groups), the string following the -w switch will replace the contents of any 852$a in all exported MFHDs.

-a Assign Character mapping -- not required.

When this switch is used, -a<CODE>, the exported MARC records are converted from the default UTF-8 character encoding to the specified non-Unicode character set indicated by the CODE.

Table 10-2 provides the supported character sets and their corresponding codes.

Table 10-2. Character Mapping Codes

Code	Record Type	Code	Record Type
V	Voyager Legacy	L	Latin-1
R	RLIN Legacy Encoding (this is RLIN's old character set mapping)	M	MARC21 MARC-8
O	OCLC		

For example, if you want to convert records from UTF-8 to the OCLC character set, you would use -aO on the command line. Not specifying any character mapping information (not using the -a switch) causes the program to export the records as they currently exist in UTF-8.

IMPORTANT:
When a UTF-8 character is not defined in the character set specified, the character is decomposed (assuming it is precomposed) and then a conversion is attempted, if there is no mapping for the decomposed characters the system substitutes an XML entity reference. The XML entity reference is in the format:
`&#x 1234`
where 1234 is the hexidecimal representation of the Unicode (UTF-8) character.

FLDTST

The exception to this is when the Latin-1 character set is specified. In this case the middle dot character displays (see Figure 10-1).

```
p0932cam  22002775a
4500001000600000005001700006008004100023010001700064035002600081035002200107035001000129035001000 13
904000170014904200100016605000110017606600070018710000440019424500890023826000320032730000200035950
00017003795200105003968800037005018800073005388800043006 11□66599□20030916143105.0□010820s2000    sj
||||||||||||||| ||ara  □  □a  2001303716□  □a(CStRLIN)DCLN01-B4351□  □a(DLC)  2001303716□  □a55932□
□a58547□  □aDLC-R□cDLC-R□  □alcode□00□aMLCSN+□  □c(3□1 □6880-01□aR¯ihç·, ççMu·ammad `Abd
All¯ah.□10□6880-02□aAb¯u D¯a'¯ud, kayfa al-·ay¯ah ghayr l¯imak? /□cMu·ammad `Abd All¯ah al-R¯i·.□
□a[Khartoum? :□bs.n.],□c2000.□  □a45 p. ;□c21 cm.□  □aUnicode test□  □aAb¯u D¯a'¯ud, `Abd al-
`Az¯iz, d. 1984; singers; Sudan; festchriften; history and criticism; memoirs.□1 □6100-
01/(3/r□a···· ···· ··· ·····.□10□6245-02/(3/r□a··· ····· ··· ····· ··· ····· /□c···· ··· ····
·····.□10□a·····□□01126cam  2200301 a
4500001000600000005001700006008004100023010001800064035002700082035001400109035001100123035001000 13
4035001000144040001800154066000700172100005200179245009200231260006400323300002100387500005400408 50
4005400462650003700516650003000553650003200583880005000615880008500665880007400750□66600□2003090515
1433.0□930325s1989    ua       b    000 0 ara d□  □a   89961881  □  □a(CStRLIN)NJPG93-B17040□
□9ADW1532TS□  □a796871□  □a54915□  □a58542□  □aNIC□cNIC□dNjP□  □c(3□1 □a`Abd al-Maj¯id, Mu·ammad
`Abd al-Nab¯i.□6880-01□14□aal-`Adl f¯i al-as¯al¯ib al-`Arab¯iyah /□cMu·ammad `Abd al-Nab¯i `Abd al-
Maj¯id.□6880-02□  □aShubr¯a, al-Q¯ahirah :□bMa·ba`at al-Am¯anah,□c1989.□6880-03□  □a125 p. ;□c24
cm.□  □aUnicode test - garbled in 2001.2 (bad 880 fields)□  □aIncludes bibliographical references
(p. 113-123).□ 0□aArabic language□xWord formation.□ 0□aArabic language□xGrammar.□ 0□aArabic
language□xSemantics.□0 □a-(3eMeO YHO GdfHj YHO GdeLjO.-(B□6100-01/(3/r□12□a-(3GdYOd aj GdGSGdjH
GdYQHjI /-(B□c-(3eMeO YHO GdfHj YHO GdeLjO.-(B□6245-02/(3/r□  □a-(3THQG, GdbGgQI :-(B□b-(3eWHYI
GdGeGfI,-(B□c-(39891.-(B□6260-03/(3/r□□
```

Figure 10-1. Example of Records where the Middle Dot Character Displays

-v Version information -- not required.

Provides version information about the current `Pmarcexport` program

-h Help -- not required.

Provides online help about the `Pmarcexport` program. This flag cannot be used with any other parameters.

-q Quiet -- not required.

Prevents Voyager from prompting for any missing parameters. No hash marks display to indicate the progress of the transfer.

Running the Marcexport Program

Users can enter the `Pmarcexport` command without any parameters. This prompts the program to ask for the parameters interactively from the user.

At the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` enter **`Pmarcexport`**, the system prompts for input of any required parameters.

FLD

If you do not want to enter the command interactively, an example of the `Pmarcexport` command with parameters might be entered (on one line) as follows:

```
Pmarcexport -rB -mU -t1998-10-25:1998-10-27
```

This command would export all updated bibliographic files within the specified date range of 10/25/98-10/27/98 to `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt/marc.exp.date.time`.

Output File Specification

The output file contains a file of MARC format records. The default filename is `marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

NOTE:
If the output file exceeds 2^30 (1073741824) bytes, the system appends a 0, 1, 2, etc. in sequence to differentiate the output files (i.e. `marc.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm.0`).

Additional Files

The marcexport program creates an audit file. It does not create an error file.

Audit File

The audit file contains information about the marcexport, including error information.

It is named `log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

For this batch job, the user cannot specify a filename for the audit file.

If the program cannot convert from UTF-8 to the specified character set the audit file contains a message such as:

```
Bib/mfhd/auth record: XXXX failed UTF8 translation
```

where XXXX is the record id.

FLD TST

Prebulk Program

11

Contents

Introduction **11-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **11-2**

Overview of Prebulk Processing **11-2**

- Using Prebulk to Check the Records 11-3
- Using Prebulk to Strip Fields 11-3
- Using Prebulk to Create an Interleaved File 11-4
  - Bulk Importing of the Interleaved File Generated by Prebulk 11-4
  - Holdings Created from the Interleaved File 11-5

Input File **11-5**

Creating the Configuration File **11-5**

- Default Location of the Configuration File 11-6
- Name of the Configuration File 11-7
- Stanza Types 11-7
- Using the Default Call Number 11-7
- Using a Call Number Stored in the Record 11-7
- Overrides Stanza 11-8
  - CREATEMFHD 11-8
  - DEFAULTCALLNO 11-9
  - DEFAULTCALLIND 11-9
  - USE001FOR014 11-9
  - USE003FORLOC 11-9
- Strip Stanza 11-9
  - Non-Standard 035 Field Elimination 11-10
- MFHDTAG Stanza 11-11
- CALLTYPES Stanza 11-12
- LOCATIONS Stanza 11-13

FLD TST

Contents

- MAPPING Stanza 11-15
- 008 Stanza 11-17

Parameters 11-20

- Running the Prebulk Program 11-21

Output File Specification 11-22

Additional Files 11-22

- Log (Audit) File 11-22
- Error File 11-22

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Prebulk Program

11

Introduction

The Prebulk program

- checks your bibliographic records for errors before import. Prebulk can create a file of good bibliographic records that can be imported without errors. Bibliographic records containing errors are written to an error file and can be dealt with separately without disturbing the main Bulk Import process
- strips out one or many tags or subfields from bibliographic records. The resulting file can be either a file of only stripped bibliographic records or an interleaved bib/MFHD file (a file of stripped bibliographic records and MFHDs)
- creates an interleaved file of bibliographic records and MFHDs (holdings records) to be loaded into a Voyager database using Bulk Import. (Universal Catalog databases require a interleaved bib/MFHD file when loading records into the UC database.)

To do this sites must create an input file of records and a configuration file.

After running this program an output file of records is produced. It also creates a log (audit) file and an error file. The prebulk output file is UTF-8 encoded.

FLD TST

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter provides

- Overview of Prebulk processing
- Input file
- Configuration file
- Parameters and an example
- Output file specification
- Additional Files

Overview of Prebulk Processing

The Prebulk program is designed to pre-process bibliographic records and create an output file that may be imported into a Voyager database.

The manner in which the file is processed can be customized. This is done by creating a configuration file that will govern the Prebulk process.

Therefore, sites must create a configuration file directing the processing, and an input file of records to be processed.

Prebulk can be used for three main purposes: to check records, strip tags from records and/or create an interleaved file of bibliographic and MFHD records. In the bib-MFHD file the newly-created holdings records are created based on the configuration file.

The Prebulk program looks to the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory for the input file.

It creates an output file of processed records that are UTF-8 encoded. The default name is `out.prebulk.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. The file is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The prebulk program also creates error and log files. The default filenames are, `err.prebulk.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, and `log.prebulk.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. These files are placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb.rpt` directory.

If you specify an output, audit or error filename only, they are placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory.

FLD TST

If you want any of the files to be read from or created in a different directory than the default, enter the full path and the filename.

The Prebulk program should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server.

NOTE:
If Prebulk is run more than once in one minute, it will write over the existing error and log files. If the default output filename is being used, it will also be written over. This means that if Prebulk is run more than once a minute, only the last set of files generated in that minute will be preserved. If you want to save all of the files created when running Prebulk more than once a minute, you must rename each set of files before running Prebulk again.

Once the files have been generated by Prebulk, they can be imported into the database using the Bulk Import program. When importing Prebulk-generated files into the database, the results of the Bulk Import process will depend on the type of file being imported: an interleaved file or not.

See Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records on page 12-1, and the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, Bulk Import Rules, for more information on the Bulk Import Rules.

Using Prebulk to Check the Records

Prebulk can be used to check records in your bibliographic import files and produce a new file with only the good bibliographic records.

To remove erroneous records, set **CREATEMFHD=NO** in the `[OVERRIDES]` stanza of the configuration file to create a bibliographic file. This file can then be imported with the bulk import feature to create one holdings record and one item per bibliographic record. For more information on the configuration file, see Creating the Configuration File on page 11-5.

NOTE:
This requires that you do not strip the fields containing barcodes, location, or other information necessary to the creation of holdings records and items. For more information on stripping fields, see Using Prebulk to Strip Fields on page 11-3.

Using Prebulk to Strip Fields

Prebulk can strip fields out of the bibliographic records before you import them.

Stripping fields is done by listing the field to be stripped after the `[Strip]` stanza in the configuration file, see Strip Stanza on page 11-9 for more information.

FLD TST

If you use Prebulk only to strip fields from your records you can import the files into the database per normal Bulk Import procedures. Importing through Bulk Import, you can create one holdings record and one item per bibliographic record.

However, this requires that you not strip the fields containing barcodes, location, or other information necessary to the creation of holdings records and items. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

Using Prebulk to Create an Interleaved File

The Prebulk program can process bibliographic records with holdings information stored in a particular field in the bibliographic record and create an interleaved file of bibliographic and MFHD records. Also, some tags and/or subfields can be stripped.

Prebulk can create multiple (duplicate) MFHDs when creating an interleaved bib/MFHD file. However, doing this type of processing also prevents the creation of any items in the database, which Bulk Import allows you to do without performing this type of processing.

When processing records, Prebulk looks in the bibliographic record for the field listed in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza in the configuration file and, for every instance of that tag contained in the bibliographic record, Prebulk generates a new holdings record. The newly-created holdings records are created based on a configuration file that you can create.

Bulk Importing of the Interleaved File Generated by Prebulk

When the records are being imported, the holdings records from the Prebulk file will load. When importing this type of file (and only when importing this type of file), Bulk Import will not automatically create any other holdings records or any item records. The bibliographic records are loaded according to the settings in the Bulk Import profile in the System Administration module. See Bulk Import Rules in the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

If the location of the MFHD(s) in the interleaved bib/MFHD file matches the location of the existing MFHD(s) in the database, Bulk Import will delete all existing MFHD(s) in the database with that matching location code. After the existing MFHD(s) are deleted, the system adds a new MFHD for each location listed in the interleaved bib/MFHD file.

If the location of the MFHD(s) in the interleaved bib/MFHD file matches the location of a MFHD in the database that has an item attached, then the MFHD in the database will *not* be deleted. The incoming MFHD will then be added to the database at that location.

FLD Tst

NOTE:
This is the only situation where two MFHDs will be allowed at the same location.

If the interleaved bib/MFHD file contains more than one MFHD with the same location code, only one MFHD will be created in the database upon bulk import. This means that if you want to create more than one MFHD for each bib, each MFHD must have a unique location code. This is in order to prevent Universal Catalog databases from having more than one MFHD for each location.

Holdings Created from the Interleaved File

When Prebulk creates the new holdings information for a bibliographic record, a standard Voyager MFHD is created. The holding records are created by reading the records stored in the input file and processing each record based on the settings in the Prebulk configuration file. Records processed are written to the output file, `out.prebulk.yyyymmdd.hhmm`.

The leader is the standard MFHD default.

The **Record Type** in the MFHD leader will be set to serial item holdings (y) if the bibliographic record has s in offset 7 of its leader. Otherwise the **Record Type** of the MFHD leader will be set to single-part item holdings (x).

Input File

Your site creates an input file of bibliographic records to be processed using the Prebulk program. The program by default looks for this file in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory, unless otherwise specified.

Creating the Configuration File

You must create a configuration file that governs the Prebulk program execution. The Prebulk program reads from this file to determine how records are to be processed, that it what is to be done with each record.

The configuration file must be created using the server side text editor, `vi`. To separate pieces of data in the configuration file, Prebulk requires the tab stops that only `vi` can produce.

FLDTST

IMPORTANT:
Configuration files created in any other editing programs, such as Notepad, and then FTP-ed to the server will cause Prebulk to fail. Use only vi to create your configuration files.

The configuration file must be tab-delimited. A tab-delimited file means that for any entries in the file where multiple pieces of information must be specified on the same line, you must separate each piece of information with a tab. The Prebulk program looks for the tab (the tab character) as a separator, it will not recognize spaces as separators between pieces of information.

For example, your `[LOCATIONS]` stanza might look like Figure 11-1

```
[LOCATIONS]
MAIN ->     MAORI-U ->099,090,050
REFERENCE ->MAORI-R ->949,099(1),090,050
```

Figure 11-1. Sample LOCATIONS Stanza

There are three pieces of information in the first line: MAIN, MAORI-U, and 099,090,050. Each of these is separated by a tab. (In this document, we will use -> to indicate a tab.) Your file should use the normal tab character (the tab key). The tab character is counted (treated as a regular character) when determining the length of strings.

For example, the last line in the previous example would appear in the file as:

REFERENCE[tab]MAORI-R[tab]949,099(1),090,050

NOTE:
When the # character appears in the first position on a line, that tells the Prebulk program that the line should be ignored. For example, when you want to enter a comment onto a line, preceding the comment with a # will cause Prebulk to not try and process that line as valid information.

Default Location of the Configuration File

The default location for the configuration file is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

FLDTST

Name of the Configuration File

The name of the configuration file can be whatever you want. Prebulk has no default name for the configuration file. `Prebulk.cfg` is a suggested name, but not required or necessary.

Stanza Types

There are several stanzas that can be included in the configuration file.

- Overrides
- Strip
- MFHDtag
- Calltypes
- Locations
- Mapping
- 008

Using the Default Call Number

To force the Prebulk program to use the default call number for a particular record you must provide the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza with a reference to a field that contains no default call number.

To do this, you must specify the call number location in the third field of the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza, see LOCATIONS Stanza on page 11-13. The location must be a field and override indicator combination, and must be a call number location that does not exist, that is, one that does not contain a call number. The subfield indicator is required in order to perform this action properly.

Using a Call Number Stored in the Record

Use the following to force Prebulk to use a call number specified in the record. You must set this in the configuration file:

In the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza you must list the field and subfield where the call number is stored. The `[MFHDTAG]` stanza identifies the MARC tag which contains the data that is to be used to create the MFHD. See MFHDTAG Stanza on page 11-11 for more information.

FLD TST

You must have the field and indicator listed in the third column of the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza. The location must be a field and override indicator combination. For example, if the call number was stored in the 949 field, the field and indicator would read 949(1). See LOCATIONS Stanza on page 11-13 for more information.

The `[CALLTYPES]` stanza must be empty. This is because Prebulk will automatically look in the subfield 'a' of the fields listed in the `[CALLTYPES]` stanza. See CALLTYPES Stanza on page 11-12 for more information.

In the `[MAPPING]` stanza, the field and subfield of the call number must be mapped to the appropriate field and subfield in the new MFHD. See MAPPING Stanza on page 11-15 for more information.

Overrides Stanza

Figure 11-2 provides an example of the [OVERRIDES] stanza.

```
[OVERRIDES]
CREATEMFHD=yes
DEFAULTCALLNO=PZ3.L129
DEFAULTCALLIND=0
USE001FOR014=no
# uses 003 for location only, in addition
# another tag may be used for other mapping
# (or not)  [MAPPING] stanza may be blank if
# 003 is used
USE003FORLOC=no
```

Figure 11-2. OVERRIDES Stanza Example

CREATEMFHD

This variable indicates whether or not MFHDs (Holdings records) are to be created. Entering YES indicates that holdings records will be created. If YES is entered, the resulting file will be in interleaved bib/MFHD format. Entering NO indicates no holdings records are to be created and that the program is being run only to strip tags or check records. If NO is entered, a standard bibliographic file will be created. YES and NO are not case sensitive.

FLD TST

DEFAULTCALLNO

If no call number is found in the `[MAPPING]` stanza (see MAPPING Stanza on page 11-15 for more information), this call number is placed in the 852 $h of the new MFHD. If no call number is found and this field is blank, no call number is created. The value can be blank or any string. The Default Call Number must be blank if the tag specified in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza is listed for any of the locations in the `[Locations]` stanza.

DEFAULTCALLIND

The value for indicator one of the 852 if the **DEFAULTCALLNO** is used. This should be a number from 0 through 8. Pipes and blanks are not acceptable.

USE001FOR014

Entering Yes indicates that an 014 will be created with a $a containing the value of the 001 tag. The indicators for the 014 are 1 and blank. Entering No indicates the 001 will not be used for the 014. YES and NO are not case sensitive.

USE003FORLOC

Entering Yes indicates that the incoming 003 tag will be the location used in the 852 $b. This is the default used if no location is specified in the field listed in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza. Entering No means that it will not. YES and NO are not case sensitive.

Strip Stanza

The `[STRIP]` stanza is a list of tags and/or subfields that you want to remove from the incoming bibliographic record (see Figure 11-3).

```
[STRIP]
# Consists of a tab-delimited list of tags
# and/or subfields
# to be stripped from the incoming bib record

```

Figure 11-3. The STRIP Stanza

FldTst

```
# No subfields listed means the entire tag is
# stripped. 001,008,245 tags may not be
completely stripped.
650-> 04-> w
700-> X5-> asd
```

Figure 11-3. The STRIP Stanza (Continued)

- Listing a tag alone will strip the tag entirely. If tag and indicators are listed, then only tags with those indicators are removed. If tag, indicators, and subfields are listed, then all occurrences of the subfield within the matching tag and indicators are removed.
- X denotes a wild card and any indicator value will match.
- | indicates that the indicator is blank.
- If no data is left in the tag after stripping subfields, then the tag is removed.
- The 245 tag may not be removed entirely but subfields can be stripped.
- The 003 tag is not automatically stripped; it must be included in the `[STRIP]` stanza in order for it to be stripped.
- If no data is left in the 245 after stripping subfields, a log message exception is generated and the entire 245 is maintained.
- If you put the tag specified in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza in the list to be stripped, Prebulk will build any holdings information you specify in the configuration file before stripping the tag.
- 001 and 008 tags may not be stripped.

Non-Standard 035 Field Elimination

With the migration of bibliographic records from some library management systems into Voyager a non-standard 035a subfield may be left in the bibliographic record. The MARC standard dictates that the system control number field be prefixed by the organization of the original system control number. Therefore, a standard 035a would contain an alphabetic code for an organization and its system control number. For example, $035a Ex Libris 12345. A non-standard 035a contains either only alphabetical data, or only numeric data.

With prebulk processing, administrators can specify that non-standard 035 fields be stripped from the record. This eliminates bulk import de-duplication problems.

Users can choose to strip out those 035 fields where the subfield a contains only letters or only numbers.

FIELD TEST

System Administrators use the prebulk configuration file's `[STRIP]` stanza to indicate what they want to strip.

NOTE:
As with any field you want to strip, indicators or wildcards must be included.

Examples of the entry in the `[STRIP]` stanzas are as follows:

To strip the subfield a of the 035 fields enter this line in the `[STRIP]` stanza:

```
035 XX a
```

To strip non-standard 035 fields, enter one of these lines in the `[STRIP]` stanza:

`035 XX a*` where XX is the indicator wildcard, or

`035 || a*` where | means the indicator is blank.

An *(asterisk) after the 'a' is the function to strip the non-standard fields.

When stripping non-standard fields the steps of this process are:

1. The system administrator runs the prebulk program.
2. The program reads in the configuration file.
3. If the program identifies that a record has a non-standard 035a, that is only numbers or only letters (punctuation and spaces in the 035a are ignored), it strips that entire field from the record.

MFHDTAG Stanza

The `[MFHDTAG]` Stanza identifies the MARC tag which contains the data that is to be used to create the MFHD, such as the holdings location, call number, barcode, operator and item type (see Figure 11-4).

FLD TST

```
[MFHDTAG]
# nothing below here is required if only using
# program to strip tags
# 'XXX' means no tag, use default location
949
```

Figure 11-4. The MFHDTAG Stanza

- Values must be from 010 through 999 or XXX, where XXX means that no tag contains holdings information and the default location should be used in the 852 $b.
- Only one tag may be used as the MFHD tag.
- Each occurrence of the tag in a bibliographic record will create a separate MFHD record.

CALLTYPES Stanza

The `[CALLTYPES]` stanza specifies what indicator is to be used when creating an 852 in the MFHD. The indicator may be different for each call number type listed. When the appropriate call number is determined by the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza its field number will be checked against this list and the call number will be placed in the 852 in the new MFHD with the subfield specified in this list (see Figure 11-5).

```
[CALLTYPES]
# assign these call number types to tags
# unless otherwise noted
099 -> 8
050 -> 0
086 -> 3
```

Figure 11-5. The CALLTYPES Stanza

- There must be at least one location listed.
- The first field can be 010-099.
- The second field can be 0-8 or c for CODOC numbers.

FLD TST

- The value in the second field is placed in the first indicator of the 852 field in the MFHD.
- Each row of the stanza have a tab separating the two fields.

NOTE:
Any fields listed in the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza that do not have the indicator specified immediately after must be listed in the `[CALLTYPES]` stanza. If fields appear without indicators and are not listed in the `[CALLTYPES]` stanza, the Prebulk program will fail.

LOCATIONS Stanza

The `[LOCATIONS]` stanza determines what location is to be used in the MFHD (see Figure 11-6).

```
[LOCATIONS]
# tab delimited by location. the first line is
# the default setting. no match means no call
# number and a blank indicator will be used
# unless override option.
# T means use 245 $a in $l with 7 indicator
#
#Incoming Loc New Loc Tag(Override)Hierarchy
MAIN -> MAORI-U -> 099,090,050
REFERENCE -> MAORI-R -> 949(1),099(1),090,050
PERIODICAL -> MAORI-P -> T
# entries not listed default to the first
# entry with no normalization
```

Figure 11-6. The LOCATIONS Stanza

- You must specify a list of locations that may be found in the bibliographic record. For each location, must specify a name to be given (that is, whether you want to rename the locations or not), and create a list of tags that specifies which tags are preferred over others. The name in the second field must be a location code (of not more than ten characters) as assigned in the System Administration module.

FLD TST

NOTE:
Entering an invalid location code will not cause problems within the Prebulk program, but it will cause problems when attempting to import the records with the Bulk import program. You must be sure that the location codes you enter are identical to the location codes listed in the System Administration module. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*, Locations section, for more information.

If a record does not match any of the locations, the first row will be used as a default. Each row of the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza contains three different fields.

- The first field is an incoming location found in the field referenced in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza. The location entered in this field must exactly match the location listed for the new MFHD (the location listed in the field in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza). See MFHDTAG Stanza on page 11-11 for more information.
- The second field is the location code to be placed in the 852 $b. It may be the same as the incoming location name or a variation.
- The third field is the tag hierarchy to be used for that location to create a call number in the 852 $h and $i. For that location, you can specify which tags are to be used above others. For tags from 100 through 999, you must specify an indicator after the tag (for example, 949(2)). For tags from 010 through 099, an indicator is optional, but if it is not included, the tag must be listed in the `[CALLTYPES]` stanza as well.
- Each row of the stanza must have a tab separating each of the three fields.

For example, if the Archives department (which has a location code of Archives, and to be renamed Archv) puts the call number in the 099 and the rest of your locations (such as the main cataloging area, for which the location code is Cat, and not to be renamed) put the call number in the 050, you would want to create two locations in your list. The Archv location should have the 099 tag listed first so that if there is both an 050 and an 099 in the record, the 099 will be chosen over the 050. To handle all of the other locations, you could create a separate row for each one, but you could also just create one row for one of the locations and place it first so that if a record matches neither record, it will choose the default row (which is the first row).

Your `[LOCATIONS]` stanza might look like Figure 11-7.

FLDTST

[LOCATIONS]
Cat -> Cat -> 050,099,090
Archives -> Archv -> 099,050,090

Figure 11-7. Sample LOCATIONS Stanza

NOTE:
The first indicator of the new 852 will be determined by the values in the [CALLTYPES] stanza. You can change this for a particular tag by entering a value in parentheses following the tag in the hierarchy.

If a T is found in the call number hierarchy, then no subfield h and I will be created. Instead a $l (el) will be created and the first indicator will be 7. The first field of the call number tag will be used as the $h and all remaining subfields are subfield i.

The first field can be any string. The second field can be any string up to ten characters. The third field can be a number from 010 through 999 or T. Values in parentheses can be 0-8. No normalization of strings is done other than stripping preceding and trailing blanks.

If incoming data does not match any field in the [LOCATIONS] stanza, the first entry is used as a default and an exception with 001 value is placed in the log file.

This means that if you want a location name to remain what it was originally, it must be listed in the [LOCATIONS] stanza and must have the same location specified in the first and second fields.

MAPPING Stanza

The [MAPPING] stanza indicates the subfields in the tag (specified in the [MFHDTAG] stanza) which contain specific data, and where that data goes in the MFHD to be created. All of the subfields indicated in the list must be in the tag listed in the [MFHDTAG] stanza (see Figure 11-8).

FldTst

```
[MAPPING]
# Incoming subfield and outgoing
# tag/subfield.  Only one of each tag
# will be created if using XXX, then no
# mapping only 852 b.
# 852 b is required. Multiple subfields are in
# order listed except 852 k is before $h and
# 852 m is after $h and $i.
# Multiple subfields are concatenated with
# blanks.
l -> 852b
vnk -> 866a
#(If an 866 a is created, a $80 is also
# created
p -> 852k
s -> 852m
c -> 852t
h -> 852h
#(Illegal if no match in [LOCATIONS])
i -> 852i
#(Also illegal if no match in [LOCATIONS])
```

Figure 11-8. The MAPPING Stanza

- The first field in each row is the subfield of the tag specified in the `[MFHDTAG]` stanza where a particular piece of information is stored.The second field is the field and subfield where that piece of information is to go in the new MFHD.
- One 852 and one 866 is created. The indicators of the 852 are the call number indicator and blank. All other tags have blank indicators. If an 866 tag is created, a preceding $8 with the value of 0 is also created. Only one tag of each type will be created.

NOTE:
The value mapped to the 852 b will be used as the incoming location for the `[LOCATIONS]` stanza.

FLD TST

If the tag specified in the [MFHDTAG] stanza is not listed in the [LOCATIONS] stanza, the tags will be in numerical order. Subfields will be in the order found in the [MAPPING] stanza with the exception of the call number sequence in the 852 which will always have the following subfields in the order k, h, i, and then m.

If the tag specified in the [MFHDTAG] stanza is listed in the [LOCATIONS] stanza, the tags will be placed in the new MFHD in exactly the order that they appear in the [MAPPING] stanza. The tags will not be sorted.

If multiple occurrences of an incoming subfield appear in one field of the first row, the information will be concatenated with a single space between incoming subfields.

008 Stanza

The [008] stanza specifies how to create the 008 in the new MFHD (see Figure 11-9).

```
[008]
#use the 008 here based on the value of
#offsets 6 and 7 of the leader
# top is default, length must be correct
#(YYMMDD means date of run), spaces count
000-> 6-> am-> YMMDDetc
000-> 6-> as-> YMMDDetc
000-> 6-> gm-> 9812160p    8   4001aueng0000000
#overrides the information in the leader
007-> 0-> p-> YYMMDDetc
```

Figure 11-9. The 008 Stanza

- You can specify a location in a field in the bibliographic record and if it matches a string that you specify, you can designate a string that is to become the 008.
- Each row contains four fields. The first field is the fixed length field to be examined (000 indicates the leader). The second field is the offset to examine. The third field is the value to match. The final field is the 008 to be created if the value is matched.

FLD TST

NOTE:
The first entry will be the default if no value is matched. If multiple values are matched, the final matching entry in the map overrides all other matches. Specifying YYMMDD in the first six entries in the fourth field indicate that the program run date is to be used to create this field.

NOTE:
The first field may be 000-009. The second field can be any 3 digits. The third field can be any string. The final field (the 008) must be 32 characters in length including alphanumeric characters, tabs, pipes, and spaces.

Figure 11-10 provides a sample configuration file.

FLD TST

```
[OVERRIDES]
CREATEMFHD=YES
DEFAULTCALLNO=PS123.A2 1999
DEFAULTCALLIND=8
USE001FOR014=YES
USE003FORLOC=NO
[STRIP]
015-> ||-> a
020-> ||-> a
043-> ||-> a
082-> ||-> a
260-> ||-> abc
300-> ||-> a
400-> XX-> abt
440-> XX-> abnv
490-> 0|-> a
500-> XX-> a
504-> ||-> a
600-> 1|-> a
651-> |0-> axy
[MFHDTAG]
949
[CALLTYPES]
090-> 0
#050-> 0
099-> 0
[LOCATIONS]
#main->-> main-> 050,090(1),099
#serials->-> serials-> T
#Reference->-> Reference-> 050,090(1),099
main->->main-> 092(1)
[MAPPING]
b-> 852b
i-> 852i
h-> 852h
[008]
#->->->00000000011111111112222222222333
#->->->12345678901234567890123456789012
000-> 6-> am-> YYMMDD
```

Figure 11-10. Sample Configuration File

FLD TST

Parameters

The following are the valid parameters for Prebulk.

-i Input file -- required.

The name of the file where the bibliographic records to be processed are to be found. The default location for the input file is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory. Use the entire path to the file in the command line.

-o Output file -- not required.

The name of the file where the bibliographic and holdings records are to be written after being processed. The output file created is called `out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. If you specify a filename, but no path, the file is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory. If the name is that of an existing file, Prebulk will not run unless you specify -f to overwrite the existing file.

NOTE:
The system displays an error message if you specify an output file that has the same name as the input file.

-c Configuration file -- required.

The name of the file where the Prebulk configuration information is stored. There is no default name of the file. The default location for the configuration file is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory.

-e Error file -- not required.

The name of the file where error information is to be written. Prebulk will write any records that cannot be processed to this file. The error file created is called `err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. If you specify a filename, but no path, the file is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory. If the name is that of an existing file, Prebulk will not run unless you specify -f to overwrite the existing file.

-p Parameter file -- not required.

FLD TST

The name of the file that contains a list of parameters commonly entered when running Prebulk. This allows you to create a file containing the parameters that you enter each time onto a single line. A sample parameter file might be:

```
-i Input.bib
-o Output.bib
-c prebulk.cfg
```

Therefore, instead of entering parameters repeatedly, you simply need to enter **-p** and the filename.

-a Append tag for log file -- not required.

Adds the log information to the end of the previously generated log file.

-f Force overwrite of output files switch -- not required.

Tells Prebulk to overwrite any existing output file of the name specified by the -o switch.

-l Prebulk log file -- not required.

The log file for processing of the record. Contains the number of bibliographic records processed (not including erroneous records) and the number of holdings records created. The log file created is called `log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. If you specify a filename, but no path, the file is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory. If the name is that of an existing file, Prebulk will not run unless you specify -a to append the new information to the existing file.

Running the Prebulk Program

Before you can run the prebulk program you must first create the input file and configuration file.

Users can enter the `Pprebulk` command without any parameters. This prompts the program to ask for the parameters interactively from the user.

At the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` enter **`Pprebulk`** and the required parameters after the command. All of the parameters must be on the same line.

For example:

Pprebulk -i /m1/voyager/xxxdb/local/input.bib -o output.bib -c prebulk.cfg

FLDTST

NOTE:
Use the full path to the input file with the -i parameter.

This command instructs the system to use the input file named `input.bib`, create an output file named `output.bib` and use the configuration file named `prebulk.cfg` to direct the processing of the records.

Output File Specification

The output file is the file where the bibliographic and holdings records are to be written after being processed. It is in MARC format and it is UTF-8 encoded.

The default filename is `out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour and m is the minute, unless a name is specified with the -o parameter. The file is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. If you specify a filename, but no path, the file is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory.

If the name is that of an existing file, Prebulk will not run unless you specify -f to overwrite the existing file.

Additional Files

In addition to the output file of records, the Prebulk program creates an error and a log file.

Log (Audit) File

The log file contains the number of bibliographic records processed (not including erroneous records) and the number of holdings records created.

The default filename is `log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory, unless specified by the -l parameter.

If the name is that of an existing file, Prebulk will not run unless you specify -a to append the new information to the existing file.

Error File

The error file is where Prebulk will write any records that cannot be processed.

FLD TST

The default filename is `err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour and m is the minute. It is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory, unless specified by the -e parameter.

If the name is that of an existing file, Prebulk will not run.

If there were no errors, a file is created, however it is empty.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records

12

Contents

Introduction **12-1**

Purpose of this Chapter **12-2**

Overview of the Bulk Import, Replace, Merge MARC Records Program **12-2**

- The UTF-8 Character Set Encoding: Character Set Mapping, Record Leader, and Conversion Attempts 12-3
  - Character Set Mapping 12-4
  - Leader Byte 9 Value 12-4
  - Converting Records to Unicode 12-4
- Disabling the Generation of the Keyword Index Files 12-6

Parameters **12-7**

- Running Bulk Import 12-10

Input File Specification **12-10**

Building the 035 **12-11**

- OCLC Control Number Expansion 12-11

Creating Holdings and Item Records **12-12**

- Call Number Hierarchy 12-12
- Barcode 12-12
- Item Type 12-13
- Mapping 12-13

Additional Files **12-13**

- Log file 12-13
- Delete, Discard, Replace, and Reject files 12-14
- Error File 12-15

Messages in Log and Error Files **12-15**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records

12

FLD TST

Introduction

The Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge (or Bulk Import) program

- imports, replaces, or merges many authority or bibliographic records (for example, USMARC, RLIN, and MARCIVE records) at one time
- allows for the automatic creation of MARC holdings records and Voyager item records based on an import profile established in the System Administration module
- can also load holdings records (MFHDs), item records, and purchase orders (POs), and
- indexes the records completely.

For example, you might want to load a file of bibliographic records that were supplied by a bibliographic utility.

To do this sites must have a file of records (in MARC format) to import. Sites may run the UseMARCON API which converts records from one MARC format to another. See UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager on page B-1.

Also sites must create a bulk import rule and a duplicate detection profile in the System Administration module to govern the import process.

After running the program the system creates an audit and an error log. Other files are created also depending on the Add or Replace duplicate handling option selected in the duplicate detection profile in the System Administration module.

Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter discusses

- Overview of the Bulk Import program
- Input file specification
- Parameters that govern the program and running the program
- Building the 035
- Creation of Holdings and Item records
- Additional files

Overview of the Bulk Import, Replace, Merge MARC Records Program

Bulk Import can be used to load the following types of information

- Bibliographic record load only
- MFHDs only
- MFHDs and POs
- MFHDs and Items
- MFHDs, Items and PO

Prior to running the Bulk Import program, the user must set up Bulk Import Rules and Duplicate detection profiles in the System Administration module (see Bulk Import Rules and Bibliographic Duplicate Detection in the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information), and have an input file of records to load.

The program will look in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory for the input file if a complete path is not specified.

This program generates audit and error files. The default location for these files is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. The default filename for the log file is `log.imp.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is year, m is month, d is day, h is hour, and m is minute. The default filename for the error file is `err.imp.YYYYMMDD.HHMM`, where y is year, m is month, d is day, h is hour, and m is minute.

The additional files created are based on the type of bulk import being done. They are named `discard.imp.yyymmdd.hh.mm`, `delete.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, `reject.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, and `replace.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`. These files are placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

FLD TST

If Bulk Import is run more than once in one minute, it will write over the existing delete, discard, log, reject, replace and error files.

The bulk import program runs from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. Running the `Pbulkimport` script sets the environment variables, tells the server the pieces it needs, executes the Bulk Import program, and writes to a log and an error file, as well as creating files of records based on the type of import.

For optimum importing performance, import 10,000 records (or less) at one time. If your record file is larger than 10,000 records, it should be broken into smaller sets of records (using the -b and -e parameters) and then imported one after the other.

NOTE:
When a new record (record status in the bibliographic leader is set to n) in the database is replaced or merged with another record, the record status of the record in the database will automatically be changed to corrected (c in the leader).

If you want to run a server activity using a telnet session, and you do not want to perform it interactively, you can use the following command line to make certain that the activity continues, even if the telnet session is lost,

```
nohup <activity with parms> &
```

where <activity with parms> is the command followed by any required and optional parameters. This command will not guarantee that the activity will be completed if the server itself is not available.

NOTE:
This server job can be run using WebAdmin, see Bulk Import MARC Records on page 17-12.

The UTF-8 Character Set Encoding: Character Set Mapping, Record Leader, and Conversion Attempts

Bibliographic, Authority, and Holdings records in your Voyager database are in the Unicode character set. Therefore, records being imported into the database must be in the Unicode character set, if they are not, the Bulk Import program attempts to convert them. Item records, which are not MARC records, are in the Latin-1 character set.

When Bulk Importing records into the Voyager database, the system uses the character set mapping defined in the Bulk Import Rule, the value of the leader byte 9, and the results of the conversion attempt to determine if a record is eligible for import.

FLD TST

Records error out, and consequently are not imported, because

- there is disagreement between the mapping character set rule and the value of the leader's byte 9
- the conversion to UTF-8 fails, or
- due to other reasons not related to the character set.

NOTE:
All MARC records in the Voyager database must be UTF-8 encoded. If the conversion from another encoding to the UTF-8 encoding fails, try using third party software to convert the records, or obtain UTF-8 encoded records for import.

Character Set Mapping

Since the Bibliographic, Authority, and Holdings records in the Voyager database use UTF-8 encoding, the system attempts to convert records not at that level before importing them.

The Bulk Import rule specifies the expected character set of the incoming records. In the **System Administration> Cataloging> Bulk Import Rules> Rules tab> Expected Character Set Mapping of the Imported Records** field the character set is defined. See Creating Bulk Import Rule the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

Leader Byte 9 Value

The Leader Byte 9 value specifies the character coding scheme used in the record. In the incoming record, if the value of the leader's byte 9 is an 'a', then the record is in the Unicode character set (UTF-8 encoded). If it is blank, or anything other than 'a', then the record is in a character set other than Unicode and requires converting.

Converting Records to Unicode

The incoming records not already in the Unicode character set must be converted. The Bulk Import program attempts to convert these records one by one. The results of this conversion is either success, that is, a record is converted and then available for import, or failure, that is, the record is not converted and not able to be imported. A record fails if the program is unable to convert any part of it.

IMPORTANT:
The entire conversion process (and therefore the import process) aborts if the character set specified in the rule is not the same as the character set indicated in the leaders byte 9 in the first record. If a record is encountered later in the file where the leader byte 9 doesn't match the character set

FLDTST

specified in the bulk import rule, that record is sent to the error file and the job moves to process the next record.

Table 12-1 describes the what occurs in the conversion process given a specific character set of incoming records, as specified in the Bulk Import Rule, and the Leader Byte 9 value.

Table 12-1. Bulk Import Conversion Situations

Character Set of Incoming Records from Bulk Import rule	Leader's Byte 9 Value	Conversion to UTF-8?	Processing Result
UTF-8	a	No conversion needed.	Proceed with import of the record.
UTF-8	Blank	No conversion attempted due to Character set and leader mis-match.	Error, see log.
OCLC	a	No conversion attempted due to Character set and leader mis-match.	Error, see log.
OCLC	Blank	Successful conversion.	Proceed with import of the record.
OCLC	Blank	Failed conversion.	Error, see log
RLIN Legacy	a	No conversion attempted due to Character set and leader mis-match.	Error, see log.
RLIN Legacy	Blank	Successful conversion.	Proceed with import of the record.
RLIN Legacy	Blank	Failed conversion.	Error, see log
Latin-1	a	No conversion attempted due to Character set and leader mis-match.	Error, see log.
Latin-1	Blank	Successful conversion.	Proceed with import of the record.
Latin-1	Blank	Failed conversion.	Error, see log
MARC-8	a	No conversion attempted due to Character set and leader mis-match.	Error, see log.

FLD TST

Table 12-1. Bulk Import Conversion Situations

Character Set of Incoming Records from Bulk Import rule	Leader's Byte 9 Value	Conversion to UTF-8?	Processing Result
MARC-8	Blank	Successful conversion.	Proceed with import of the record.
MARC-8	Blank	Failed conversion.	Error, see log
Voyager Legacy	a	No conversion attempted due to Character set and leader mis-match.	Error, see log.
Voyager Legacy	Blank	Successful conversion.	Proceed with import of the record.
Voyager Legacy	Blank	Failed conversion.	Error, see log

NOTE:
A warning may be provided when MARC21 characters which were formerly mapped to the Private Use Area (PUA) are encoded to Unicode. These warnings are informational and require no data clean up.

Disabling the Generation of the Keyword Index Files

When importing bibliographic records, Bulk Import simultaneously updates the Oracle tables as well as, the keyword index files. If importing a very large number of records, performance may be negatively affected. In order to improve the performance of the Bulk Import Utility, sites can run Bulk Import without the generation and maintenance of the keyword index files. Where the bibliographic records are added to the database, but not to the keyword index files. Holdings and Authority records are not indexed when importing.

The result of running Bulk Import with this option is that Keyword searching will not find these newly-imported records until a Keyword Index Regen is run.

If generation of the keyword index files is turned off for Bulk Import, it will not interfere with adding records using the Voyager modules. Therefore records created and edited using the staff modules are written to the keyword index and immediately accessible.

IMPORTANT:
If you are certified at the 300 level (Certification course 300, provided by Ex

FLD TST

Libris) after completing the import you may run your own Keyword Index Regen. If, however, you are not certified, you must schedule a Keyword Index Regen with Ex Libris's Customer Support Department. ***Schedule this at least a week before the import.***

Including the parameter and argument **`-X NOKEY`** in the command line disables the generation and maintenance of keyword indexes when running Bulk Import.

After running Bulk Import (it can be run more than once), a message displays on the screen at the end of the job stating that the keyword indexes are out of sync. Sites then have to perform a keyword index regen.

CAUTION:
Because selecting this option impacts keyword searching and requires running keyword index regens after the import, Ex Libris does not recommend this. This should be used only when importing a great number of records at one time. If performance is affected, sites may want to decrease the number of records they are importing before using this option. Please consult with Ex Libris Customer Support.

Parameters

The following parameters govern the bulk import program.

-f Filename -- required.

The filename containing the records you are importing. The default location of the file is the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory. If the file is in a different directory, use the complete path.

-i Import code -- required.

The Bulk Import Rule code. This is the code specified in the **Code** field, located on the **Rule Name** tab in the **Cataloging - Bulk Import Rules** section in the System Administration module. It instructs the system to use the Bulk Import Rule associated with the code specified and follow all of the rules defined therein.

This is also where you specify whether all loaded records should be suppressed from the OPAC and whether MARC holdings (MFHDs) and Voyager item records should automatically be created. MFHDs may be in different locations.

If the profile you select performs duplicate detection, note that if any single index listed in the duplication hierarchy in System Administration matches with more than 1000 records in the database, all duplicate detection will stop.

FLD TST

Only the first 100 records above the matching threshold will be returned to the client. There is no limit to the number of indexes that can be put in the hierarchy to check. However, this will hurt the accuracy of the matching being performed.

Also if the profile that you select has no indexes selected, the records will be added unconditionally to the database. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information on Bulk Import Rules.

-o Operator name -- not required.

The name of the operator importing the records. This information is recorded and used in Voyager to identify who last modified the record.

-l Location Code -- not required.

The code for the cataloging happening location (as defined in System Administration module) that will be used in Voyager to identify the location from which the record was last modified.

-b Begin record -- not required.

The first record in the file to be imported. For example, specifying the number 5 would instruct the program to begin importing from the fifth record in the file. This parameter is used with the -e parameter when importing fewer records than the entire file.

-e End record -- not required.

The last record in the file to be imported. For example, specifying the number 10 would instruct the program to stop importing after the tenth imported record. This parameter is used with the -b parameter when importing fewer records than the entire file.

-m Load MFHDs -- not required. Must have interleaved file.

Load MFHDs with bibliographic records from a single interleaved bib-MFHD file.

-a MFHD location code -- not required. Must have interleaved file.

After the -a parameter enter a location code, for example ***-aCIRC***. Then for all incoming MFHDs, the location code listed will be used in the MFHDs 852 field, subfield b. The location codes are defined in the Locations section of System Administration. The code used must match the code in System Administration exactly, that is it is case sensitive. Therefore in the example, if you use -aCIRC, then the MFHDs will have the location CIRC.

FLD TST

If used in conjuction with the -m parameter it will act as a match point, and then add a new MFHD with the location specified.

-r Delete MFHDs -- not required.

Use this variable to delete specified MFHDs from your database.

The import file must be an interleaved file of bibliographic records and MFHDs. You cannot import a file of just MFHD records in an attempt to delete matching MFHDs from the database.

First, the incoming bibliographic records are matched with the bibliographic records on the database. For all matching bibliographic records, holdings records in the database with the same location code as the holdings records in the incoming file will be deleted. (The variable does not import records.)

NOTE:
You cannot delete records that are linked to an item record or purchase order.

-x Delete bibliographic records -- not required.

This option is used only with Delete MFHDs (-r). To delete bibliographic records, both -x and -r should be entered as part of the same `Pbulkimport` command.

Use this variable to delete bibliographic records in your database that match the records in the data file.

The import file must be an interleaved file of bibliographic records and MFHDs.

This option does not import records. Records are only deleted from the database. The records in the file are matched with the records in the database.

This means that the location in the record in the data file must match the owning library of the bibliographic record in the database. If any of the matching bibliographic records in the database do not have any MFHDs attached to them (after having been deleted using the -r command), the bibliographic record in the database will be deleted.

If the import file contains only bibliographic records, it will delete those matching bibliographic records in the database if there is no linked MFHD and if the record is not linked to a purchase order.

This option is generally used by Universal Catalog databases to allow the local libraries to create files containing any records that they have suppressed or deleted from their database so that they can be removed from the Universal Catalog database as well. For more information see the *Voyager Universal Catalog User's Guide*.

FLDTST

-k OK to export -- not required.

Use this variable to select the OK to export check box on the **System** tab of bibliographic, authority, and holdings records on view in the Cataloging module. The date on which each MARC record was last marked OK to export displays in the Cataloging module, **History** tab of the record on view in the Cataloging module.

-X NOKEY Disable keyword index generation and maintenance -- not required.

This parameter and argument can be used when importing bibliographic records to disable the generation and maintenance of the keyword indexes.

NOTE:
This parameter is not available if running the job using WebAdmin.

-h Help -- not required.

Provides online help about the `Pbulkimport` function. This flag cannot be used with any other parameters.

Running Bulk Import

An example of a `Pbulkimport` command might be entered (on one line) as follows.

```
Pbulkimport -fmarc.rec -odeb -iADDCOND -b1 -e1200 -
lMain
```

This command instructs the system to import the records contained in the file named `marc.rec` numbered from 1 to 1200, following the ADDCOND bulk import rule as specified in the System Administration module, and give the operator name of deb and cataloging happening location of Main.

Also, if MFHDs and items are created the Call Number hierarchy set up in System Administration for the ADDCOND import/replace profile and the Item Type hierarchy will be used to create the appropriate Voyager item records for all MFHDs created.

Input File Specification

The input file is a file of Bibliographic or Authority records, or an interleaved file of Bibliographic/Holdings record in MARC format.

FLD TST

Building the 035

When you import bibliographic and authority records, Voyager creates an 035$a field and adds it to the records. The 035$a field identifies records from other systems. By creating a new field, Voyager preserves the source of the record. The system creates this field regardless of the method you use, bulk import or online import in the Cataloging module (see the *Voyager Cataloging* and the *Voyager Acquisitions User's Guides* for more information).

The following are the steps the system uses to create the 035$a field when you import records.

1. The system first looks for the 003 field (source library's code name).
2. If there are no parentheses around the 003 field, the procedure adds parentheses.
3. The system looks for the 001 field (source's system ID number).
4. The system combines the 003 and 001 fields to create the 035$a field, thus preserving the original source of the records.

For example,

Source 003 = OCoLC

Source 001 = ocm 12345678

035$a field = (OCoLC)12345678

NOTE:
If the record has no 003 field, it creates the 035$a field using only the 001 field. If the record has no 001 field, the system cannot create the 035$a field.

OCLC Control Number Expansion

To accomodate the growth of the Worldcat® database, the OCLC Control Number has been expanded to allow 9-digit control numbers. A new prefix of `ocn` has been added to the 001 field to indicate a 9-digit number.

For example,

Source 003 = OCoLC

Source 001 = ocn 123456789

035$a field = (OCoLC)123456789

FLD TST

Creating Holdings and Item Records

You can specify a call number, barcode, and item type hierarchy in System Administration that will be used with a respective Import/Replace Profile.

Call Number Hierarchy

This function is only available if the **Create MFHDs/items** check box in the Bulk Import Rules is selected.

The Call Number hierarchy defines which values will be placed in the 852 $h $i of the MARC holdings record, if one is created.

This is accomplished by creating a call number hierarchy(ies) and assigning the hierarchy to a bulk import rule.

The hierarchy will look for the call number in the fields you have entered and then assign the call number to the 852 field of the holdings record. Voyager looks at the first profile and stops if it finds a match.

If Voyager does not find a match, it continues looking at the following profile. If Voyager finds that the tag appears more than once in the record (for example, multiple 086 tags), the last one listed in the record will be used.

The profiles are ordered by sequence (from cat_control_call no) in Ascending order.

The **Bulk Import Rule** must use the **Duplicate Profiles** selected in the System Administration module. Those duplicate profiles are set up from the **System Administration> Cataloging configuration** dialog box and monitors the creation of bibliographic and authority records. There is no limit to the number of duplicate profiles that you can create. However, the profiles assigned to the import code will be used. The authority duplicate profile does not need to be chosen if the import code is used only for bib import and vice versa.

Barcode

The Barcode rules look in the MARC bibliographic record for a barcode number that you have defined for the field and subfields in the bulk import rules. For example, a barcode rule might look in the 949 field subfield a. You can create a hierarchy of barcode rules that the system will check until it finds a match. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

FLD TST

Item Type

You can identify the fields and subfields that should be checked for an item type and which Voyager item type that will be associated with it. See Item Types in the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

Mapping

The mapping allows you to create a hierarchy to look for location and item information in the imported records and then map those item and location descriptions in your library. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

Additional Files

The bulk import program creates an error and log file, as well as other files depending on the Add or Replace duplicate handling option selected in the duplicate detection profile in the System Administration module.

Log file

After the `Pbulkimport` job is complete, an activity summary is written to a log file. This file contains a summary, which is broken down between Bibliographic and Authority records in the first group and Holdings records in the second group. The log file includes the number of:

`records processed`

`records added` (to the database)

`records discarded` (to the `discard.imp` file)

`records rejected` (written to the `reject.imp` file, does not apply to holdings records)

`records that caused errors` (written to the `err.imp` file)

`records replaced or merged` (written to the `replace.imp` file)

`records deleted` (written to the `delete.imp` file)

This log file also includes information about any records that fail conversion in the bulk import process. See Messages in Log and Error Files on page 12-15.

The default filename is `log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute, and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager.xxxdb/rpt` directory.

FLD TST

Delete, Discard, Replace, and Reject files

The bulk import program creates the following files, depending on the Add or Replace option selected in the Import/Replace profile in the System Administration module.

NOTE:
The files are named based on the time and date that `Pbulkimport` was run. Because the files are named with the minute and not the seconds, if bulk import is run more than once per minute, the files will be overwritten with the information from the latest run.

Delete

An incoming record will be put in the delete file if it has a delete symbol in the record.

The filename is `delete.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm`, where c is the century, y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute, and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Discard

An incoming record will be put in this file if it could not be added, merged, or replaced because there are multiple records above the replace threshold or the warning threshold.

The filename is `discard.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm`, where c is the century, y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute, and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Replace

An existing database record will be put in this file if it is replaced by or merged with an incoming record.

The filename is `replace.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm`, where c is the century, y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute, and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Reject

An incoming record will be put in this file if it could not be added, merged, or replaced because it has a lower quality rating than the existing record.

FLD TST

The filename is `reject.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm`, where c is the century, y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute, and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Error File

When Bulk Import encounters records during import that cannot be processed, they are written to the error file.

The default filename is `err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm`, where y is the year, m is the month, d is the day, h is the hour, and m is the minute, and it is placed in the `/m1/voyager.xxxdb/rpt` directory.

This file includes any records that were incorrectly formatted MARC records found during the `Pbulkimport` job. These errors can include the messages listed below.

Messages in Log and Error Files

There are many messages that may display in the log file after running bulk import.

Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to reject.imp file

An authority record with this status cannot be imported.

DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record!

The Import/Replace profile dictated that an existing record in the database should be removed and replaced by the imported record, based on the Cancellation code selected. The record from the database is written to the delete file.

Delete Failed - Items Attached

A bibliographic record with attached items cannot be deleted.

Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached

A bibliographic record with attached holdings records cannot be deleted.

Delete Failure

If you receive this message, contact Ex Libris Customer Support, see Customer Support Contact Information.

FLD TST

Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record!

The Import/Replace profile dictated that an imported record should never overwrite a matching record in the database. The imported record is written to the discard file.

Duplicate detection failure!

If you receive this message, contact Customer Support, see Customer Support Contact Information.

Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway

The Import/Replace profile dictated that any duplicate records will be ignored and that the imported record will always be added to the database (Add-Unconditional).

Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve!

The Import/Replace profile dictated that if more than one duplicate above the replace threshold is detected, the imported record should not be saved to the database. The record is sent to the discard file.

Existing database record replaced by imported

The Import/Replace profile dictated that an imported record will always overwrite a single matching record in the database (Replace) and the record is overwritten.

Failed to load converter for <character set>

Mapping characters from the listed character set to UTF-8 is not working. If you receive this message, contact Ex Libris Customer Support, see Customer Support Contact Information.

No Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded!

The Import/Replace profile dictated that an existing record in the database should be found which matches the imported record and be then replaced, based on the Cancellation code selected. The imported record is written to the discard file.

No item option in use - No item records created

No items will be created during this run of Bulk Import because Load Bib/MFHD is the option specified in the Bulk Import Rules.

FLD TST

Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record written to error file

The record is not a bibliographic record type. The record is written to the error file. If you are trying to load or delete MFHDs, make sure the appropriate switch is included on the command line.

Record *nnn* discarded -- no matching records in the database

Because a duplicate detection profile which had the discard incoming records option checked, record *nnn* was discarded. For more information on the discard incoming records option, see Bulk Import Rules and Bibliographic Duplicate Detection in the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*.

Record does not match format for '<character set>' change your import rule

The records do not match the input rule character set, if this is the first record then it will exit, otherwise it will just reject the record.

Record Retrieval Failure

If you receive this message, contact Ex Libris Customer Support, see Customer Support Contact Information.

Record Parse Failure

If you receive this message, contact Ex Libris Customer Support, see Customer Support Contact Information.

Unparseable record written to error file

The `Pbulkimport` command was unable to determine what was being imported. The unrecognizable record is written to the delete file.

If the error involved the conversion, the error messages are similar to the output logs from the conversion process, see Warning and Error Messages on page 4-6. The differences are that bulk import does not give the field index and loose translations are errors for bulk import.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Global Heading Change Jobs

13

Contents

Introduction **13-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **13-1**

Overview of GHC **13-1**

Parameters **13-2**

- Process Global Heading Change Queue Step 1 (Catjob 11) 13-4
- Process Global Heading Change Queue Step 2 (Catjob 12) 13-5
- Process Global Heading Change Fields Step 3 (Catjob 13) 13-6

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Global Heading Change Jobs

13

Introduction

Global Headings Change (GHC) is a way to update all the name, title, name/title, or subject fields of Bibliographic records, based on a change in an Authority record.

Purpose of This Chapter

This chapter provides

- Overview of the Global Headings Change process
- Parameters used to govern the GHC jobs
- Step 1: Process Global Heading Change Queue- Catjob 11
- Step 2: Process Global Heading Change Queue- Catjob 12
- Step 3: Process Global Heading Change Fields- Catjob 13

Overview of GHC

Global Headings Change (GHC) updates the name, title, name/title, or subject fields of Bibliographic records, based on a change in an Authority record.

FLD TST

When a change is made to an authority record the Global Change Queue (in the Cataloging module) displays the change as well as the associated records. This allows the user to decide which changes to implement.

GHC is basically a three step process.

- the bibliographic records that contain the old heading to be changed are found,
- a preview of the change is available,
- the change is actually made.

See the *Voyager Cataloging User's Guide* for information about Global Headings Change and Authority Control.

The GHC process consists of running a job on the server, then doing some activity in the cataloging module.

The catjobs are run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server.

After running each job, entries are made in the `catjob.log` file, located in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

IMPORTANT:
Jobs 11, 12, and 13 MUST BE RUN IN THAT ORDER for a specific heading change to be complete.

Any records that are to be processed through the GHC queue must not be manually changed between the steps of the batch jobs. If any changes are made to a record it will be removed from the queue.

NOTE:
These server jobs can be run using WebAdmin, see Cataloging Utilities on page 17-12".

Parameters

The following parameters govern the Global Headings Change batch jobs.

-d **Database name -- not required.**

Automatically specified by the script

FLD TST

It is the name of the database that will be updated. You must have write access on the server to run the GHC program.

-u Username and password -- not required.

Automatically specified by the script. Specifying the username and password with this parameter overrides the name and password in the script.

It is the username and password for access to the specified database. Enter it in this format: username/password

-j Job number -- required.

Number of the job that you want to run.

-L Location code -- not required.

Used for job 13. It is the cataloging location code for the cataloging happening location. This updates the record's location code in the **History** tab of the bibliographic record. If prompted for a code, press the **Enter** key if you do not want a location associated with the update.

NOTE:
The implication of not using a location when running Catjob 13 is:

- if this site contributes to a Universal Catalog (UC), *and*
- when importing into that UC you've set the Catjob parameter such that the system only looks at the last (update) location, *and*
- there are specified locations from which records should be excluded, that is not imported into the UC, *then* this record would be exported.

-o Operator -- not required.

Used for job 13. This updates the record's update operator in the **Record History** dialog.

-l List job options -- not required.

List of job options.

-v Version -- not required.

Display version information.

FLD TST

-h **Help -- not required.**

Display help and usage statement.

Process Global Heading Change Queue Step 1 (Catjob 11)

This batch job begins the Global Headings Change process by finding all of the possible headings to be changed. The new heading will appear in the GHC queue (in the Cataloging module) as it would appear in all Bibliographic records with that heading, and it will show how many Bibliographic records are associated with the heading.

This job should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. At the `/sbin>` enter

```
Pcatjob -j11
```

After running this job the operator should look at the GHC queue (in the Cataloging module), if you click the plus sign you will see the new heading.

Select the box marked **Process**.

It writes to the `catjob.log` file that is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The `catjob.log` should include the day, date, time entry, and the messages:

```
Fri Dec 28 09:50:32 2001 Job execution begun.

Fri Dec 28 09:50:34 2001 Connection to Voyager Database
successful...

Fri Dec 28 09:51:21 2001 process global heading change
queue

Fri Dec 28 09:51:21 2001 Starting heading change queue
processing...

Fri Dec 28 09:51:22 2001 Completed heading change queue
processing.

Fri Dec 28 09:51:58 2001 Job execution complete, or

Fri Dec 28 09:51:28 2001 No heading queue entries to
process at this time!
```

Now you are ready to run Catjob 12.

FLD TST

Process Global Heading Change Queue Step 2 (Catjob 12)

This batch job prepares the preview of all fields in the bibliographic and authority records to be changed.

This job should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. At the `/sbin>` enter

```
Pcatjob -j12
```

After running the job the operator should look in the GHC queue (cataloging module) to see the proposed changes.

Click the **Preview** button to look at the bibliographic records to be changed. At this point you can delete any records you want from this list.

Select the **Process** box on the headings in which you would like the change to be reflected.

It writes to the `catjob.log` file that is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The `catjob.log` should include the day, date, time entry, and the messages:

```
Fri Dec 28 10:17:08 2001 Job execution begun.

Fri Dec 28 10:17:09 2001 Connection to Voyager Database
successful...

Fri Dec 28 10:17:11 2001 process global heading changes

Fri Dec 28 10:17:11 2001 Starting heading change
processing...

Fri Dec 28 10:17:12 2001 Total Bibs processed: 1

Fri Dec 28 10:17:12 2001 Total Auths processed: 0

Fri Dec 28 10:17:12 2001 Completed heading change
processing.

Fri Dec 28 10:17:15 2001 Job execution complete.
```

Now you are ready to run Catjob 13

FLDTST

Process Global Heading Change Fields Step 3 (Catjob 13)

This batch job updates the bibliographic and authority records if the heading was marked for processing in the cataloging module's global headings change queue.

This job should be run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on your server. At the `/sbin>` enter

```
Pcatjob -j13 -L(location code) -o(Operator)
```

Neither the -L parameter, **Location code** nor the -O parameters are required. If used, the location and operator are logged in the **History** tab of the Bibliographic record.

NOTE:
If running the job from the menu, the system prompts for a Location and Operator code even though they are not required, operators should press the **Enter** key to indicate that no location or operator should be associated with the update.

IMPORTANT:
This step is very machine intensive. The time it takes to run is site-specific, and depends on the time of day and usage of the system. Run this job during slow use periods.

After the job has run, go back into the Cataloging module and look at the GHC queue, notice that they are gone as the changes have been made. You can also search for a bibliographic record that was to change and verify that it has changed appropriately.

Any headings still listed in the queue have not been processed. This means that the system recognizes that a change to the authority record has happened but the changes have not been made to the corresponding bibliographic records.

It writes to the `catjob.log` file that is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

The `catjob.log` should include the day, date, time entry, and the messages:

```
Fri Dec 28 10:20:48 2001 Job execution begun.

Fri Dec 28 10:20:49 2001 Connection to Voyager Database
successful...

Fri Dec 28 10:20:51 2001 process global heading change
fields
```

FLD TST

```
Fri Dec 28 10:20:56 2001 Starting heading change fields
processing...

Fri Dec 28 10:21:01 2001 Total records processed:
3

Fri Dec 28 10:21:01 2001 Total records left
unprocessed:        1

Fri Dec 28 10:21:01 2001 Completed heading change field
processing.

Fri Dec 28 10:21:08 2001 Job execution complete.
```

FLD TST

FLD TST

Storage Barcode Verify (Pstrgvfy) Program

14

Contents

Introduction	14-1
Purpose of This Chapter	14-2
Changing Location Codes of Item Records or MFHDs	14-2
Populating the Operator or Location Columns of a MFHD's History Tab	14-3
Verifying Barcodes of Item Records or MFHDs	14-4
Pstrgvfy Input File	14-4
Pstrgvfy Parameters	14-5
Pstrgvfy Command File	14-8
Pstrgvfy Log File	14-9
Sample Pstrgvfy Command Line	14-10

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Storage Barcode Verify (Pstrgvfy) Program

14

Introduction

The Storage Barcode Verify (`Pstrgvfy`) program serves three purposes

- To change the location codes of item records or item records and MFHDs.
- To populate the Operator or Location columns of a MFHD's **History** tab in the Cataloging module (if the location codes of MFHDs are changed).
- To verify the barcodes of item records or item records and MFHDs.

When you run the change location command, the program also checks for duplicate barcodes. When you run the verify barcode command, the program checks for duplicate barcodes as well as verifies the location code and status.

Sites must create an input file consisting of the barcodes associated with records where you want to change the location code, populate the **History** tab, or verify the barcode.

NOTE:
Because of `Pstrgvfy's` ability to change location codes and verify barcodes, it is used to load and verify barcodes in the Automated Retrieval System (ARS). The Automated Retrieval System (ARS) is an extension module used to handle storage and accessibility to library materials that are warehoused at remote storage facilities. For detailed information, see the *Voyager Automated Retrieval System (ARS) User's Guide*.

FLD TST

Purpose of This Chapter

This chapter discusses

- Changing location codes of a item records or MFHDs
- Populating the operator or location columns of a MFHD's **History** tab
- Verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs
- Input file
- Command line parameters
- Command file
- Log file
- Sample command line

Changing Location Codes of Item Records or MFHDs

`Pstrgvfy` allows you to automatically change the location codes of item records or item records and MFHDs (852|b field).

IMPORTANT:
Although you can change the location codes of item records alone, you cannot change MFHD location codes alone. MFHD location codes must be changed with item record location codes simultaneously.

The results of the location code change are reported in the log file (if a duplicate barcode is found, the log file will include information to that effect as well as the barcode duplicated).

You specify the item records or item records and MFHDs for which you want the location codes changed in an input file. This input file contains a list of barcodes that are associated with the item records or item records and MFHDs. The location code to which you want the item records or item records and MFHDs changed is specified at the `Pstrgvfy` command line (using the -m parameter).

For detailed information on locations and location codes, see the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*.

Changing the location code of item records or item records and MFHDs using `Pstrgvfy` is particularly useful if you are moving many materials from one physical location to another. For example, if you are pulling many items from your

FLD TST

main stacks (with a location code of Main) and placing them in a special collection (with a location code of SpColl2), `Pstrgvfy` allows you to change the location of the associated item records or item records and MFHDs (852|b field) from Main to SpColl2 without having to manually wand in each item and change the location yourself. In this way, `Pstrgvfy` saves a significant amount of time and effort.

NOTE:
`Pstrgvfy` does not change the location for a line item on a purchase order. The line item location, which contains the serials history, populates the MFHD location when it is created. If `Pstrgvfy` is used to change the location of the MFHD/item record, then it will not match the line item location. When the line item location and the MFHD location are different, WebVoyáge displays the holdings information based on the MFHD location.Therefore, if you change the MFHD/item record location using `Pstrgvfy`, the serials history will not display. You can change the line item location using the Acquisitions module. When the locations are the same, both the holdings information and the acquisitions serials history will display in WebVoyáge. See the *Voyager Acquisitions User's Guide* for more information.

Populating the Operator or Location Columns of a MFHD's History Tab

If you change the location codes of MFHDs using `Pstrgvfy`, you can opt to specify the operator name or Cataloging location code that will populate the Operator or Cataloging Location columns on the **History** tab of MFHDs in the Cataloging module. See the *Voyager Cataloging User's Guide* for details on the MFHD **History** tab. This is useful for record keeping purposes, as it allows you to keep track of which operators have made changes to MFHDs, and at what location.

NOTE:
This does not apply to item records, as item records do not have a **History** tab. In addition, it does not apply if you have verified barcodes related to MFHDs using `Pstrgvfy`.

You specify the operator name or Cataloging location code at the command line following the -o or -g parameters respectively. If you do not specify an operator name, the default (SYSTEM) will populate the Operator column. If you do not specify a Cataloging location code, the Cataloging Location column will be empty.

FLDTST

Verifying Barcodes of Item Records or MFHDs

`Pstrgvfy` allows you to compare and verify barcodes related to item records, or item records and MFHDs, at specific locations. The verification process includes

- Checking for duplicate barcodes
- Ensuring that the related item records, or item records and MFHDs, have the correct location code
- Ensuring the barcodes do not have an inactive status

The results of the verification are reported in the `Pstrgvfy` log file (if a duplicate barcode is found or if the barcode is at the wrong location, the log file will include information to that effect as well as the barcode duplicated).

You specify which barcodes you want verified using an input file. The barcodes in the input file are compared with barcodes related to item records, or item records and MFHDs, with the location code you specify at the command line (via the -m parameter).

If you want to compare the barcodes in the input file with barcodes related to item records, or item records and MFHDs at multiple locations, you can create a command file (as opposed to specifying multiple -m parameters at the command line). This command file contains a list of -m parameters and location codes.

Pstrgvfy Input File

You must create an input file to use `Pstrgvfy`. This input file is an ASCII flat file that you can create in any text editor, such as Microsoft® Notepad.

It consists of a list of barcodes that you wand in or enter by some other means. No other information should be included in the input file.

Depending on what you want `Pstrgvfy` to do (and of course, which command line parameters you use), `Pstrgvfy` will take the list of barcodes in the input file and either change the location code of the associated item records or item records and MFHDs, or verify the barcodes in the file against those associated with item records, or item records and MFHDs.

If you are changing location codes you can also command `Pstrgvfy` to populate the Operator or Location columns of the MFHD's **History** tab in the Cataloging module.

FLD TST

IMPORTANT:
Each barcode in the input file must be placed on its own line.

By default, the input file will be taken from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. You can place the input file in a different directory, in which case you need to specify the directory at the command line (with the -i parameter).

Pstrgvfy Parameters

The following parameters govern the Pstrgvfy program.

-d Database name -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pstrgvfy` script from the `voyager.env` file. It is the name of the database that will be accessed. You must have read-access on the server to run the extract program.

-u Username and password -- not required.

Automatically specified by the `Pstrgvfy` script from the `voyager.env` file. It is the username and password for access to the specified database. Enter it in this format: username/password.

-i Input file -- required.

If the input file is located in a directory other than the default (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt`), the -i is used to specify its path and filename with extension.

-m Location -- required.

This is only valid with the -a or the -v.

When combined with the -a, -m is used to specify a single location code to which `Pstrgvfy` will set item records, or item records and MFHDs, related to the barcodes in the input file. Only one -m can be used with the -a. If you use more than one, `Pstrgvfy` will only apply the first one.

When used with the -v, -m will verify the barcodes listed in the input file against those associated with item records or MFHDs for the location you specify. You can specify multiple locations, in which case you should create a command file (as opposed to using multiple -m parameters at the command line).

FLDTST

NOTE:
Location codes are case sensitive and must appear exactly as they do in System Administration.

IMPORTANT:
The -m parameter can be used with either the -a or the -v parameters but it cannot be used with both in the same command.

-a Alter/update mode flag -- either -a or -v is required.

This is only valid with the -m; cannot be used with the -v.

When used with the -m, this stand-alone parameter (no qualifying data needed) is used to change the location codes of item records, or item records and MFHDs, related to the barcodes listed in the input file. You must also use the -b parameter if you want to change the location code of MFHDs. If you do not, only the location code of item records will be changed.

If a duplicate barcode is found, it will be counted as bad in the log file, and its location will not be changed or added.

-b Update of MFHD 852b -- not required.

This is only valid with the -a; cannot be used with the -v.

When used with the -a and the -m, this stand-alone parameter (no qualifying data needed) is used to change the location code of MFHDs (in addition to item records) that are related to barcodes in the input file. `Pstrgvfy` will set the 852|b field of the MFHDs to the location code specified using the -m parameter. If the location code in the 852|b field matches the one specified via the -m, no change will be made. `Pstrgvfy` will acknowledge that no change was made in the log file.

If you do not use this parameter, only the location codes of item records will be changed.

-v Verify mode flag -- either -v or -a is required.

This is only valid with the -m; cannot be used with the -a.

This stand-alone parameter (no qualifying data needed) is used to verify barcodes in the input file against barcodes associated with item records or item records and MFHDs with the location code you specify with the -m, (or with multiple location codes you specify in a command file). Using the -v, `Pstrgvfy` will check for

FLD TST

duplicate barcodes, ensure that the associated item records or item records and MFHDs have the location code you specify, and ensure that the barcodes do not have an inactive status.

-o Operator ID -- not required.

This is only valid with the -b.

The -o is used to specify an operator name that will populate the Operator column on the MFHD's **History** tab, (indicating which operator altered the MFHD). This does not apply to item records, as item records do not have a **History** tab. You define operator names in the System Administration module. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information.

If you do not specify an operator name with the -o, or if the operator name is invalid, the default (SYSTEM) will be used.

-g Cataloging Location -- not required.

This is only valid with the -b.

With the -g you can specify a Cataloging location code (case sensitive) that will populate the Cataloging Location column on the MFHD's **History** tab in the Cataloging module. This does not apply to item records, as item records do not have a **History** tab.

The location specified with the -g must be a valid location code as defined in System Administration module. If it is invalid (for example if you misspell it at the command line), `Pstrgvfy` will stop. `Pstrgvfy` will acknowledge that the location code is invalid in the log file.

If the location is not a valid Cataloging happening location, `Pstrgvfy` will process the input file of barcodes but will not populate the Cataloging Location column on the **History** tab of the MFHD. `Pstrgvfy` will acknowledge that the location is not a valid Cataloging happening location in the log file. You define locations as Cataloging happening locations in the Cataloging Policy Groups portion of the System Administration module. See the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide*.

If you do not specify a Cataloging location with the -g, the Cataloging Location column of the MFHD will be empty.

-c Command filename -- not required.

This is only used with the -v.

FLDTST

With the -c you specify the path and filename (with extension) of a command file to be referenced by `Pstrgvfy`. This command file contains a list of -m parameters with location codes from which you want barcodes in the input file to be compared and verified.

The -c is only used if barcodes of item records or MFHDs are being verified (with the -v parameter); not added/changed.

-l Log filename -- not required.

If you do not want the `Pstrgvfy` log file written to the default directory (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt`), you can specify a path and filename (with extension) using the -l.

-h Help -- not required.

The -h provides a listing and brief description of all the valid parameters for the `Pstrgvfy` script.

Pstrgvfy Command File

If you want to compare and verify barcodes in the input file against those related to item records or item records and MFHDs at more than one location, you can create a `Pstrgvfy` command file. That way, you do not have to use multiple -m parameters at the command line followed by multiple location codes. The command file will only be referenced by `Pstrgvfy` if the -c parameter is used at the command line.

You can create the command file in a text editor such as Notepad. The command file has the `.com` file extension (`strgvfy.com`), and by default, resides in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/local` directory. You can place the command file in a directory other than the default, in which case you must specify a full path name to the file (with extension) at the command line using the -c parameter. For example:

-c/m1/voyager/xxxdb/temp/strgvfy.com

where `strgvfy.com` is the name of the command file.

NOTE:
The command file should not reside in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory as that directory is used primarily for the Pscripts.

FLD TST

The command file contains a list of -m parameters, each followed by a single location code. Each -m and location code appears on its own, separate line exactly as it does in the System Administration module, as in the following example:

-m Main

-m SpColl2

-m SpColl3

Pstrgvfy Log File

A log file called `log.strgvfy.date.time`, is automatically created by `Pstrgvfy`. It includes the following information:

- A count of all the barcodes changed or verified for the locations specified
- The date and time the run started and ended
- (Depending on whether or not you changed location codes or verified barcodes) information about problems `Pstrgvfy` encountered during its run (for example, invalid location codes, duplicate barcodes, barcodes at wrong locations.)

By default, `Pstrgvfy` places the log file in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. You can specify another filename and path to which you want the log file written using the -l parameter at the command line.

NOTE:
If you specify another filename and path using the -l command line parameter, the date and time will not be included as a part of the `Pstrgvfy` log filename.

An example of the contents of a `Pstrgvfy` log file is:

```
.Barcode Alter.Verify Processing: Start Time: Mon June
20 08:58:00 20 00

Error: Location Id Lookup| <SpColl1>

Error: Invalid location code.| <SpColl4>

Error: Barcode at Wrong location.| <CIRC>

Error: Barcode is duplicated.| <39550000123456>

Error: Barcode at Wrong location.| <CIRC>

Error: Barcode at Wrong location.| <CIRC>

Error: Barcode at Wrong location.| <CIRC>

Error: Barcode at Wrong location.| <CIRC>
```

FLD TST

```
Final counts:  Read: 6|Valid: 0|Bad: 6|

Barcode Alter/Verify Processing: End Time: Mon June 20
08:58:01 2000
```

This sample log file pertains to a run that changed location codes.

Sample Pstrgvfy Command Line

`Pstrgvfy` is run from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory on the Voyager server.

An example command line might be, at `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin`> enter

```
Pstrgvfy -i/m1/voyager/testdb/local/
out.strg.2000405.1018 -mSpColl2 -a -b -gCatOp -oSpColl2
```

This instructs `Pstrgvfy` to reference an input file located in the `/m1/voyager/testdb/local` directory, called `out.strg.2000405.1018`, change the location code of both item records and MFHDs associated with barcodes in the input file to SpColl2, populate the operator name and Cataloging location code on the MFHD's **History** tab with CatOp and SpColl2 respectively.

FLD TST

Popacjob

15

Contents

Introduction **15-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **15-1**

- OPAC_Search_Log Table 15-2
- Bib_usage_log Table 15-3
- Setting Up OPAC Search Logging 15-4
- Setting Up Bibliographic Usage Logging 15-5
- Setting up Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI) 15-6

Accessing Logged Information **15-6**

- OPAC Search Log Export program 15-6
  - Interactive Method 15-7
  - Cron Method 15-8
- SDI Searches Program 15-9
  - Enabling SDI 15-10
  - Configuring SDI Options 15-10
  - Customizing the Search Results URL Page Sent to Patrons by SDI 15-12
  - Interactive Method 15-14
  - Cron Method 15-15
- OPAC Bib Usage Log Export Program 15-15
  - Interactive Method 15-15
  - Cron Method 15-17

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Popacjob

15

Introduction

Included with Voyager is the `Popacjob` program, which is comprised of three parts.

- The first, OPAC Log Export (formerly *Popaclogexp*), pulls the specified information from the OPAC_search_log table in the database into a comma-delimited text file. The information in the comma-delimited text file is presented in Table 15-1 on page 15-2.
- The second, SDI Searches, runs search queries stored by patrons at the appropriate intervals. SDI allows patrons to choose intervals for each saved search query to be run automatically (on the local database) and the results e-mailed to them in the form of a URL.
- The third, OPAC Bib Usage Log Export (formerly performed using the `-b` switch when running *Popaclogexp*), pulls the specified information from the bib_usage_table in the database into a comma-delimited text file. The information in the comma-delimited text file is presented in Table 15-2 on page 15-3.

Purpose of This Chapter

- The purpose of this chapter is to detail the 3 components of `Popacjob`, including configuration and running the jobs as crons.

FLD TST

OPAC_Search_Log Table

For OPAC search logging, the following information is stored in the OPAC_search_log table in the database for every search (see Table 15-1).

Table 15-1. OPAC_search_log Table

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Search_date	Search date and time.
Stat_string	The requesting client's 10-character ID number from the OPAC.ini file (see step 2 of "Setting Up OPAC Search Logging" on 15-4).
Session_id	String generated by OPAC client when started or reset (yyyymmddhhmmss)
Search_type	Type of search performed (Author, Subject.).
Search_string	Query entered as the criteria for the search.
Limit_flag	Were limits in affect? Y/N
Limit_string	Details on limits.
Index_type	A=authority, B=browse, K=keyword or L=left-anchored.
Relevance	Were the results relevance ranked? Y/N
Hyperlink	Was the search the result of clicking a hyperlink? Y/N
Hits	The number of hits returned by the search. **Note:** Hit count will not apply to Heading Subject and Heading Call Number searches which are browse type searches of an entire index. For these searches, a "-1" will be recorded.
Search_tab	0-5 search tab number.
Client_type	W=Web OPAC A=ASCII OPAC Z=Z39.50
Client_ip	The IP (Internet Protocol) address of the requesting client, for example, 128.218.1.38.
dbkey	Unique identifier of the database which the user performed the search against.
Redirect Flag	Y= Search performed was redirected. N= Search performed was not redirected.

FLD TST

Bib_usage_log Table

For bibliographic usage logging, the following information is stored in the bib_usage_log table in the database (see Table 15-2).

Table 15-2. Bib_usage_log Table

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Client_type	C=Cataloging Z=Z39.50 W=Web OPAC A=ASCII OPAC
Use_date	The date and time on which the usage of the bibliographic record occurred.
Operator_id	The ID of the operator who instigated the transaction of the bibliographic record. **Note:** This information will be recorded only for Cataloging clients, not for OPAC clients.
Location_id	The id of the location from which the transaction of the bibliographic record was done. **Note:** This information will be recorded only for Cataloging clients, not for OPAC clients.
Session_id	String generated by OPAC client when started or reset (yyyymmddhhmmss).
Stat_string	The requesting client's ten-character ID number from the opac.ini file (see step 2 of "Setting Up OPAC Search Logging" on 15-4). **Note:** This information will be recorded only for OPAC clients, not for Cataloging clients.
Client_ip	The IP (Internet Protocol) address of the requesting client, for example, 128.218.1.38. **Note:** This information will be recorded only for OPAC clients, not for Cataloging clients.
Bib_id	The id of the bibliographic record involved in the transaction.

FLD TST

Table 15-2. Bib_usage_log Table

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
Use_type	M=save, MARC format D=display S=save, text format E=e-mail P=print Z=Z39.50 retrieval **Note:** S and E will be recorded only for OPAC clients, not for Cataloging clients, because a bibliographic record cannot be saved in text format or e-mailed from Cataloging. Also, P will not be recorded for Web OPAC because printing is done by the web browser.

The information stored in the above mentioned tables can be accessed in one of two ways: by querying the database using MS Access (through linking tables) or with Popacjobs 1 and 3 (see Accessing Logged Information on page 15-6). Any SQL software can query the database for the appropriate information.

NOTE:
Search logging takes up a lot of drive space. A single record is around 600 characters in length; saving 1,000 searches to the database requires 73 megabytes of hard-drive space. If you plan on keeping Search Logging activated for any length of time, you should plan on regularly extracting information and purging it from the database (by specifying option -p).

Setting Up OPAC Search Logging

Use the following to set up OPAC search logging.

1. Turn the Search Logging feature on.

   In the `/ini` directory on the server (`/m1/voyager/`*`xxx`*`db`), the `voyager.ini` file contains a line reading

   `LOGSEARCH=`

2. Place a **`Y`** after the equals sign to turn search logging on; or an ***`N`*** after the equals sign to turn search logging off.

   At the time of installation, search logging is turned off.

FLD TST

Optionally, you can set the identifier string for computers that will be running OPAC. This string is in the `opac.ini` file of each WebVoyáge display directory (`vcit`, `zcit`, `z3950`, and so on) and its format is as follows:

`StatString=`

Any text after the equals sign will be recorded in the OPAC_search_log table or bib_usage_log table as the requesting OPAC clients's ID number. It may be a maximum of ten characters (including spaces). If left blank, the field will display as `WebOpac`.

The string may be unique for each WebVoyáge display directory containing its own `opac.ini` file (`vcit`, `zcit`, `z3950`, etc...), or you can assign the same string to any number of display directories.

If OPAC is running on terminals from a server (WebVoyáge), all terminals connecting to that server will return the same ID string.

In addition, regardless of whether the `StatString=` feature is in use, the IP address of each requesting OPAC client will be recorded in the Client_ip field of the OPAC_search_log table.

Setting Up Bibliographic Usage Logging

To set up bibliographic usage logging, you must do the following:

Turn the bibliographic usage logging feature on.

In the `/ini` directory on the server (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb`), the `voyager.ini` file contains the following variable:

`LOGBIBUSAGE=`

Place a **`Y`** after the equals sign to turn bibliographic usage logging on; or an **`N`** after the equals sign to turn bibliographic usage logging off.

At the time of installation, bibliographic usage logging is turned off.

Optionally, you can set the identifier string for computers that will be running OPAC. This string is in the `opac.ini` file of each WebVoyáge display directory (`vcit`, `zcit`, `z3950`, etc...) and its format is as follows:

`StatString=`

FLD TST

Any text after the equals sign will be recorded in the OPAC_search_log table or bib_usage_log table as the requesting OPAC clients's ID number. It may be a maximum of ten characters (including spaces). If left blank, the field will display as `WebOpac`.

The example in Figure 15-1 shows information in the `opsrchlgexport.log` file from WebVoyáge sessions on a database using `SDirect` as its StatString.

```
W,2002.04.03.11.20.45,,,20020403112025,SDirect,10.200.1.126,50887097,D,
W,2002.04.03.11.20.46,,,20020403112025,SDirect,10.200.1.126,50887097,D,
W,2002.04.03.11.20.52,,,20020403112025,SDirect,10.200.1.126,50465107,D,
W,2002.04.03.11.20.52,,,20020403112025,SDirect,10.200.1.126,50465107,D,
W,2002.04.03.11.20.57,,,20020403112025,SDirect,10.200.1.126,50465107,S,
W,2002.04.03.11.20.57,,,20020403112025,SDirect,10.200.1.126,50465107,D,
```

Figure 15-1. Sample StatString Results

The string may be unique for each WebVoyáge display directory containing its own `opac.ini` file (`vcit`, `zcit`, `z3950`, etc...), or you can assign the same string to any number of display directories.

If OPAC is running on terminals from a server (WebVoyáge), all terminals connecting to that server will return the same ID string.

In addition, regardless of whether the StatString= feature is in use, the IP address of each requesting OPAC client will be recorded in the Client_ip field of the bib_usage_log table.

Setting up Selective Dissemination of Information (SDI)

For information on enabling and configuring SDI, see SDI Searches Program on page 15-9.

Accessing Logged Information

OPAC Search Log Export program

Included with Voyager is the `Popacjob` program, which is comprised of three parts. The first, OPAC Log Export (formerly Popaclogexp), pulls the specified information from the OPAC_search_log table in the database into a comma-delimited text file. The information in the comma-delimited text file is presented in Table 15-1 on page 15-2.

FLD TST

You can run the OPAC Search Log Export and Opac Bib Usage Log Export programs as separate jobs to access both search logging information and bibliographic usage information.

OPAC Search Log Export may be run interactively, or set to run automatically as a cron. Also, for information about running the job in WebAdmin see Popacjob on page 17-29.

Interactive Method

Use the following steps to run OPAC Search Log Export interactively:

Switch to the `/sbin` directory (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb`)

Type **`Popacjob`**.

Press **Enter**.

A menu containing the following four options displays (see Figure 15-2):

1 -- Opac Search Log Export

2 -- SDI Searches

3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

99 -- Quit

At the Process Job # prompt, type **`1`**.

Press **Enter**.

```
Opac Jobs:

  1 -- Opac Search Log Export

  2 -- SDI Searches

  3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

 99 -- Quit


Process Job #?
```

Figure 15-2. OPAC Job Options Menu

The program will prompt you for a date range (see Figure 15-3). Enter the desired date range and press **Enter**.

FLD TST

The range formats, ***yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd*** or ***today-n*** allow you to do one of the following:

- ***yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd*** format: Specify dates from which Voyager will extract entries from the applicable table in the database (for example, 1997-01-01:1998-03-15 will extract every entry from 1/1/97 through 3/15/98).
- ***today-n*** format: Specify the number of days before the current date for which Voyager will extract entries (for example, today-7 will extract entries for the current date and the 7 days previous). Excluding the `-n` switch will set the date to the current day.

```
Opac Jobs:

  1 -- Opac Search Log Export

  2 -- SDI Searches

  3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

 99 -- Quit


Process Job #? 1
Date Range [yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd] or [today(-n)]?:
```

Figure 15-3. OPAC Search Log Export Job Date Range Prompt

NOTE:
When running this job from the menu, the -p parameter, that is available when running the job as a cron or from the command line, is not available.

Cron Method

You can run OPAC Search Log Export as a cron, using the following options:

-j Specifies which Popacjob program to run.

`1` will run OPAC Search Log Export

`2` will run SDI Searches

`3` will run OPAC Bib Log Export

Set this to `1` to run OPAC Search Log Export.

-o<filename>Creates an output file with the specified filename. The default filename is opsrchlgexport.dat.

FLD TST

The range formats, -r<yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd> OR -r<today-n>allow you to do one of the following:

- -r<yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd> format: Specify dates from which Voyager will extract entries from the applicable table in the database (for example, -r1997-01-01:1998-03-15 will extract every entry from 1/1/97 through 3/15/98).
- -r<today-n> format: Specify the number of days before the current date for which Voyager will extract entries (for example, -rtoday-7 will extract entries for the current date and the 7 days previous). Excluding the `-n` switch will set the date to the current day.

-p Purges the applicable table in the database of the specified entries after saving them to the export file. (Recommended)

-q Quiet mode - will not prompt for any input.

-v Provides version information.

-h Provides help for the program.

After running the program:

Data extracted from the OPAC_search_log table is placed in the `/rpt` directory in the file `opsrchlgexport.dat` or in the file specified after the -o parameter. The log file for this operation is named opsrchlgexport.log or uses the filename specified after the -o parameter with the file extension of .log. A file in the `/log` directory called `log.voyager` gets updated with a record of the extraction operation.

SDI Searches Program

Included with Voyager is the `Popacjob` program, which is comprised of three parts. The second, SDI Searches, runs search queries stored by patrons at the appropriate intervals.

Saved Searches must be enabled to use SDI. SDI allows patrons to choose intervals for each saved search query to be run automatically (on the local database) and the results e-mailed to them in the form of a URL. SDI Searches may be run interactively, or set to run automatically as a cron.

Your library must configure SDI in WebVoyáge (including the `sdiemail.ini` file) before running the SDI Searches program. For more information on configuring SDI options in WebVoyáge, including the `sdiemail.ini` file, see the *Voyager WebVoyáge User's Guide*.

FLD TST

Enabling SDI

You enable/disable SDI in the SDIOption variable of the [SDI_Page] stanza in the `opac.ini` file, by setting the variable to Y. The following is the default SDIOption variable:

`SDIOption=N`

The `SDIOption=` variable must be set to **`Y`** or **`N`**:

Setting this variable to ***`Y`*** enables SDI.

Setting this variable to ***`N`*** disables SDI.

Configuring SDI Options

Figure 15-4 contains an example of the `[SDI_Page]` stanza. Table 15-3 details the functions and descriptions of each variable in the stanza

```
[SDI_Page]
SDIOption=N
RunSearchEvery=Run Search Every:
GetNewHits=Y
NewHits=New Hits
None=None
Daily=Daily
Weekly=Weekly
Bi-Weekly=Bi-Weekly
Monthly=Monthly
```

Figure 15-4. The Default [SDI_Page] Stanza of the opac.ini File.

Table 15-3. Components of the `[SDI_Page]` Stanza

Variable Name	Description	Possible Values	Default Value
SDIOption=	Switches SDI on and off	Y or N	N
RunSearchEvery=	Heading of column listing options for SDI/saved search intervals	Free text	Run Search Every

FLD TST

Table 15-3. Components of the `[SDI_Page]` Stanza

Variable Name	Description	Possible Values	Default Value
GetNewHits=	Switches the E-mail search results only if new search result information exists on and off.	Y or N Y enables option to send results of query to patron only if new search result information exists. N Disables option to send results of query to patron only if new search result information exists (results are sent by SDI whenever saved searches are performed).	Y
NewHits=	Heading of column containing the Y/N (yes/no) drop-down to select/deselect E-mail search results only if new search result information exists option. Only available if GetNewHits= above is set to Y.	Free text	New Hits?
None=	Text displayed on Saved Search Query screen when patron has no search queries saved	Free text	None
Daily=	Text in drop-down list box of the Run Search Every column corresponding to the E-mail results every day option.	Free text	Daily
Weekly=	Text in drop-down list box of the Run Search Every column corresponding to the E-mail results weekly option.	Free text	Weekly

FLDTST

Table 15-3. Components of the `[SDI_Page]` Stanza

Variable Name	Description	Possible Values	Default Value
Bi-Weekly=	Text in drop-down list box of the Run Search Every column corresponding to the E-mail results bi-weekly option.	Free text	Bi-Weekly
Monthly=	Text in drop-down list box of the Run Search Every column corresponding to the E-mail results Monthly option.	Free text	Monthly

Customizing the Search Results URL Page Sent to Patrons by SDI

You must customize the layout of the page(s) containing the URLs sent to patrons by SDI. This is done in the `sdiemail.ini` file. This file is in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini directory`.

Components of the sdiemail.ini File

This file is in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini` directory (see Figure 15-5 for the default). Customize the sections of this file according to your preferences. Figure 15-6 shows an e-mail generated by SDI.

Make sure that the Address= entry in the `[WebVoyage_Server]` stanza contains the correct address of the server webopac is running on. (For example: **`Address=10.111.111.96:7008`** or **`Address=www.seekandfind.edu`**).

Any fields in the `[Email]` stanza left blank will yield the default text.

NOTE:
The 80 character maximum length per line restriction includes the variable name and = sign.

The footer for this e-mail uses the `emailf.cfg` file (`/m1/xxxdb/etc/webvoyage/local`).

FLD TST

```
[Email]
Subject=Search Updates Results
Body1=The following URL contains the results of your automatic
        Search
Body2=Updates. Clicking the link will take you directly to the
Body3=Webvoyage titles index.
SearchString=Search for:
SearchType=Search Type:

[Webvoyage_Server]
Address=XXXX
```

Figure 15-5. Default sdiemail.ini File

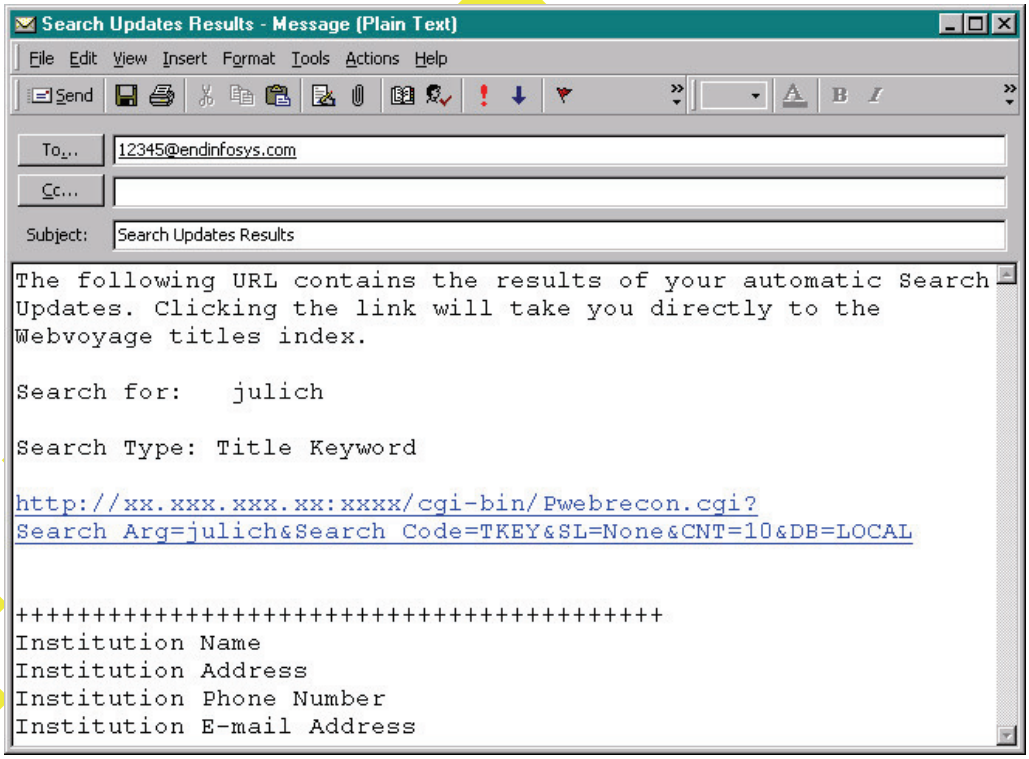

Figure 15-6. Sample SDI URL in email

Interactive Method

Use the following steps to run SDI Searches interactively:

Switch to the `/sbin` directory (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb`)

Type **`Popacjob`**.

Press **Enter**.

A menu containing the following four options displays (see Figure 15-7):

1 -- Opac Search Log Export

2 -- SDI Searches

3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

99 -- Quit

At the Process Job # prompt, type **`2`**.

Press **Enter**.

```
Opac Jobs:

  1 -- Opac Search Log Export

  2 -- SDI Searches

  3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

 99 -- Quit


Process Job #?
```

Figure 15-7. OPAC Job Options Menu

SDI Searches will now determine which saved search queries to run, and email the results to patrons.

NOTE:
Make sure to set the cron to run at least as frequently as the shortest available interval in the New Hits Every drop-down box in the SDI options in WebVoyáge. For example, if you give patrons the option of running SDI every day, make sure that the cron runs every day.

FLD TST

For more information on configuring SDI intervals for patron selection, see the Daily, Weekly, Bi-Weekly, and Monthly variables in the *Voyager WebVoyáge User's Guide*.

Cron Method

You can run SDI Searches as a cron, using the following options:

-j Specifies which Popacjob program to run.

1 will run OPAC Search Log Export

2 will run SDI Searches

3 will run OPAC Bib Usage Log Export

Set this to **2** to run SDI Searches.

After running the program, the log file (`opacjob.log`) can be found in the `/rpt` directory on your server (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt`).

OPAC Bib Usage Log Export Program

Included with Voyager is the `Popacjob` program, which is comprised of three parts. The third, OPAC Bib Usage Log Export (formerly performed using the **-b** switch when running Popaclogexp), pulls the specified information from the bib_usage_table in the database into a comma-delimited text file. The information in the comma-delimited text file is presented in Table 15-2 on page 15-3.

You can run the OPAC Search Log Export and Opac Bib Usage Log Export programs as separate jobs to access both search logging information and bibliographic usage information.

OPAC Bib Usage Log Export may be run interactively, or set to run automatically as a cron.

Interactive Method

Use the following steps to run OPAC Bib Usage Log Export interactively:

Switch to the `/sbin` directory (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb`)

Type **`Popacjob`**.

Press **Enter**.

A menu containing the following four options displays (see Figure 15-8):

1 -- Opac Search Log Export

2 -- SDI Searches

FLD TST

3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

99 -- Quit

At the Process Job # prompt, type `3`.

Press **Enter**.

```
Opac Jobs:

  1 -- Opac Search Log Export

  2 -- SDI Searches

  3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

 99 -- Quit


Process Job #?
```

Figure 15-8. OPAC Job Options Menu

The program will prompt you for a date range (see Figure 15-9). Enter the desired date range and press **Enter**.

The range formats, ***yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd*** or ***today-n*** allow you to do one of the following:

- ***yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd*** format: Specify dates from which Voyager will extract entries from the applicable table in the database (for example, 1997-01-01:1998-03-15 will extract every entry from 1/1/97 through 3/15/98).
- ***today-n*** format: Specify the number of days before the current date for which Voyager will extract entries (for example, today-7 will extract entries for the current date and the 7 days previous). Excluding the `-n` switch will set the date to the current day.

FIELD TEST

```
Opac Jobs:

  1 -- Opac Search Log Export

  2 -- SDI Searches

  3 -- Opac Bib Usage Log Export

 99 -- Quit


Process Job #? 3
Date Range [yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd] or [today(-n)]?:
```

Figure 15-9. OPAC Bib Usage Log Export Job Date Range Prompt

Cron Method

You can run OPAC Log Export as a cron, using the following options:

-j Specifies which Popacjob program to run.

`1` will run OPAC Search Log Export

`2` will run SDI Searches

`3` will run OPAC Bib Usage Log Export

Set this to `3` to run OPAC Bib Usage Log Export.

-o<filename>Creates an output file with the specified filename. The default filename is bibuselgexport.dat

The range formats, -r<yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd> OR -r<today-n>allow you to do one of the following:

- -r<yyyy-mm-dd:yyyy-mm-dd> format: Specify dates from which Voyager will extract entries from the applicable table in the database (for example, -r1997-01-01:1998-03-15 will extract every entry from 1/1/97 through 3/15/98).
- -r<today-n> format: Specify the number of days before the current date for which Voyager will extract entries (for example, -rtoday-7 will extract entries for the current date and the 7 days previous). Excluding the `-n` switch will set the date to the current day.

-p Purges the applicable table in the database of the specified entries after saving them to the export file. (Recommended)

-q Quiet mode - will not prompt for any input.

FLD TST

-v Provides version information.

-h Provides help for the program.

After running the program:

Data extracted from the bib_use_log table is placed in the `/rpt` directory in the file `bibuselgexport.dat` or in the file specified after the -o parameter. The log file for this operation is named `bibuselgexport.log` or uses the filename specified after the -o parameter with the file extension of `.log`. A file in the `/log` directory called log.voyager gets updated with a record of the extraction operation.

FLD TST

Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates

16

Contents

Introduction **16-1**

Fix Exchange Rates **16-1**

- Purchase Orders Updated with Acqjob 5 16-2
- Additional Considerations for Acqjob 5 16-3

Running Acqjob 5 **16-3**

- Running Acqjob 5 from the Command Line 16-4
- Running Acqjob 5 Interactively 16-4

Log File **16-6**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates

16

FLD TST

Introduction

Acquisitions batch job 5, Fix Exchange Rates (formerly Pfixexchangerates script), updates the commitments (encumbrances) on selected Purchase Orders based on the currency conversion rates in the system at the time this job is run. Commitments are monies that are subtracted from the available fund total when an order is approved, but before it has been paid for. This job updates the commitments if the currency conversion rates have changed since the PO was approved.

The fund's commitments, total and pending, are updated as well.

Sites using foreign currencies, where conversion rates vary, may want to use this feature.

IMPORTANT:
This job is not reversible. Once run, the commitments are adjusted permanently.

Fix Exchange Rates

The Fix Exchange Rates job updates commitments on Purchase Orders that use foreign currencies, providing a more accurate picture of commitments as conversion (exchange) rates fluctuate.

Purchase Orders Updated with Acqjob 5

When the batch job is run, the system considers the following criteria when determining which POs are adjusted by this job:

- The Purchase Orders must be in a currency other than the base currency.
- The Purchase Orders must have a status of Received Partial or Approved/ Sent.

For each PO that meets the above criteria, the system adjusts all outstanding commitments, omitting line-item copies that are covered by prepays or have already been invoiced.

A currency rate fluctuation may cause funds to be over committed. If this occurs, the details are reported in the log file. Also, this information is available in the various fund workspaces of the Acquisitions module.

NOTE:
Purchase Orders with a status of Pending, Received Complete, Complete, and Canceled are not considered for adjustment by this job. If a PO has a status of Pending, the system automatically adjusts currency rates when the PO is opened in the Acquisitions client.

FLD TST

Additional Considerations for Acqjob 5

The user can limit the POs considered for adjustment by specifying any of the following criteria on the command line: Currency Codes, Ledger Names, Order Types, and Vendor Codes.

Table 16-1 lists the optional parameters that the user can specify individually or in tandem with the `Pacqjob -j5` batch job.

Table 16-1. Acqjob 5 Batch Job Parameters

Parameter	Description
-c<*currency_codes*>	This optional parameter limits the adjustments of POs to specific currency codes. Specify a single currency code or a comma-separated list of currency codes in the following format: `-c "EUR, CND"`
-m<*fund_codes*>	This optional parameter limits the adjustments of POs to specific ledgers. Specify a single fund code or a comma-separated list of fund codes in the following format: `-m "FY05, Fiscal2004"`
-p<*vendor_codes*>	This optional parameter limits the adjustments of POs to specific vendors. Specify a single vendor code or a comma-separated list of vendor codes in the following format: `-p "EBSCO, B&TA"`
-t<*order_types*>	This optional parameter limits the adjustments of POs to specific Order Types. Specify a single order type or a comma-separated list of order types in the following format: `-t "Approval, FirmOrder"`

Running Acqjob 5

This job can be run in the following ways:

- Entering full command line on the server,
- Using the command line interactively on the server.

FLD TST

- Using WebAdmin, see Acquisitions Utilities on page 17-9
- Adding the job to a cron on the server.

Running Acqjob 5 from the Command Line

To run this job from the command line, enter the command along with required and optional parameters from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` directory. For example, the following command runs the adjustment for all Approved/Received Partial POs that use a foreign currency:

```
Pacqjob -j5
```

If the job is accepted, the screen displays a message, `FixExchangeRates is running`. When the job is finished, the `COMPLETED` message displays, followed by the command-line prompt.

Running Acqjob 5 Interactively

To run this job interactively at the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin>` prompt, enter the following batch job command without parameters:

```
Pacqjob
```

After the system prompts you to select the batch job (see Figure 16-1), enter:

```
5
```

FLD TST

```
/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $ Pacqjob

Initializing...
    1 -- Order Claim/Cancel Processing
    2 -- Open Order Report
    3 -- Fund Snapshot Report -- Global Distribution
    4 -- Rollover Status Report -- Global Distribution

    5 -- Fix Exchange Rate

   99 -- Quit


Process Job #?            5
FixExchangeRate is running...

Processing begins...

(*) Finished processing 8 purchase orders.

(*) 1 successfully reconciled; 0 failed.
...COMPLETED

/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin $
```

Figure 16-1. Screen Display for Acqjob 5 (Fix Exchange Rates)

NOTE:
The optional parameters that are listed in Table 16-1 on page 16-3 cannot be used in interactive mode.

The system executes the job which has been configured with your database name, username, and password. The screen displays the number of POs considered for update, the number of PO updated, and the number of POs that failed. When completed, the system displays the `COMPLETED` message.

NOTE:
If you want to run a server activity in the background and you do not want to perform it interactively, enter

nohup <activity with parms> &

to make certain that the activity continues, even if the telnet session is lost, where `<activity with parms>` is the command followed by any required and optional parameters. This command will not guarantee that the activity will be completed if the server itself is not available.

FLD TST

Log File

Each time the `Pacqjob -j5` batch job is run, it creates a log file named, `log.foreigncommitments.`*`yyyymmdd.hhmm`*, where *`yyyy`* is year, *`mm`* is month, *`dd`* is day, *`hh`* is hour, and *`mm`* is minutes. It is stored in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory as a text file.

This log (Figure 16-2) can be examined to see changes in individual orders to monitor the fluctuation of currency rates. The fund records in the Acquisitions module can be used to see the current total commitments.

The log includes the following information.

- PO number of PO considered for update
- PO Header information for a PO that is updated
  - PO Number
  - Currency code
  - PO type
  - Status
  - Vendor name
- Line item information
  - Fund
  - Price in foreign currency
  - Conversion rate before adjustment
  - Commitment amount in the base currency before adjustment
  - Conversion Rate after adjustment
  - Commitment amount in the base currency after the adjustment.

NOTE:
If the new commitment causes the fund's total commitments to exceed its limit, this amount is annotated "OVERCOMMIT".

FLD TST

```
PO_ID# 994


000994 0000 000000 0 -------------------------------------------------------
000994 0000 000000 1 PO number:  994                      PO total:  GBP  10.00
000994 0000 000000 2   Type:  Firm Order               Status:  Approved/Sent
000994 0000 000000 3   Vendor:  Baker & Taylor|


000994 0098 000605 4 * Fund:  04 Test Ledger/04 Test Fund
000994 0098 000605 5   Before @   0.89000            $ 11.24


000994 0098 000605 4 * Fund:  04 Test Ledger/04 Test Fund
000994 0098 000605 6   After  @   0.75000            $ 13.33   *OVERCOMMIT*


PO_ID# 1000


PO_ID# 1001


PO_ID# 1002


PO_ID# 1004
```

Figure 16-2. Foreign Commitments Log File

The `acqjob.log` file lists the date and time the job began and ended (see Figure 16-3).

```
Thu Sep 29 15:18:33 2005 FixExchangeRate is running...

Thu Sep 29 15:18:33 2005 ...COMPLETED
```

Figure 16-3. Acqjob.log file

FLD T

FLD TST

WebAdmin

17

Contents

Introduction **17-1**

The Purpose of this Chapter **17-2**

Setting Up WebAdmin **17-2**

- System Requirements 17-2
- Starting the Server Dæmon 17-2
- Creating WebAdmin Users and Passwords 17-3
- Adding the WebAdmin Authorization Section to the httpd.conf File 17-5

Starting the Voyager Server Utilities **17-6**

Using WebAdmin **17-7**

- Voyager Server Utilities Page 17-7
  - Acquisitions Utilities 17-9
  - Cataloging Utilities 17-12
  - Circulation Utilities 17-24
  - Media Scheduling Utilities 17-27
  - OPAC Reports Utilities 17-29
  - System Admin Utilities 17-31

FLDTST

Contents

FLD TST

WebAdmin

17

Introduction

Voyager's WebAdmin (Server Utilities) allows operators to run various server batch jobs by selecting from the options that appear on the opening page. Instead of starting a telnet session and entering the batch job commands at a command-line prompt, you can simply point your web browser at WebAdmin and click the job that you want to run. WebAdmin uses the existing batch jobs in order to do the processing, but provides a more user-friendly interface for operators. Using WebAdmin, you can run the following batch jobs:

- Acquisitions (`Pacqjob`)
- Cataloging (`Pcatjob`)
- Circulation (`Pcircjob`)
- Bursar Transfer (`Pbursar`)
- Bulk Import (`Pbulkimport`)
- MARC Export (`Pmarcexport`)
- OPAC Reports and Processes (`Popacjob`)
- Media Scheduling Utilities (`Pmediajob`)

You can also access the log and report files that are created by the batch jobs through WebAdmin.

FLD TST

Information on the Circulation, Cataloging, and Acquisitions batch jobs is found in this user's guide and the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*, Creating Input Files for Circulation, Creating Input Files for Cataloging, and Creating Input Files for Acquisitions.

See also Bursar Transfer System for additional information on the Bursar Transfer, Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records for additional information on the Bulk Import batch job, Bulk Export of MARC Records for additional information the MARC Export batch job, and Popacjob for additional information OPAC Search Logging is found in this user's guide.

The Purpose of this Chapter

This chapter discusses

- Setting up WebAdmin
- Starting the Voyager Server Utilities
- Changing your WebAdmin password
- Using WebAdmin

Setting Up WebAdmin

This section discusses how to set up WebAdmin.

System Requirements

In order to run WebAdmin, you must have Perl installed on the server. This is commonly installed in the `/usr/local/bin directory`. You must also have installed the Perl DBI (Database Interface). Perl is included with the standard Voyager installation.

Each copy of WebAdmin will work on only one database. If you want to run WebAdmin on multiple databases, you must install a separate copy of WebAdmin for each database you want to access. Each copy must have its own directory structure and sets of files.

Starting the Server Dæmon

The WebAdmin dæmon must be running in order for the jobs to be run.

The dæmon should start when you start Voyager.

FLD TST

The script for the WebAdmin dæmon is called `Pwebadmind` and is located in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory. You can use the `-f` parameter to specify the interval in minutes at which you want the dæmon to run the batch jobs. For example, to run the dæmon at five minute intervals, you would enter the following at the command line:

Pwebadmind -f5

You may want to add this line to the startup script for your server so that it automatically starts up when you start your server.

NOTE:
The dæmon should not be set to run more than every two to five minutes. Setting the dæmon to run more often than that will diminish the performance of not just the dæmon but also any batch jobs being run manually.

When starting up the dæmon, you must be logged in as Voyager in order for the dæmon to run.

Creating WebAdmin Users and Passwords

The file that defines and encrypts users and passwords is named `htpasswd` and it is located in the `/m1/shared/apache2/bin` directory.

The login and password information will be stored in a text file named `xxxdb.users` which is located in the `/m1/shared/apache2/conf` directory. Her, xxxdb is the name of the database.

Procedure 17-1. Creating a New Login/Password for the First Time

Use the following to create a new login/password for the first time:

1. Login as **`root`** and enter: **`cd /m1/shared/apache2/bin`**
2. At the prompt enter: ***`./htpasswd -c /m1/shared/apache2/conf/AuthorizedUsers/xxxdb.users webadmin`*** where webadmin is the user name.
3. Then, the system prompts you to enter that user's password two times.

   Result: A new login and password is created.

FLYTST

Procedure 17-2. Adding an Additional Login/Password to the Existing File

Use the following to add an additional login/password to the existing file.

1. Login as **`root`** and enter: **`cd /m1/shared/apache2/bin`**
2. At the prompt enter: ***`./htpasswd /m1/shared/apache2/conf/AuthorizedUsers/xxxdb.users newname`*** where newname is the new user.
3. Then, the system prompts you to enter the password for newname two times.

   Result: An additional login and password is created.

Procedure 17-3. Deleting a Login/Password for an Existing User

Use the following to delete a login/password for an existing user.

1. Login as **`root`** and enter: **`cd /m1/shared/apache2/conf`**
2. Open the `xxxdb.users` file using vi or another server text editor.
3. Delete the line for the specific user you want to delete then save the `xxxdb.users` file.

   Result: The login and password are deleted.

Procedure 17-4. Modifying a Login/Password for an Existing User

Use the following to modify a login/password for an existing user.

1. Login as **`root`** and move to the `/bin` directory, enter: **`cd /m1/shared/apache2/bin`**
2. At the bin prompt, enter: ***`./htpasswd /m1/shared/apache2/conf/AuthorizedUsers/xxxdb.users webadmin`*** where webadmin is the user name.

FIDST

3. Then, the system prompts you to enter the new password two times.

   Result: The login and password are modified.

Adding the WebAdmin Authorization Section to the httpd.conf File

Add the following section to the `httpd.conf` file to set up the authorization for the WebAdmin login page.

The `httpd.conf` file is located in the `/m1/shared/apache2/conf/AuthorizedUsers` directory.

Procedure 17-5. Adding the WebAdmin Authorization Section to the httpd.conf File

Use the following to add WebAdmin authorization to the `httpd.conf` file.

1. Login as root and navigate to the `/m1/shared/apache2/conf/AuthorizedUsers` directory and backup the `httpd.conf` file, at the prompt enter **`cp httpd.conf httpd.$$.backup`**

2. Then open the `httpd.conf` file using vi or another server text editor.

3. After the line in the file that reads `DocumentRoot /m1/voyager/xxxdb/webvoyage/html` enter:

```
##########Begin WebAdmin Configuration Change###############

ScriptAlias /webadmin/cgi-bin/ /m1/voyager/xxxdb/webadmin/
cgi-bin/

Alias /webadmin /m1/voyager/xxxdb/webadmin

DirectoryIndex webvoy.htm index.htm index.html

<Directory /m1/voyager/xxxdb/webadmin >

      AuthName "xxxdb security"

      AuthType Basic
```


FLD TST

```
      AuthUserFile /m1/shared/apache2/conf/AuthorizedUsers/
xxxdb.users

      require valid-user

</Directory>

##########End WebAdmin Configuration Change###############
```

Result: You are now ready to access WebAdmin.

Starting the Voyager Server Utilities

To start WebAdmin, in your browser address box, enter the URL of the server where your database resides followed by /webadmin.

The login dialog opens (see Figure 17-1).

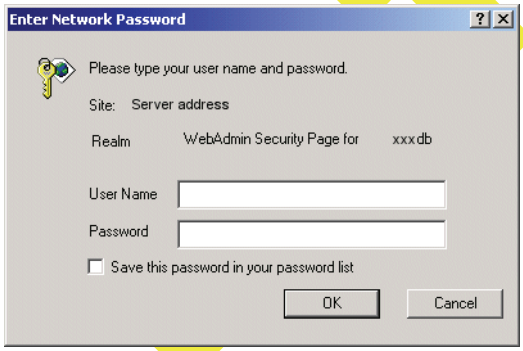

Figure 17-1. WedAdmin Log in Dialog Box

Procedure 17-6. Logging into WebAdmin

Use the following to log into WebAdmin.

1. Enter your user name into the **User Name** field.
2. Enter your password into the **Password** field.

You can have your user name and password appear the next time you start WebAdmin by selecting the **Save this password in your password list** check box. If your user name and password currently appear automatically in the dialog, you can prevent them from appearing by unselecting this check box.

3. Click the **OK** button.

   Result: The WebAdmin main page, Voyager Server Utilities, displays (see Figure 17-2 on page 17-8).

Using WebAdmin

WebAdmin is entirely web-based. From this main page users select the batch jobs to run or files to examine. Each batch job or set of files has its own web page, accessed by clicking the link to that page.

Voyager Server Utilities Page

The Voyager Server Utilities (main) page (Figure 17-2) contains all of the links to the various batch jobs and report and log files. This page comes from the file `index.html` on the server. You can edit this file like you would a standard html page.

FLD TST

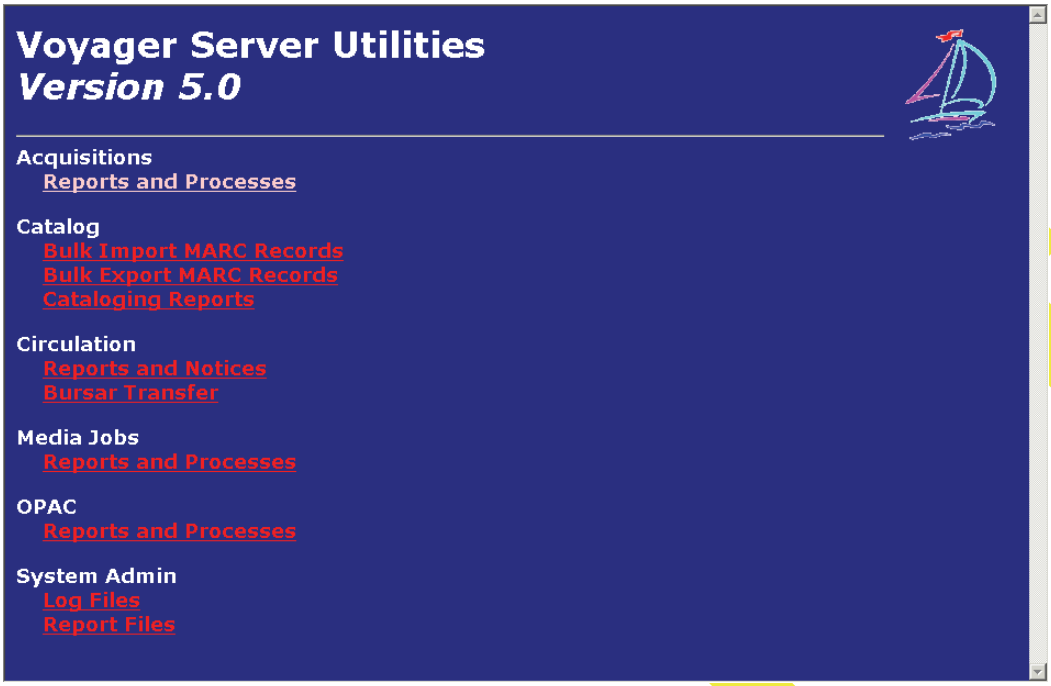

Figure 17-2. Webadmin Main Page

The activities available on the main page are broken down by module. You can click the links to display the following pages:

- Acquisitions: Reports and Processes: Acquisitions Batch Job page (Pacqjob)
- Catalog: Bulk Import MARC Records: Bulk Import Batch Job page (Pbulkimport)
- Catalog: Bulk Export MARC Records: MARC Export Batch Job page (Pmarcexport)
- Catalog: Cataloging Reports: Cataloging Batch Job page (Pcatjob)
- Circulation: Circ. Reports and Notices: Circulation Batch Job page (Pcircjob)
- Circulation: Bursar Transfer: Bursar Transfer Batch Job (Pbursar)
- Mediajobs: Reports and Processes
- OPAC: Reports and Processes: Search Logging Batch Jobs (Popacjob)
- System Admin: Log Files: Contents of the `/log` subdirectory
- System Admin: Report Files: Contents of the `/rpt` subdirectory

Acquisitions Utilities

On the main page, the Acquisitions utility available is for acquisitions reports and notices. The Reports and Processes utility allows you to run all acqjobs.

See The Acquisitions Batch Jobs in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for explanation of Acqjob 1-4 jobs and for instructions on running in WebAdmin.

See Acquisitions Batch Job - Fix Exchange Rates on page 16-1 for information on Acqjob 5.

The procedure for running Acqjob 5 using Webadmin is shown in Procedure 17-7, Running Acqjob 5 Using WebAdmin.

Procedure 17-7. Running Acqjob 5 Using WebAdmin

Use the following to run Acqjob 5 (Fix Exchange Rates) with optional parameters.

1. From the WebAdmin main page (Figure 17-2), Acquisitions section, click the **Reports and Processes** link.

   Result: The **Acquisitions Reports and Notices** page displays (see Figure 17-3).

FLD TST

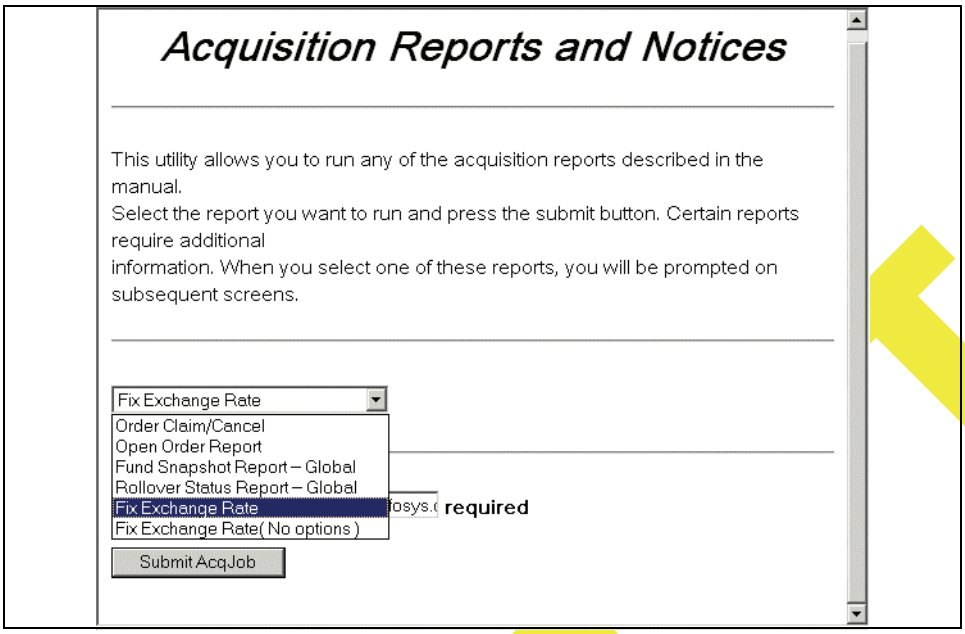

Figure 17-3. WebAdmin Acquisitions Reports and Notices Page

2. From the drop-down menu, select **Fix Exchange Rates**.

3. Enter your e-mail address in the **E-Mail Address** field.

   NOTE:
   You must enter the entire email address (that is, user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.

4. Click the **Submit Acqjob** button.

   Result: The Fix Exchange Rate Options page displays (see Figure 17-4).

FLDTST

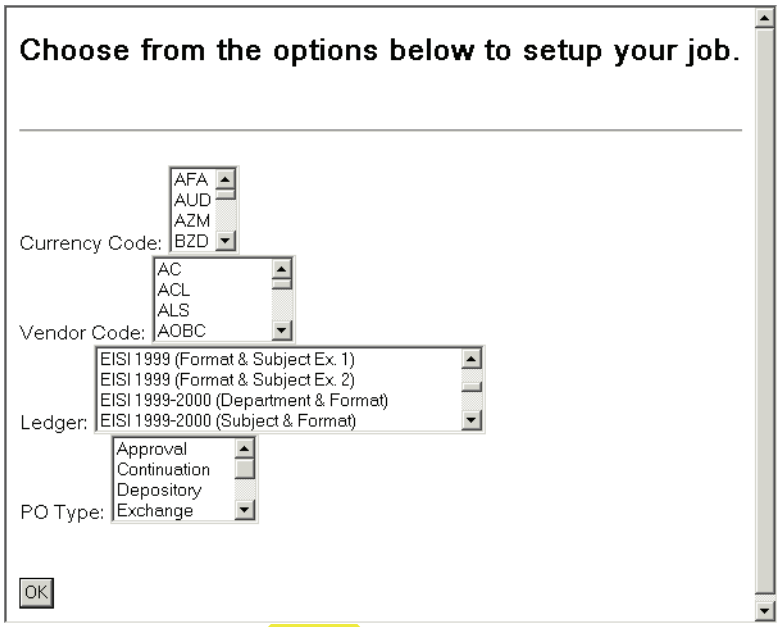

Figure 17-4. Fix Exchange Rate Options Page

5. As needed, select items from the following fields to limit the adjustment:
   - **Currency Code**
   - **Vendor Code**
   - **Ledger**
   - **PO Type**
6. Select **OK** to run the job.

   Result: The job runs, the **Job Scheduler** page displays, and an e-mail is sent to the user (see Figure 17-5).

FLDT

Job Scheduler

Return to Main Page

Email notification to: m.phillips@endinfosys.com
job: acqjob -j 5

Figure 17-5. Job Scheduler Page after Submitting Acqjob 5

Cataloging Utilities

On the main page, the Cataloging utility is available for cataloging reports.

Users run Bulk Import MARC Records, Bulk Export MARC Records, and other Cataloging Reports.

See The Cataloging batch jobs in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for explanations of the various cataloging jobs. See the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for instructions on how to run cataloging jobs one through ten.

Bulk Import MARC Records

The Bulk Import MARC Records utility allows to automatically import a large number of MARC records from a file.

All of the same options in the Bulk Import batch job are available when you import records this way except users may not use the `-X NOKEY` parameter and argument when running bulk import using WebAdmin.

See Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records on page 12-1 for more information.

Procedure 17-8. Running Bulk Import Using WebAdmin

Use the following to run the Bulk Import Utility.

FLD TST

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, Cataloging section, click the **Bulk Import MARC Records** link.

   Result: The **MARC record Bulk Import** page displays (see Figure 17-6).

FLD TST

MARC Record Bulk Import

*Use the **Browse** button to select the MARC file on **your** PC to upload to the Voyager database. Sending large files (more than 1000 records) may take from one minute to several minutes. The file will not be sent until you press the **Submit** button at the bottom of the screen. When the file is sent, you will see notification of a successful upload.*

Local Filename:
[ ] Browse...

Voyager Batch Upload Information

All of the fields in this part of the form come directly from the Voyager Conversion and Technical Manual, from the section Bulk Import and Replace of MARC records. Please consult the documentation for information about these fields.

Import Code: ADDIT **required**

Operator Name: [ ] **optional**

Dedupe Location Code: [ ] **optional**

Holdings Location Code: [ ] **optional**

Begin Record: first **('#' or 'first')**

End Record: last **('#' or 'last')**

Import file has interleaved bib and holdings records ?: ☐

Delete bib records matched in import file ?: ☐

Delete holdings records matched in import file ?: ☐

Mark imported records as OK for export ?: ☐

*Use the **Browse** button to select the USEMARCON file on **your** PC.*
USEMARCON Initialization Filename:
[ ] Browse... **optional**

Show/Approve MARC display before database load? : ☑

Email Address: [ ] **required**

Submit Batch Import

Figure 17-6. MARC Record Bulk Import Page

2. In the following fields:

   a. Enter the filename that you want to import into your Voyager database in the **Local Filename** field. Or click the **Browse** button to select the file you want to import. This opens the **File Upload** dialog box. Select a file to load and click the **Open** button.

   b. In the **Import Code** field, select the import code of the Import/ Replace profile that you want to apply to this import session. The Import Code comes from the **Rule Code** field on the Bulk Import Rules dialog in the System Administration module.

   c. In the **Operator Name** field, select the operator name that you want saved with the record in the database as having last modified the record.

   d. In the **Dedupe Location Code** field, select the code for the location at which the records were last modified.

   e. In the **Holdings Location Code** field, select the code for the location that you want saved with the record in the database as the location that the records come from.

   f. In the **Begin Record** field, enter the sequential number of the record which you want to begin importing. (For example, to start importing at the fifth record, enter 5.) Enter first to begin with the first record.

   g. In the **End Record** field, enter the sequential number of the record which you want to end importing. (For example, to end after record ten, enter 10). To end with the last record, enter last.

   h. If the import file contains both bibliographic and holdings records that are interleaved, select the **Import file has interleaved bib and holdings records?** check box.

   i. If you want to delete any bibliographic records in your database that match the bibliographic records in the file, select the **Delete bib records matched in import file?** check box. Note that this will not import any records - it will only delete bibliographic records from the database.

   j. If you want to delete any holdings records in your database that match the holdings records in the file, select the **Delete holdings records matched in import file?** check box. Note that this will not import any records - it will only delete holdings records from the database.

   k. If you want the **OK to export** check box (on the **System** tab of bibliographic, authority, and holdings records on view in the Cataloging module) to be turned on for all of the newly-imported records in the database, select the **Mark imported records as OK for export?** check box.

FLD TST

l. For USEMARCON Initialization filename enter the full path. This points to the translation files needed to translate the records into MARC21 format before running Bulk Import as usual.

m. Select the **Show/Approve MARC display before database load?** check box to view all of the bibliographic record that you are importing onscreen before performing the import. If the records are not satisfactory, you may cancel the process without importing the records.

n. In the **E-mail Address** field, enter your email address. The utility will send an e-mail to that address when the job is done processing. You must enter the entire email address (user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.

o. When you have verified that the settings on the page are all correct, click the **Submit Batch Import** button to begin the importing process.

Result: If you did not turn on the **Show/Approve** check box, the **Job Scheduler** page displays telling you when the import will begin.

If you did turn on the **Show/Approve** check box, you will be presented with a display of the records you want to import. To accept these records and begin the import, click the **Accept these records** button. Then the **Job Scheduler** page displays telling you when the import will begin. To reject these records, click the **Back** button in your browser until you reach the main page.

3. Click the **Back** button.

   Result: Returns to the main menu.

Bulk Export MARC Records

The Bulk Export MARC Records utility that allows to automatically export a large number of MARC records from a file. All of the same options in the MARC Export batch job are available when you import records this way. See Bulk Export of MARC Records on page 10-1.

FLD TST

Procedure 17-9. Running MARC Record Bulk Export Using WebAdmin

Use the following to run the MARC Record Bulk Export Utility.

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, Cataloging section, click the **Bulk Export MARC Records** link.

   Result: The **MARC record Bulk Export** page opens (see Figure 17-7).

FLD TST

MARC Record Bulk Export

This utility allows you to export several different types of MARC records (bib, holdings, authority, authority - main, authority - subject, authority - series, bib-holdings groups). Please complete the required information below and click on the submit button.

When the job is completed, you will receive notification via email that the job has ended as well as any additional information which was provided by the job.

Finally, check the "Voyager's Report Files" link for both log.exp.[datetime] and marc.exp.[datetime] output files with the current date and time which will be generated from this run.

Record Type: Bibliographic

Export from Specific Library (Bib Export Only):

Export OCLC Only (Bib Export Only):

System Control (003) Identifier:

System Control (040$d) Identifier:

Export Mode:	**Export Target:**
MARC ID Input File	Browse...
ISBN Input File (Bib Export Only)	Browse...
Range of MARC IDs	All ID Range (00000-00000) -
Date Range -- Create Dates	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -
Date Range -- Update Dates	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -
Date Range -- Create or Update Dates	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -
Date Range -- OK to Export	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -
Date Range -- Suppressed	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -
Date Range -- Excluded	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -
Date Range -- Excluded and Suppressed	Today - days Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) -

Select an Exclude Type	**Select Exclude Location File**
Exclude from create location **and** last update location Exclude from most recent location (create or update)	Select the Location file on **your** PC. Browse...

Create Control Number (001) from LCCN (010a) ?:

Update 852|a on Holdings Export with the following text:

Ignore Suppressed Records ?:

Convert Exported Record to:

*Use the **Browse** button to select the USEMARCON file on **your** PC.*

USEMARCON Initialization Filename:

Browse... **optional**

Email Address: **required**

Submit Bulk Export

Figure 17-7. Marc Record Bulk Export Page

2. In the following fields:

   a. In the **Record Type** drop-down menu, select the type of record that you want to export.

   b. If you want to export only bibliographic records from a specific library, select the library from the **Export From Specific Library** drop-down menu.

   c. If you want to export only OCLC-created bibliographic records, select the **Export OCLC Only** check box.

   d. If you choose to create a control number (001) from the LCCN (101a), you are required to enter a System Control Identifier. Enter this identifier into the **System Control (003) Identifier** field. This code will be placed into the 003 of each exported bibliographic or authority MARC record. See Create Control Number (001) from LCCN (010a) (step #7).

   e. If you want to place a code for the Modifying Agency in the 040$d of each exported record, enter the identifying code into the **System Control (040$d) Identifier** field.

   f. From the table, select an **Export Mode**. Click one of the radio buttons in the Export Mode column to select one of the following options:

      1. **MARC ID Input**. (Bib Export Only.) Allows you to specify a file with a list of MARC ID numbers of the records you want to export. Enter the filename and path in the field or click the **Browse** button in the Export Target column to select the name of the list file.

      2. **ISBN Input File**. (Bib Export Only.) Allows you to specify a file with a list of ISBN numbers of the records you want to export. Enter the filename and path in the field or click the **Browse** button in the Export Target column to select the name of the list file.

      3. **Range of MARC IDs**. Select the All radio button in the Export Target column to designate that all records are to be exported; or, select the **ID Range** radio button in the Export Target column to specify a range of MARC IDs to be exported. Enter the beginning of the range into the first field and the ending of the range into the last field. Both the first and last records specified will be exported.

      4. **Date Range -- Create Dates**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records created between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records created between

FLD TST

two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

5. **Date Range -- Update Dates**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records updated between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records updated between two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYY-MM-DD.
6. **Date Range -- Create or Update Dates**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records created or updated between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records created or updated between two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYYY-MM-DD.
7. **Date Range -- OK to Export**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records that have had the OK to Export flag set or updated between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records that have had the OK to Export flag set or updated between two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYYY-MM-DD.
8. **Date Range -- Suppressed**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records suppressed between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records suppressed between two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

FLD TST

9. **Date Range -- Excluded**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records excluded between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records excluded between two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYYY-MM-DD.
10. **Date Range -- Excluded and Suppressed**. Select the **Today** radio button in the Export Target column to specify that you want to export all records excluded and suppressed between the current day and a number of days previous; then enter the number of days previous in the days field. If you want to export all records excluded and suppressed between two dates, select the **Date Range** radio button in the Export Target column. Then enter the starting date into the first field and the ending date in the second field. Dates must be entered in the format YYYY-MM-DD.

g. From the table, in the **Select an Exclude Type** section, click one of the radio buttons in the **Exclude Type** column:
   1. Exclude from create location or last update location.
   2. Exclude from most recent activity location

h. From the table, in the **Select Exclude Location File** section, enter or browse for the Location file on your PC.

i. **Create Control Number (001) from LCCN (010a)**. If you want to change the LCCN number of the records being exported to a control number, select the check box. If you select this option, you may also specify a code to be placed into the 003 field in the System Control (003) Identifier.

j. **Update 852|a on Holdings Export with the following text**. If you want to enter any text into the 852a field of the exported record, enter the text into the field.

k. If you want to ignore suppressed records, that is not export them, select the **Ignore Suppressed Records?** check box.

l. If you want the records being exported to be converted to a specific cataloging character set (RLIN Legacy Encoding, OCLC, USMARC (MARC21 MARC8), select the character set from the **Convert Exported Record to** drop-down menu. The Unicode character set is the default.

m. If you are running USEMARCON, enter the name of the **USEMARCON initialization file**.

FLD TST

n. In the **E-mail Address** field, enter your e-mail address. The Utility will send an email to that address when the job is done processing. You must enter the entire email address (user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.

o. When you have verified that the settings on the page are all correct, click the **Submit Bulk Export** button to begin the export process. The **Job Scheduler** page will appear with information about when the export will begin.

Result: The Bulk Export runs.

3. Click the **Back** button.

   Result: Returns to the main menu.

Cataloging Reports

Users can run cataloging batch jobs using WebAdmin. Cataloging reports and the Global Headings Change (GHC) jobs.

See Global Heading Change Jobs on page 13-1 for GHC information and the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information on the cataloging reports.

IMPORTANT:
The cataloging GHC jobs should be run in order and in concert with specific cataloging module activities.

Procedure 17-10. Running Global Headings Change Jobs Using WebAdmin

Use the following to run the GHC jobs.

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, Cataloging section, click the **Cataloging reports** link.

   The **Cataloging reports and processes** page displays.

2. Select from the drop-down menu the GHC job you wish to run, catjob 11, catjob 12, or catjob 13 (see Figure 17-8).

FLD TST

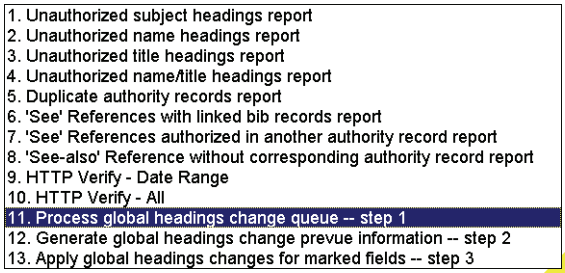

Figure 17-8. Drop-Down Menu Options on the Cataloging Reports and Processes Page

a. If you select either catjob 11 or catjob 12

   1. In the **E-mail Address** field, enter your e-mail address. The Utility will send an email to that address when the job is done processing. You must enter the entire email address (user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.

   2. When you have verified that the settings on the page are all correct, click the **Submit** button to begin the job. The **Job Scheduler** page will appear.

b. If you select catjob 13, the system prompts you to provide the optional variables of location and operator (see Figure 17-9).

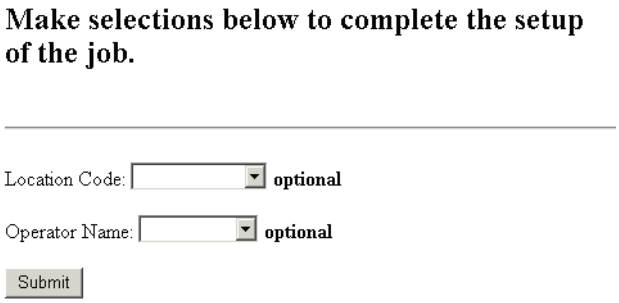

Figure 17-9. Select Location and Operator to Run Catjob 13

1. select the location code from the drop-down menu, if wanted.
2. select the operator name from the drop-down menu, if wanted.

FLDTST

3. In the **E-mail Address** field, enter your e-mail address. The Utility will send an email to that address when the job is done processing. You must enter the entire email address (user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.
4. When you have verified that the settings on the page are all correct, click the **Submit** button to begin the job. The **Job Scheduler** page displays.

Result: The catjob runs.

Circulation Utilities

On the main page, the Circulation utilities available are for Circulation Reports and Notices and for performing a Bursar Transfer.

Circulation Reports

The Circulation Reports and Notices utility allows you to run the Circulation reports and notices.

See The Circulation batch jobs in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* and the Circulation Batch Jobs on page 8-1 for explanations of the various jobs.

Bursar Transfer

The Bursar Transfer utility allows you to transfer information from your Voyager database to another system, such as the bursar's accounting system. All of the options available to the Bursar Transfer batch job are available on the Bursar Transfer page. See Bursar Transfer System on page 7-1.

Procedure 17-11. Running Bursar Transfer Using WebAdmin

Use the following to run the Bursar Transfer Utility.

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, Circulation section, click on the **Bursar Transfer** link.

   Result: The **Bursar Transfer** page displays (see Figure 17-10).

FLDTST

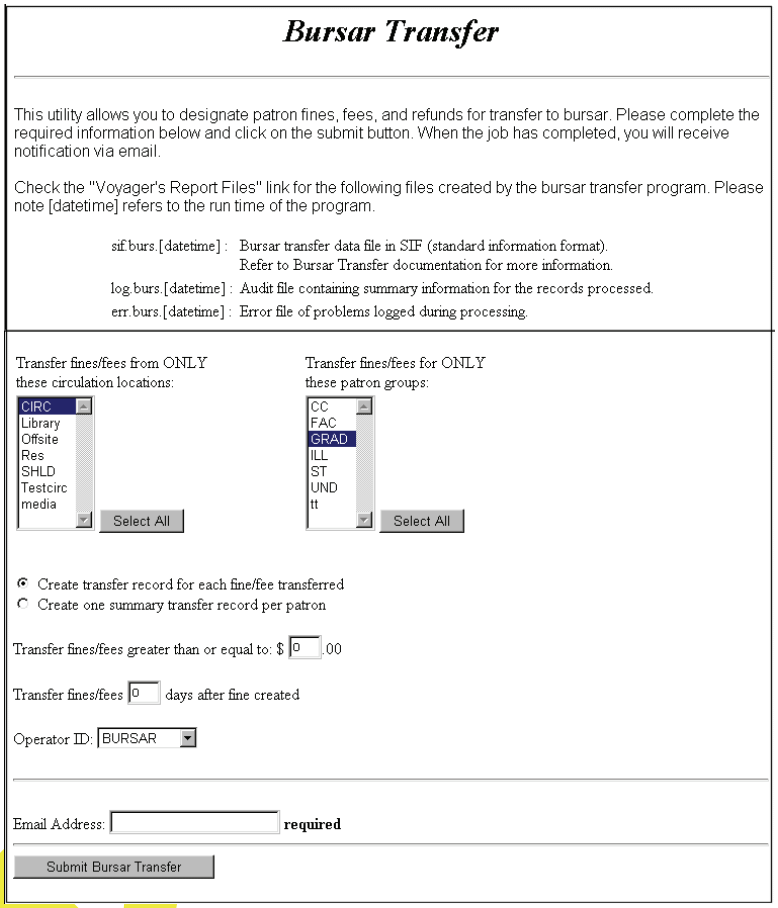

Figure 17-10. Bursar Transfer Page

2. In the following fields:

   a. From the **Transfer fines/fees from ONLY these circulation locations** list, select the locations for which you want to transfer information. Click the **Select All** button to select all of the locations in the list.

   b. From the **Transfer fines/fees for ONLY these patron groups** list, select the patron groups for which you want to transfer information. Click the **Select All** button to select all of the patron groups in the list.

c. Click the **Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred** radio button to transfer individual fine/fee records and patron information, as well as specific information about the fines and fees.

   OR

   Click the **Create one summary transfer record per patron** radio button to transfer only patron information and the patron's current balance.

d. In the **Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to**: field, enter the minimum amount that the fine or fee must be in order to be transferred (if **Create transfer record**... is selected)

   OR

   enter the minimum that a fine/fee must be in order to be added to the total (if **Create one**... is selected).

e. In the **Transfer fines/fees [ ] days after fine created** field, enter the number of days that must pass after the fine create date before the fine can be transferred (if **Create transfer record**... is selected)

   OR

   enter the number of days that must pass after the fine create date before the fine can be added to the total (if **Create one**... is selected).

f. Select an operator ID from the **Operator ID** drop down list that is to be used with the postings. Defaults to Bursar.

g. In the **E-mail Address** field, enter your e-mail address. The Utility will send an email to that address when the job is done processing. You must enter the entire email address (user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.

h. When you have verified that the settings on the page are all correct, click the **Submit Bursar Transfer** button

Result: The transfer process begins. The **Job Scheduler** page displays information about the export.

3. Click the **Back** button.

   Result: Returns to the main menu.

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Utilities

On the main page, the Media Jobs Reports and Notices allows users to run all of the Media Scheduling jobs using WebAdmin.

For explanations of the various jobs see The Media Scheduling batch jobs in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide*, and *Retain Patron IDs (Mediajob 5)* on page 9-1 in this user's guide.

Procedure 17-12. Running Retain Patron IDs Media Scheduling, Mediajob 5

Use the following steps to run Mediajob 5 from Webadmin.

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, click the **Reports and Processes** link from the **Media Scheduling** section of the main screen.

   Result: The Media Scheduling Reports and Processes page opens.(see Figure 17-11).

FLD TST

Mediajob Reports and Processes

This utility allows you to run any of the Mediajob reports and processes described in the manual. Select the mediajob you want to run, select submenu for this job(if applicable), select date range (if applicable) and press the submit button.

Select Job to Run:	
○ OverdueNotices	
○ Inventory Reports	SUBMENU: ○ Date Range For All Media Policies ○ All Media Policies ○ Specific Media Policy The Specific Media Policy option **requires** Media Policy Group name **Please enter** the name of Media Policy [ ] A Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) **is required** **only** for the task Date Range For All Media Policies option [ ] - [ ]
○ Booking Statistics	SUBMENU: ○ All Booking Desks ○ Global Booking Desk ○ Specific Booking Desk The Specific Booking Desk option **requires** a Booking Desk location **Please enter** the name of the Booking Desk [ ] A Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) **is required** for **all** tasks in this submenu [ ] - [ ]
○ Charge Statistics	SUBMENU: ○ All Booking Desks ○ Global Booking Desk ○ Specific Booking Desk The Specific Booking Desk option **requires** a Booking Desk location **Please enter** the name of the Booking Desk [ ] A Date Range (YYYY-MM-DD) **is required** for **all** tasks in this submenu [ ] - [ ]
◉ Retain Patron IDs	Number of patron IDs to retain : 3

Email Address: matthew.phillips@endir **required**

Submit Media Job

Figure 17-11. Mediajob Reports and Processes Page

2. To run Mediajob 5, click the **Retain Patron IDs** radio button.

3. Enter the number of patron IDs in the **Number of patron IDs to retain** field.

4. Click the **Submit Media Job** button.

   Result: The job runs. The **Job Scheduler** page displays information about the job (see Figure 17-12).

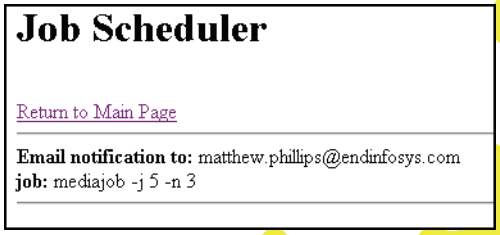

Figure 17-12. Job Scheduler Page after Submitting the Job

5. Click the **Back** button on your browser to return to the **Mediajob Reports and Processes** page. Otherwise, click **Return to Main Page** to return to the Webadmin Home Page.

OPAC Reports Utilities

The OPAC Reports utility allows you to run the OPAC Search logging reports.

Popacjob

The `Popacjob` program is comprised of three parts.

- The first, OPAC Log Export (formerly *Popaclogexp*), pulls the specified information from the OPAC_search_log table in the database into a comma-delimited text file.
- The second, SDI Searches, runs search queries stored by patrons at the appropriate intervals. SDI allows patrons to choose intervals for each saved search query to be run automatically (on the local database) and the results e-mailed to them in the form of a URL.
- The third, OPAC Bib Usage Log Export (formerly performed using the `-b` switch when running *Popaclogexp*), pulls the specified information from the bib_usage_table in the database into a comma-delimited text file.

See Popacjob on page 15-1 for more information.

FLD TST

Procedure 17-13. Running OPAC Reports and Processes Using WebAdmin

Use the following to run the OPAC Utility.

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, OPAC section, click on the **Reports and Processes** link.

   Result: The **OPAC Reports and Processes** page displays (see Figure 17-13).

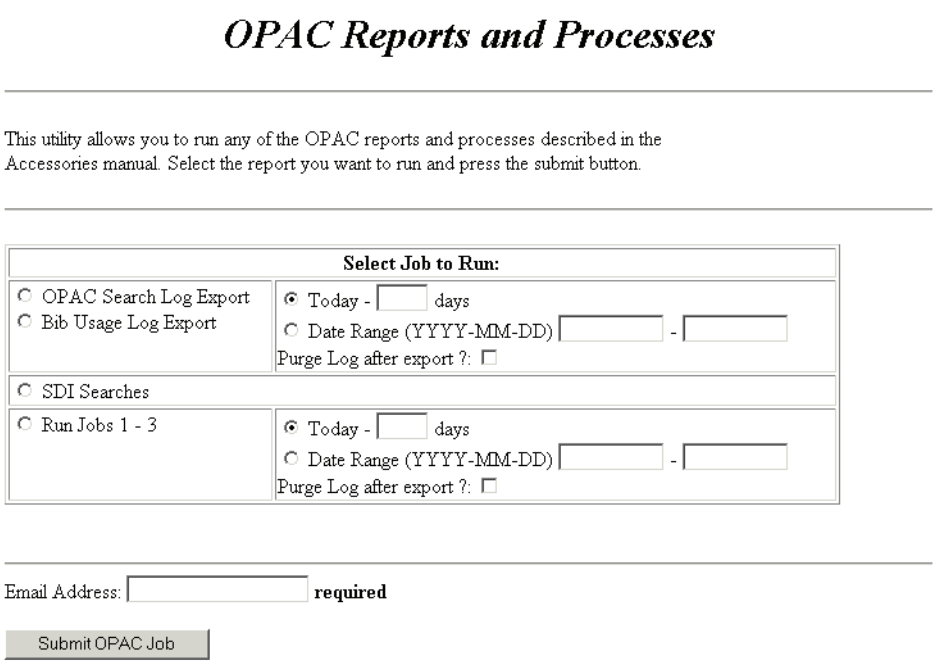

Figure 17-13. OPAC Reports and Processes Page

2. Complete the fields on this page, see Popacjob on page 15-1 for more information.

3. In the **E-mail Address** field, enter your e-mail address. The Utility will send an email to that address when the job is done processing. You must enter the entire email address (user@hostname.com) in order for the e-mail to be sent.

4. When you have verified that the settings on the page are all correct, click the **Submit OPAC Job** button

   Result: The transfer process begins. The **Job Scheduler** page displays information about the job.

5. Click the **Back** button.

   Result: Returns to the main menu.

System Admin Utilities

On the main page, the System Administrative utilities available are directory listings of the log files and of the report files.

Log Files Utility

The Voyager Log Files page provides you with a list of your batch job log files. This page lists all of the files that exist in the log directory on your server. This directory is commonly the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/log` directory. You can view any of the files in the directory.

Procedure 17-14. Accessing Log Files on the Server Using WebAdmin

Use the following to access the log files:

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, System Admin section, click the **Log Files** link.

   Result: The **Voyager Log Files** page displays.

2. Double-click the file that you want to view.

   Result: The log file will display on the screen.

3. When you are done viewing the file, click the **Back** button twice.

   Result: Returns to the log file list, then to the main menu.

FLD TST

Report Files Utility

The Voyager Report Files page provides you with a list of your batch job report files. This page lists all of the files that exist in the report directory on your server. This directory is commonly the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. You can view any of the files in the directory.

Procedure 17-15. Accessing Report Files on the Server Using Webadmin

Use the following to access the log files.

1. After logging in to WebAdmin, from the main page, System Admin section, click the **Report Files** link.

   Result: The **Voyager Report Files** page displays.

2. Double-click the file that you want to view.

   Result: The file displays.

3. When you are done viewing the file, click the **Back** button twice.

   Result: Returns to the report file list, then to the main menu.

FLD TST

Server-Side Configurations

18

Contents

Introduction **18-1**

UB Barcode Lookup **18-1**

- Configuring the UB Barcode Lookup Feature 18-1
  - voyager.env 18-2
  - Creating the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File 18-2
  - UB Barcode Lookup Configuration Schema File 18-8
- Configuration File Validation 18-11

Dynamic Noise Word Reduction **18-12**

Configuring the Z39.50 Server for UTF-8 Encoded Records **18-12**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Server-Side Configurations

18

Introduction

This chapter describes the set up information for features that require configuration changes on the server.

UB Barcode Lookup

The UB Barcode Lookup feature enables the Circulation client to automatically determine the Circulation cluster of patrons and items in Universal Borrowing (UB) or multi-cluster environments during charges, discharges, and patron searches - reducing the effort required by circulation clerks to determine the Circulation cluster of the patron or item.

Configuration files are used to enable the feature and to define the barcode patterns that the system uses to determine which patron/item barcodes are associated with a particular cluster or database within a UB or multi-cluster environment.

Configuring the UB Barcode Lookup Feature

The following files are used to configure the UB Barcode Lookup feature:

- `voyager.env` file
- UB Barcode Lookup configuration file

FLD TST

- UB Barcode Lookup schema file

voyager.env

The `UB_BARCODE_CONFIG` environment variable enables the auto-selection of local clusters for patron and item barcodes during charges, discharges, and patron searches. By default, the `UB_BARCODE_CONFIG` environment variable appears as follows in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/voyager.env` file:

```
#export UB_BARCODE_CONFIG="$VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/
ub_barcode_config.xml"
```

To enable auto-selection of barcodes, uncomment the line and modify the path and file name if different from the default. If the configuration file has not been created, the feature will not become active until the the configuration file is created and the Circulation module is restarted.

Creating the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File

The UB Barcode Lookup Configuration file contains the cluster, database, and barcode patterns that the system uses to determine the local cluster of a patron or item barcode during charges, discharges, and patron searches from the Circulation client.

It is recommended that the configuration file be created and maintained by the consortium administrator. A copy of this file must be installed and enabled via the `voyager.env` file for each database in the consortium.

Before creating the configuration file, verify that all UB and cluster data is configured properly in the database tables (**Voyager_Databases** and **Remote_Circ_Cluster_Cache**) since they will be used to create a skeleton configuration file (see Figure 18-1 for an example).

Procedure 18-1. Creating the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File

To create the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration file, perform the following steps:

1. Enter the following command from the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin` directory:

```
./PgenUBBarcodeConfig
```

FIELD TEST

Result: If the `ub_barcode_config.xml` file already exists in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini` directory, you will be asked to create a new file. Otherwise, a skeleton configuration file is created (see Figure 18-1).

2. Open the file you created in Step 1.

3. Check to see if any database or cluster names contain ampersands. If any contain ampersands, change each ampersand to an "`and`" to prevent syntax errors.

4. For each `<Patron></Patron>` block and `<Item></Item>` block, enter a list of barcode patterns (regular expressions) that the system will use to distinguish the Circulation cluster of patron or item barcode. See Table 18-1 on page 18-5 for more information on the `<BarcodePattern>` field.

NOTE:
If the same pattern is used for more than one cluster, the system will return multiple matches while using this feature in the Circulation module.

Figure 18-1 shows a sample configuration file that has been created using the `PgenBarcodeConfig` command. Note that the `<Patron></Patron>` and `<Item></Item>` blocks are empty and must be filled in manually. See Table 18-1 on page 18-5 for more information.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<Consortium
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:noNamespaceSchemaLocation="schema/ub_barcode_config.xsd">
    <Flag>
        <TryLocalClusterFirst>true</TryLocalClusterFirst>
        <UseFirstMatchingPatronCluster>false</
UseFirstMatchingPatronCluster>
        <UseFirstMatchingItemCluster>false</
UseFirstMatchingItemCluster>
    </Flag>
    <Cluster>
        <DatabaseName>QAMK UB/Cluster Database</DatabaseName>
        <DatabaseKey>QA20050DB20020613131313</DatabaseKey>
        <ClusterName>QAMK Cluster 1</ClusterName>
        <ClusterId>1</ClusterId>
        <Patron>
        </Patron>
        <Item>
        </Item>
    </Cluster>
```

FLD TST

```
        <Cluster>
            <DatabaseName>QAMK UB/Cluster Database</DatabaseName>
            <DatabaseKey>QA20050DB20020613131313</DatabaseKey>
            <ClusterName>QAMK Cluster 2</ClusterName>
            <ClusterId>2</ClusterId>
            <Patron>
            </Patron>
            <Item>
            </Item>
        </Cluster>
    </Consortium>
```

Figure 18-1. Skeleton UB Configuration File

FLD TST

Table 18-1 describes the fields used in the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration file.

Table 18-1. UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File Commands

Tag Name	Description
<Flag>	This field is used to define initial criteria that is considered by the system to determine the local cluster of a patron or item. It contains the following subfields: • `<TryLocalClusterFirst>` • `<UseFirstMatchingPatronCluster>` • `<UseFirstMatchingItemCluster>` **XPath:** Consortium/Flag
<TryLocalCluster-First>	If set to `true`, this flag indicates that the system will search the local cluster for a match first. If no match is found, the system compares the patron or item barcode to the barcode patterns specified in the configuration file to determine the cluster. If a matching pattern is found, the system uses the cluster that contains the matching pattern; otherwise, the system prompts the user to select a cluster from a drop-down menu. If set to `false`, the system uses the `<UseFirstMatchingPatronCluster>` or `<UseFirstMatchingItemCluster>` flags to find the local cluster of the patron/item. **NOTE:** This flag has precedence over the other flags. **Default:** `true` **XPath:** Consortium/Flag/TryLocalClusterFirst
<UseFirstMatching-PatronCluster>	If set to `true`, this flag indicates that the system compares the patron barcode with the patron barcode patterns in the configuration file. If a match is found, the system tries the first matching cluster. If set to `false`, the system compares the patron barcode with the patron barcode patterns in the configuration file. If multiple matches are found, the system prompts the user to select a cluster from a drop-down menu. **NOTE:** The `<TryLocalClusterFirst>` flag has precedence over this flag. **Default:** `false` **XPath:** Consortium/Flag/UseFirstMatchingPatronCluster

FLDTST

Table 18-1. UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File Commands

Tag Name	Description
<UseFirstMatching-ItemCluster>	If set to `true`, this flag indicates that the system compares the item barcode with the item barcode patterns in the configuration file. If a match is found, the system tries the first matching cluster. If set to `false`, the system compares the item barcode with the item barcode patterns in the configuration file. If multiple matches are found, the system prompts the user to select a cluster from a drop-down menu. **NOTE:** The `<TryLocalClusterFirst>` flag has precedence over this flag. **Default:** `false` **XPath:** Consortium/Flag/UseFirstMatchingItemCluster
<Cluster>	This field is used to define the barcode patterns for each cluster in the UB or multi-cluster environment. It contains the following sub-fields: • `<DatabaseName>` • `<DatabaseKey>` • `<ClusterName>` • `<ClusterID>` • `<Patron>` • `<Item>` **NOTE:** The system automatically populates the cluster field for each cluster defined in the UB or multi-cluster environment. The consortium administrator will need to add the barcode patterns manually. **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster
<DatabaseName>	For each cluster, the system automatically populates the database name during creation of the configuration file. **Data Source:** VOYAGER_DATABASES.db_name **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster/DatabaseName

FLD TST

Table 18-1. UB Barcode Lookup Configuration File Commands

Tag Name	Description
<DatabaseKey>	For each cluster, the system automatically populates the database key during creation of the configuration file. **Data Source:** VOYAGER_DATABASES.db_key **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster/DatabaseKey
<ClusterName>	For each cluster, the system automatically populates the cluster name during creation of the configuration file. **Data Source:** REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_CACHE.cluster_name **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster/ClusterName
<ClusterID>	For each cluster, the system automatically populates the cluster ID during creation of the configuration file. **Data Source:** REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_CACHE.remote_circ_cluster_id **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster/ClusterID
<Patron>	For each cluster, the system automatically populates an empty `<Patron> </Patron>` block, which is used to manually define the barcode patterns that the system uses to determine the local cluster of the patron barcode. **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster/Patron

<BarcodePattern> (patron)	A list of regular expressions that represent the barcode patterns for each database/cluster.
	`<Patron>`
	`<BarcodePattern>66.*</BarcodePattern>`
	`<BarcodePattern>10301.*</BarcodePattern>`
	`</Patron>`
	XPath: Consortium/Cluster/Patron/BarcodePattern

<Item>	For each cluster, the system automatically populates an empty `<Item> </Item>` block, which is used to manually define the barcode patterns that the system uses to determine the local cluster of the item barcode. **XPath:** Consortium/Cluster/Item

<BarcodePattern> (item)	A list of regular expressions that represent the barcode patterns for each database/cluster.
	`<Item>`
	`<BarcodePattern>CL.*</BarcodePattern>`
	`</Item>`
	XPath: Consortium/Cluster/Item/BarcodePattern

FLD TST

UB Barcode Lookup Configuration Schema File

If an XML editor is used to create or modify the UB Barcode Lookup Configuration file, the text (as shown in Figure 18-2) can be copied and pasted into a file (`schema/ub_barcode_config.xsd`) on the server to validate the fields in the configuration file as it is being edited.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<xs:schema
 xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
 elementFormDefault="qualified"
 attributeFormDefault="unqualified"
>
  <xs:element name="Consortium">
    <xs:complexType>
      <xs:sequence>
        <xs:element name="Flag">
          <xs:complexType>
            <xs:sequence>
              <xs:element
               name="TryLocalClusterFirst"
               type="xs:boolean"
               default="true"
              />
              <xs:element name="UseFirstMatchingPatronCluster"
               type="xs:boolean"
               default="false"
              />
              <xs:element
               name="UseFirstMatchingItemCluster"
               type="xs:boolean"
               default="false"
              />
            </xs:sequence>
          </xs:complexType>
        </xs:element>
        <xs:element name="Cluster" maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xs:complexType>
            <xs:sequence>
```

Figure 18-2. UB Configuration Schema File (Continued on next page)

FLD TST

```
<xs:element
 name="DatabaseName"
 type="xs:string"
 minOccurs="0"
>
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation>
      Populated from
      VOYAGER_DATABASES.db_name
    </xs:documentation>
  </xs:annotation>
</xs:element>
<xs:element
 name="DatabaseKey"
 type="xs:string"
>
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation>
      Populated from
      VOYAGER_DATABASES.db_key
    </xs:documentation>
  </xs:annotation>
</xs:element>
<xs:element
 name="ClusterName"
 type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"
>
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation>
      Populated from
       REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_CACHE.remote_circ_
         cluster_name
       or CIRC_CLUSTER.circ_cluster_name
    </xs:documentation>
  </xs:annotation>
</xs:element>
<xs:element
 name="ClusterId"
 type="xs:string"
>
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation>
      Populated from
```

Figure 18-2. UB Configuration Schema File **(Continued on next page)**

FLD TST

```
                REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_CACHE.remote_
                 circ_cluster_id
                or CIRC_CLUSTER.circ_cluster_id
              </xs:documentation>
            </xs:annotation>
          </xs:element>
          <xs:element name="Patron" minOccurs="0">
            <xs:complexType>
              <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs=
               "unbounded">
                <xs:element ref="BarcodePattern"/>
              </xs:sequence>
            </xs:complexType>
          </xs:element>
          <xs:element name="Item" minOccurs="0">
            <xs:complexType>
              <xs:sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs=
               "unbounded">
                <xs:element ref="BarcodePattern"/>
              </xs:sequence>
            </xs:complexType>
          </xs:element>
        </xs:sequence>
      </xs:complexType>
    </xs:element>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
</xs:element>
<xs:element name="BarcodePattern">
  <xs:annotation>
    <xs:documentation>
      POSIX compatible regular expression
    </xs:documentation>
  </xs:annotation>
  <xs:complexType>
    <xs:simpleContent>
      <xs:extension base="xs:normalizedString"/>
    </xs:simpleContent>
  </xs:complexType>
</xs:element>
</xs:schema>
```

Figure 18-2. UB Configuration Schema File

FLD TST

Configuration File Validation

The format and consistency of the configuration file (`ub_barcode_config.xml`) is validated each time the Circulation module starts up and attempts to read the barcode patterns from the UB Barcode Lookup configuration file.

If the configuration file contains format errors, an entry is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/log/log.circsvr` file. For example, Figure 18-3 shows a log entry which indicates that an invalid value, `flase`, has been entered for a field on Line 6 of the configuration file.

```
circsvr[4694] - ERROR - Thu Oct 27 14:16:28 2005
 - LoadBarcodeTables - BarcodePatternTable.cpp[454]
 - ReqCirculationDefaults
 - vSession::route_request
 - vSession::Run
 SAXParseException:  Expecting true or false; got flase
 System ID:  /m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/
  ub_barcode_config.xml
        Public ID:
             Line:  6
           Column:  39
```

Figure 18-3. UB Configuration Log File

FLD TST

Dynamic Noise Word Reduction

Dynamic noise word reduction improves the performance of keyword searches, particularly in large databases. It eliminates common words from a user's query for the purposes of searching but retains them for the purposes of relevance ranking.

In the server-side `voyager.ini` file, set `NOISEWORDFILTER=Y` to turn on this feature. The default is `NOISEWORDFILTER=N`.

The following is a list of stop words used with this feature.

- AND
- OR
- NOT
- OF
- IN
- THE
- WITH
- TO
- FOR

Configuring the Z39.50 Server for UTF-8 Encoded Records

By default, the Voyager Z39.50 Server sends MARC-8 encoded records to remote clients that request records via the z39.50 protocol.

With the Unicode release, UTF-8 encoded records can be sent also by configuring the Z39.50 server to handle UTF-8 and MARC-8 encoded records on separate ports. Traditionally, port *xxx*`90` has been used for MARC-8 encoded records, where *xx* represents the first two digits of your Voyager port. Ex Libris suggests that you use port *xxx*`91` for UTF-8 encoded records.

FLD TST

Procedure 18-2. Configuring the Z39.50 Server to Send Both MARC-8 and UTF-8 Encoded Records

Use the following procedure to configure the Voyager Z39.50 Server to send both MARC-8 and UTF-8 encoded records.

1. Open the `/etc/services` file, locate the Z39.50 port assignment, and insert the following assignment to support UTF-8 encoded messages:

   ***xxx*db/Pz3950svr *xx*91 # Z39.50 Server UTF8**

   NOTE:
   If port *xx*91 is already being used, use another port, such as *xxx*95.

2. Exit and save the changes to the `/etc/services` file.

3. Copy the **/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/z3950svr.ini** file and save it as **z3950svrUTF8.ini** under the same directory.

4. Open the **/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/z3950svrUTF8.ini** file and perform the following steps:

   a. Change the port assignment of the the `ZPort` parameter to the port used in Step 1 as follows:

      ZPort=*XXX*91

   b. Modify the `Encoding` parameter of the `[Default]` stanza to use the UTF-8 format as follows:

      Encoding=A

   c. Exit and save the changes to the `z3950svrUTF8.ini` file.

Result: The modifications to the z3950svrUTF8.ini file appear as shown in Figure 18-4.

FLD TST

```
# What TCP port number for the server?
ZPort=14091
DBname=VOYAGER
    .
    .
    .
# Encoding
# This is either UTF8 or it defaults to Marc
Encoding=A
```

Figure 18-4. Sample z3950svrUTF8.ini File Modifications

5. Open the **/m1/voyager/xxxdb/sbin/Pz3950svr** script file and perform the following steps:

   a. Insert lines of code into the file (as indicated by the bold text in Figure 18-5) to run a separate process for the UTF-8 encoded messages.

NOTE:
Use the .ini file created in Step 3 and specify a different log file for UTF-8 encoded transactions.

   b. Exit and save the changes to the `Pz3950svr` script file.

```
if [ $OS = 'Windows_NT' ]; then
  exec $VOYAGER_BIN/z3950svr -i $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/z3950svr.ini \
  -c $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/voyager.ini \
  > $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/log/z3950svr.nohup.out &
else
  /bin/nohup $VOYAGER_BIN/z3950svr -i $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/z3950svr.ini \
  -c $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/voyager.ini \
  > $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/log/z3950svr.nohup.out &
  /bin/nohup $VOYAGER_BIN/z3950svr -i $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/z3950svrUTF8.ini \
  -c $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/ini/voyager.ini \
  > $VOYAGER/$DATABASE/log/z3950svrUTF8.nohup.out &
fi
```

Figure 18-5. Sample Pz3950svr Script File Modifications

6. Stop and start the web server. For more information on stopping and starting the web server, refer to Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server on page 3-11 and Stopping and Starting the Apache Web Server on page 3-27.

FLD TST

7. Stop and start Voyager server. For more information on stopping and starting the Voyager, refer to Stopping and Starting Voyager on page 3-8 and Stopping and Starting Voyager on page 3-26.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Patron Record Standard Interface File

19

Contents

Introduction **19-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **19-1**

File Specification **19-2**

Patron Record SIF Format **19-2**

- Base Segment 19-3
- Address Segment 19-10
- Variable Segment 19-12
- End-of-Record Segment 19-13

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Patron Record Standard Interface File

19

Introduction

The Patron Record Standard Interface File (SIF) is the format of a file that is used in three ways in Voyager

- Input file for the Patron load done at migration
- Input file for the Patron Update program
- Output of the Patron Extract program.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout of the Patron Record SIF.

- File specification
- File format fixed segment
- File format address segment
- File format variable segment
- File format end-of-record segment

FLD TST

File Specification

The data required for the Patron database records should be supplied in the following manner.

Each patron data record should be one continuous string, terminated by a line-feed (\n in some formats, hex '0A' in others).

The fields must be the indicated length and must all be present and a specific order and format. The notes segment is an exception to the length requirement.

The data fields which are designated numeric must be right-justified and zero-filled on the left.

The data fields which are designated strings (not designated numeric) should be left-justified and blank-filled on the right but not hex-null-terminated.

If the export data is in a continuous stream, you must insert a hex null terminator between records. However, if the export data is broken into one line per record, the null terminator does not need to be inserted.

Patron Record SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Offset Actual starting position of the item in the record relative to 1.

Format Format of the variable.

s String, left-justified/blank filled.

n Numeric, right-justified/zero-filled.

FLD TST

d Date in the format ccyy.mm.dd, where c is the century, y is the year, m is the month, and d is the day. The maximum high value that can be used is 2382.12.31. This field may be blank under certain conditions.

b Blanks.

Required Y for yes, the field must have valid data in it (not just blanks).

NOTE:
The Social Security Number (SSAN) or the Institution ID is required for all records.

The maximum record should consist of the following:

1 base segment length: 1 x 456 = 456

9 address segments length: 9 x 429 = 3861

1 notes segment length: 1 x 1000 = 1000

1 end-of-record mark length: 1 x 1 or 2 = 1 or 2

The total maximum record length is 5318 or 5319.

The minimum record should consist of the following:

1 base segment length: 1 x 456 = 456

1 address segment length: 1 x 429 = 429

1 notes segment length: 1 x 1 = 1

1 end-of-record mark length: 1 x 1 or 2 = 1 or 2

The total minimum record length is 887 or 888.

Base Segment

Table 19-1 on page 19-4 defines the base (fixed) segment of all records.

Also, a patron record must have one set, but can have up to three sets of the following fields: patron barcode, patron group, barcode status, and modification date. However, if one of the above fields exists in a set that has data, the other three fields must also have data. The exception to this is the patron barcode, which can be blank.

FLD TST

If more than one patron barcode is present, the associated patron groups must be unique.

Table 19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
01	patron id	1	n		10	Internal record number for Voyager. This field should be zero-filled. The patron ID will be determined by the SSAN or Institution ID (whichever is unique) and the patron record will be updated if either is found, or added if not.
02	patron bar-code id 1	11	n*		10	ID of first library card bar-code.
03	patron bar-code 1	21	s		25	First library card barcode. Footnote 1
04	patron group 1	46	s		10	Valid patron group as defined by library in system administration. Footnote 2
05	barcode status 1	56	n*		1	Valid: 1 is active. 2 is lost. 3 is stolen. 4 is expired. 5 is other.
06	barcode modified date 1	57	d		10	If blank, load run-date will be used.
07	patron bar-code id 2	67	n*		10	ID of second library card barcode.
08	patron bar-code 2	77	s		25	Second library card bar-code. Footnote 1
09	patron group 2	102	s		10	Valid patron group as defined by library in the System Administration module.

FLD TST

Table 19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
10	barcode status 2	112	n		1	Valid: 1 is active. 2 is lost. 3 is stolen. 4 is expired. 5 is other.
11	barcode modified date 2	113	d		10	If blank, load run-date will be used.
12	patron bar-code id 3	123	n*		10	ID of third library card bar-code.
13	patron bar-code 3	133	s		25	Third library card barcode. Footnote 1
14	patron group 3	158	s		10	Valid patron group as defined by library in the System Administration module.
15	barcode status 3	168	n*		1	Valid: 1 is active. 2 is lost. 3 is stolen. 4 is expired. 5 is other.
16	barcode modified date 3	169	d		10	If blank, load run-date will be used.
17	registra-tion date	179	d		10	The date the record was added to an external sys-tem such as administration or human resources.
18	patron expiration date	189	d	y	10	Date patron record is to be considered no longer active by the Voyager system. Standard date format.

FLD TST

Table 19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
19	patron purge date	199	d	y	10	Date patron record is to be deleted by the Voyager system. Standard date format.
20	voyager date	209	b		10	The run-date of the load will be used if this is a new patron.
21	voyager updated	219	b		10	The run-date of the load will be used.
22	circulation happening location code	229	s		10	This is the location code for any circulation happening location in the Circulation Policy Group to which the patron belongs. When entering patrons manually, it is the location code of the desk where the patron was added. It must be a valid location code.
23	institution ID	239	s	Footnote 3	30	Any value. If the ID came from the registrar or from human/resources and if it is important to know the source, the indicator should be part of this field (a prefix of **reg** or **h/r**).
24	ssn	269	s	Footnote 3	11	Patron's social security account number: with or without dashes.
25	statistical category 1	280	s		3	Valid statistical category code as defined by library in the System Administration module. If this is an update to an existing patron record and there is an entry in this field, all existing statistical category records will be removed from the database and replaced with those found in this record.

FLD TST

Table 19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
26	statistical category 2	283	s		3	See statistical category 1.
27	statistical category 3	286	s		3	See statistical category 1.
28	statistical category 4	289	s		3	See statistical category 1.
29	statistical category 5	292	s		3	See statistical category 1.
30	statistical category 6	295	s		3	See statistical category 1.
31	statistical category 7	298	s		3	See statistical category 1.
32	statistical category 8	301	s		3	See statistical category 1.
33	statistical category 9	304	s		3	See statistical category 1.
34	statistical category 10	307	s		3	See statistical category 1.
35	name type	310	n	y	1	Valid data: 1 is personal, the name is an individual. 2 is institutional, the name may be a department or organization.
36	surname	311	s	y	30	Patron's last name or institution name. Include any suffix (Jr. or PH.D.).
37	first name	341	s		20	Patron's first name. Required for name type 1.
38	middle name	361	s		20	Patron's middle name or initial.
39	title	381	s		10	Patron's title, if any.
	transac-tion counters	--	--	--	--	The next 10 fields are transaction counters.

FLD TST

Table 19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
40	historical charges	391	n		10	Total number of charges for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 2147483648.
41	claims returned count	401	n		5	Total number of claims returned for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
42	self-shelved count	406	n		5	Total number of items self-shelved for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
43	lost items count	411	n		5	Total number of lost items for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
44	late media returns	416	n		5	Total number of late media returns for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
45	historical bookings	421	n		5	Total number of historical bookings for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
46	canceled bookings	426	n		5	Total number of canceled bookings for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
47	unclaimed bookings	431	n		5	Total number of unclaimed bookings for patron's entire history. Maximum value is 32767.
48	historical callslips	436	n		5	Number of historical call slips for this patron.
49	historical distribu-tions	441	n		5	Total number of historical distributions for this patron's entire history.
50	historical short loans	446	n		5	Total number of historical short loans for this patron's entire history.

FLD TST

Table 19-1. Base (Fixed) Segment of Record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
51	unclaimed short loans	451	n		5	Total number of unclaimed short loans for this patron's entire history.
52	address count	456	n	Y	1	Valid data: 1 through 9. There must be at least 1 address segment (type 1: permanent) following. There may be as many as 8 additional addresses (2 through 9) which may be either type 2: temporary, or 3: e-mail.

* Numeric if present, blank (not zero filled) otherwise.

1 If any one of the following are defined: patron barcode, patron group, barcode status, and modification date, the remaining three fields must also be defined (except the patron barcode, which can be blank to allow for a blank barcode patron). If a barcode already exists, it will be updated with this information. If a barcode exists for this patron with the same patron group, the status on the existing barcode will be changed to 5 (other) and the new one will be added with the status 1 (active), except where the input barcode is blank and the patron group and barcode status match an existing record. If this is the case, no alterations are made.

2 If there is more than one patron barcode present, the associated patron groups must be unique. At least one patron group must be present.

3 For each patron, either the social security number or the institution ID is required and that number must also be unique to the current record. There can be no duplicates. The social security number will be used in update runs to identify the record. If it is absent, the institution ID will be used in its place. Only one of these two fields may be altered on an update as the other will be required to identify the record in the database.

FLD TST

Address Segment

Table 19-2 defines the address portion of the record. This segment is repeatable up to nine times consecutively. All address segments must follow the base segment. Note that for the address segment, these sequence numbers might vary, according to the number of the address records.

Table 19-2. Address Segment of Record.

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
53	address id	457	n		10	Internal record number for Voyager.
54	address type	467	n	y	1	Valid data: 1 = permanent -- only one is permitted 2 = temporary 3 = e-mail Permanent address (type = 1) update: If existing permanent address has the protect_address flag = y, an error will be reported. If not, the address will be updated with the new data. Temporary/e-mail address update: Any existing temporary/e-mail addresses without address protection will be deleted from the database and replaced by the new type 2 and 3 addresses supplied. Type 2 and 3 addresses with address protection will not be deleted.·All addresses added/updated will default to not protected.

FLD TST

Table 19-2. Address Segment of Record.

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
55	address status code	468	s	y	1	Valid data: n = normal h = hold mail The next two items represent the beginning and ending effective dates for the address. For e-mail and temporary addresses this date will be rejected if it overlaps dates of another address of the same type.
56	address begin date	469	d	y	10	Beginning date.
57	address end date	479	d	y	10	Ending date. Beginning and Ending Dates can *not* be the same date.
58	address line 1	489	s	y	50	Street address, or e-mail address for address type **3** (cannot be blank).
59	address line 2	539	s		40	Second line of street address.
60	address line 3	579	s		40	Third line of street address.
61	address line 4	619	s		40	Fourth line of street address.
62	address line 5	659	s		40	Fifth line of street address.
63	city	699	s		40	City
64	state (province) code	739	s		7	Any 2-character state or 7-character province code.
65	zipcode/postal code	746	s		10	Zipcode in format 12345 or 12345-6789 or other postal code.
66	country	756	s		20	Country: any format is valid.

FLD TST

Table 19-2. Address Segment of Record.

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
67	phone (primary)	776	s		25	Primary phone: any format is valid.
68	phone (mobile)	801	s		25	Mobile phone: any format is valid.
69	phone (fax)	826	s		25	Fax phone: any format is valid.
70	phone (other)	851	s		25	Other phone: any format is valid.
71	date added/ updated	876	b		10	This will be set to the run-date of the load.

Variable Segment

Table 19-3 defines the variable segment of the record. This segment must follow the last address segment. The segment is not required and may be between 0 (zero) and 1000 characters in length. A segment of zero characters (a non-existent segment) indicates that there are no notes for the record.

NOTE:
If the user is performing a Patron Update and extended notes processing is selected, then each note in the Notes segment, must be preceded by a tab character. This includes the first note.

Table 19-3. Variable (Notes) segment of record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
72	Notes	After Last Address	s		1000 Max.	Variable Portion of Record Patron notes. This field may contain any data. A field of zero characters in length indicates that there are no notes.

FLD TST

End-of-Record Segment

Table 19-4 defines the end-of-record marker. This segment must follow the notes segment.

Table 19-4. End-of-record marker

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
73	End-of-Record Marker	Last	s	y	1 or 2	Valid data: Line-feed (\n or hex ‘0A’). A carriage-return/line-feed is also acceptable.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Charge Transaction Record Standard Interface File

20

Contents

Introduction	**20-1**
Purpose of This Chapter	**20-1**
Input File Specification	**20-1**
Charge Transaction Record SIF Format	**20-2**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Charge Transaction Record Standard Interface File

20

FLD TST

Introduction

The Charge Transaction Record Standard Interface File (SIF) is the format of the file that contains your site's charge transactions that are loaded during migration.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout of the Charge Transaction Record SIF.

- Input File specification
- File format fixed segment

Input File Specification

The data required for the Charge Transaction Records should be supplied in the following manner.

Each charge transaction record should be one continuous string, terminated by a line-feed (\N).

The fields must be the indicated length and must all be present and in a specific order and format.

The data fields which are designated numeric must be right-justified and zero-filled on the left.

The data fields which are designated strings (not designated numeric) should be left-justified and blank-filled on the right but not hex-null-terminated.

The date format should be entered as CCYY.MM.DD and the Time format should be entered as HH:MM, where C is century, Y is year, M is month, D is day, H is hour, and S is second.

The data fields which are supplied (not blanks or zeroes) will be updated if they already exist or added if they do not.

Charge Transaction Record SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Type Definition of the type of input.

Offset Actual starting position of the item in the record relative to 1.

Format Format of the variable.

s String, left-justified/blank filled.

n Numeric, right-justified/zero-filled.

d Date in the format ccyy.mm.dd, where c is the century, y is the year, m is the month, and d is the day. The maximum high value is 2382.12.31 which can be used no expiration. This field may be blank under certain conditions.

t Time in the format HH:MM.

b Blanks.

FLD TST

Required Y for yes, the field must have valid data in it (not just blanks).

Table 20-1 defines the format required for all incoming records.

Table 20-1. Charge Transaction Standard Interface File Format

Item #	Item Name	Type	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
01	item barcode	varchar	1	s	Y	25	Barcode link to item record.
02	patron barcode	varchar	26	s	Y	25	Barcode link to the patron record.
03	date charged	date	51	d	Y	10	Date the item was checked out to a patron.
04	time charged	time	61	t	Y	5	Time the item was checked out to a patron.
05	date due	date	66	d	Y	10	The most current date the item is expected back.
06	time due	time	76	t	Y	5	The most current time the item is expected back.
07	date renewed	date	81	d	N	10	The most current date the item was renewed.
08	time renewed	time	91	t	N	5	The most current time the item was renewed.
09	renew count	numeric	96	n	N	5	The number of times the item has been renewed.
10	overdue notice count	numeric	101	n	N	3	The number of over-due notices sent for the item record.
11	overdue notice date	date	104	d	N	10	The last date an over-due notice was sent for the item record, if the overdue notice count is greater than zero.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Item Delete Standard Interface File

21

Contents

Introduction	**21-1**
Purpose of This Chapter	**21-1**
File Format	**21-1**

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Item Delete Standard Interface File

21

FLD TST

Introduction

The Item Delete Standard Interface File (SIF) is the format of the file to be produced by any staff client when an item is successfully deleted. Items deleted in any of the modules will append to this file.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout of the Item Delete SIF.

- File Format

File Format

All fields are comma delimited.

If a field is not present, it is represented by a comma for the position it would occupy.

The filename is located in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory and is named `delete.item`.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

Table 21-1 describes the Item Delete SIF.

Table 21-1. Item Delete SIF Format

Position	Description	Notes
1	item barcode	Only the active barcode is placed in the SIF.
2	item id	System generated item record id.
3	mfhd id	System generated MFHD record id.
4	bib id	System generated bibliographic record id.
5	title	Title of the item.
6	create operator id	ID of the operator who created the record.
7	delete operator id	ID of the operator who deleted the record.
8	deletion date/time	Date and time item was deleted.
9	bib 010 $a	LCCN.
10	item type id	Item type id.
11	item type code	Item type code.
12	media type id	Media type id.
13	media type code	Media type code.
14	location id	Location id.
15	location code	Location code.
16	enum	Enumeration of the item.
17	chron	Chronology of the item.
18	year	Year from the item record.
19	caption	Caption in the item record.
20	free text	Note from the item record.
21	spine label	Spine label.
22	copy number	Copy number for this item.
23	pieces	Pieces on the item record.
24	price	Price formatted according to the base currency.

FLD TST

Vendor Record Standard Interface Format

22

Contents

Introduction **22-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **22-1**

Input File Specification **22-1**

Vendor SIF Format **22-2**

- Base Segment 22-3
- Address Segment 22-4
- Variable Segment 22-6
- End-of-Record Segment 22-6

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Vendor Record Standard Interface Format

22

Introduction

The Vendor Record Standard Interface File (SIF) is the format of the file of your site's vendor records loaded during migration.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Vendor Record SIF.

- Input file specification
- File format fixed segment
- File format address segment
- File format variable segment
- File format end-of-record segment

Input File Specification

The data required for the Vendor database records should be supplied in the following manner.

Each vendor data record should be one continuous string, terminated by a line-feed (\N).

FLD TST

The fields must be the indicated length and must all be present and in a specific order and format. The notes segment is an exception to the length requirement.

The data fields which are designated numeric must be right-justified and zero-filled on the left.

The data fields which are designated strings (not designated numeric) should be left-justified and blank-filled on the right but not hex-null-terminated. The notes segment is an exception to the no-null termination requirement.

Vendor SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Offset Actual starting position of the item in the record relative to 1.

Format Format of the variable.

s String, left-justified/blank filled.

n Numeric, right-justified/zero-filled.

Required Y for yes, the field must have valid data in it (not just blanks).

The maximum record should consist of the following:

1 base segment length: 1 x 147 = 147

6 address segments length: 6 x 471 = 2826

1 notes segment length: 1 x 2000 = 1900

1 end-of record mark length: 1 x 1 = 1

The total maximum record length is 4874.

The minimum record should consist of the following:

1 base segment length: 1 x 147 = 147

FLD TST

1 address segment length: 1 x 471 = 471

1 notes segment length: 1 x 1 = 1

1 end-of record mark length: 1 x 1 = 1

The total minimum record length is 620.

Base Segment

Table 22-1 defines the base segment of all incoming records.

Table 22-1. Base Segment of Record

Item #	Item	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
01	vendor type	1	s		2	Variable data based on user's set up of the vendor type table.
02	vendor code	3	s	Y	10	Variable data: user's discretion.
03	vendor name	13	s	Y	60	Vendor name.
04	vendor tax id	73	s		11	Vendor tax identification number.*
05	institution id	84	s		25	ID of ordering institution.
06	default currency	109	s		3	Variable data: user's discretion.
07	claim interval	112	n		5	Maximum value is 32767. This field is numeric (right-justified/zero-filled).
08	claim count	117	n		5	Maximum value is 32767. This field is numeric (right-justified/zero-filled).
09	cancel interval	122	n		5	Maximum value is 32767. This field is numeric (right-justified/zero-filled).
10	ship via	127	s		20	Variable data: user's discretion.

FLD TST

Table 22-1. Base Segment of Record

Item #	Item	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
11	address count	147	n	Y	1	Valid data: 1 through 6. There must be at least 1 address segment following. There can be as many as 6. This field is numeric (right-justified/ zero-filled).
* Although the Federal Tax ID Number is officially defined as ten digits in length, this field has been defined to accept up to 11 digits by design, to account for the possibility of an alphabetic character at the end as per the IRS EIN documentation at http://ftp.fedworld.gov/pub/irs-pdf/p1635.pdf. If the source info. to be loaded is only ten digits in length, this field may be padded with a space at the front of the number.						

Address Segment

Table 22-2 defines the address portion of the incoming record. This segment is repeatable up to six times consecutively. All address segments must follow the base segment. Note that for the address segment, these sequence numbers might vary, according to the number of the address records.

Table 22-2. Address segment of record

Item #	Item	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
12	std. address number	148	s		8	Standard address number for the vendor.
13	type: order	156	s		1	Valid data: Y = Yes, N = No. Footnote 1
14	type: payment	157	s		1	Valid data: Y = Yes, N = No. Footnote 1
15	type: return	158	s		1	Valid data: Y = Yes, N = No. Footnote 1
16	type: claim	159	s		1	Valid data: Y = Yes, N = No. Footnote 1
17	type: email	160	s		1	Valid data: Y = Yes, N = No. Footnote 1

FLD TST

Table 22-2. Address segment of record

Item #	Item	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
18	type: other	161	s		1	Valid data: Y = Yes, N = No. Footnote 1
19	contact name	162	s		40	Name of the contact person at the vendor.
20	contact title	202	s		40	Title of the contact person at the vendor.
21	address line 1	242	s	desired	50	Address Line 1.
22	address line 2	292	s		40	Second line of street address.
23	address line 3	332	s		40	Third line of the street address.
24	address line 4	372	s		40	Fourth line of street address.
25	address line 5	412	s		40	Fifth line of street address.
26	city	452	s		30	Any value up to the maximum length.
27	state (province) code	482	s		7	Any 7-character state (province) code.
28	zipcode/postal code	489	s		10	Zipcode in format 12345 or 12345-6789
29	country	499	s		20	Any value up to the maximum length.
30[D]	phone (primary)	519	s	desired	25	Any value up to the maximum length. At least one phone number (primary) should be present.
31	phone (mobile)	544	s		25	Any value up to the maximum length.
32	phone (fax)	569	s		25	Any value up to the maximum length.
33	phone (other)	594			25	Any value up to the maximum length.
1 at least one of these address types must be marked “y” (yes).						

FLD TST

Variable Segment

Table 22-3 defines the variable segment of the incoming record. This segment must follow the last address segment and is an exception to the length and no-null-termination requirements. The notes segment is the only portion which is variable in length. It must be present and it must be null-terminated but it may consist of only a null-terminator (\0 or hex '00').

Table 22-3. Variable (Notes) segment of record

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
34	notes	619	s		1900 max	Vendor notes. This field may contain any data the user wants. This segment must be present but may be simply a null-terminator to indicate that there are no notes.

End-of-Record Segment

Table 22-4 defines the end-of-record marker. This segment must follow the notes segment.

Table 22-4. End-of-record marker

Item #	Item Name	Offset	Format	Required	Length	Description
35	End-of-Record Marker		s	Y	1	Valid Data: Line-feed (\N).

FLD TST

Acquisitions Notices Standard Interface File

23

Contents

Introduction **23-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **23-1**

File Specification **23-2**

Acquisitions Notices SIF Format **23-3**

- Base Segment 23-4
- Suffixes 23-5
  - Cancellation Notice Suffix (00) 23-6
  - Return Notice Suffix (01) 23-6
  - Order Claim Notice Suffix (02) 23-7
  - Serial Claim Notice Suffix (03) 23-7
  - Voucher/Check Request Suffix (04) 23-8
  - Cancel Serial Claim Notice Suffix (05) 23-8

FLDTST

Contents

FLD TST

Acquisitions Notices Standard Interface File

23

Introduction

The Acquisitions Notices Standard Interface File (SIF) is the file produced by activity at acquisitions locations and/or after running acquisitions batch jobs on the server.

Acquisitions activity and/or running acquisitions batch jobs produces a file containing the notice information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate notices. See Creating Input Files for Acquisitions in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Acquisitions Notices SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

FLD TST

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `acqnotes.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in "Print Locations" in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the *Voyager System Administration User's Guide* for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `acqnotes.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the acquisitions notices SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of notice for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample acquisitions notice record might appear as follows:

```
00|97.2||2|EBSCO|John Adams|10400 Higgins Road|||||Des
Plaines|IL|60018|||10/12/1999|Ex Libris Library of
InformationAcquisitions|123 9th Street|||Des
Plaines|IL|60000|||||56|08/04/1999||British journal of
anaesthesia.|ISSN 0007-0912|2|2
```

The first 29 fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is a cancellation notice record, the suffix is made up of the last seven fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of notice. The notice numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

FLD TST

Acquisitions Notices SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields varies with record type as follows.

- Type 00: Cancellation Notice = 36 fields.
- Type 01: Return Notice = 36 fields.
- Type 02: Order Claim Notice = 37 fields.
- Type 03: Serial Claim Notice = 38 fields.
- Type 04: Voucher/check request = 44 fields.
- Type 05: Cancel Serial Claim Notice = 38 fields.

FLD TST

Base Segment

Table 23-1 defines the base segment for all acquisitions notice type records.

Table 23-1. Base Segment for Acquisitions Notices

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	notice id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain 1 of the following codes indicating the type of notice: 00 is a cancellation notice 01 is a return notice 02 is an order claim notice 03 is a serial claim notice 04 is a voucher/check request 05 is a cancel serial claims
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.
3		e-mail address	50	Vendor's e-mail address. If this field is not blank, the notice will be sent by e-mail. If it is blank, the notice will be printed for mailing.
4	Y	vendor id	10	Vendor's ID number.
5	Y	vendor name	60	Vendor's name.
6		attention	40	Attention to.
--->>		note		Addresses to be used for various notices are as follows: cancellation notice -- order address. return notice -- return address. order/serial claim notices -- claim address. voucher/check requests -- payment address.
7	Y	address line 1	50	Vendor's address line 1.
8		address line 2	40	Vendor's address line 2.
9		address line 3	40	Vendor's address line 3.
10		address line 4	40	Vendor's address line 4.

FLD TST

Table 23-1. Base Segment for Acquisitions Notices

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
11		address line 5	40	Vendor's address line 5.
12		city	30	Vendor's city.
13		state/province	7	Vendor's state/province.
14		postal code	10	Vendor's postal code.
15		country	20	Vendor's country.
16		phone	25	Vendor's phone.
17		date	10	Current date.
18	Y	institution	50	Institution name.
19	Y	order site	25	Cancellation notices: order site location name. Return notices: order site location name. Order claim notices: order site location name. Serial claim notices: ship to site. Voucher/check request: bill to site.
20		address line 1	50	Order site address line 1.
21		address line 2	40	Order site address line 2.
22		address line 3	40	Order site address line 3.
23		city	30	Order site city.
24		state/province	7	Order site state/province.
25		postal code	10	Order site postal code.
26		country	20	Order site country.
27		phone	25	Order site phone.
28		fax	25	Order site fax.
29		e-mail address	50	Order site e-mail address.

Suffixes

Table 23-2 through Table 23-7 cover the various suffix segments of the acquisitions notices.

FLD TST

Cancellation Notice Suffix (00)

Table 23-2 describes the cancellation notice suffix.

Table 23-2. Cancellation Notice Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
30	Y	P.O. #	25	A single P.O. number.
31	Y	P.O. date	10	Purchase order date.
32		invoice number	25	Voyager invoice number for this line-item.
33	Y	title	255	Title/edition.
34		standard number	100	Standard number (use vendor title/ number if available).
35	Y	line item number	10	Single line-item number.
36	Y	number of copies	10	Number of copies to cancel. **Last item in the record for** cancellation notices.

Return Notice Suffix (01)

Table 23-3 describes the return notice suffix.

Table 23-3. Return Notice Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
30	Y	P.O. #	25	A single P.O. number.
31	Y	P.O. date	10	Purchase order date.
32		invoice number	25	Voyager invoice number for this line-item.
33	Y	title	255	Title/edition.
34		standard number	100	Standard number (use vendor title/ number if available).
35	Y	line item number	10	Single line-item number.
36	Y	number of copies	10	Number of copies returned. **Last item in the record for** return notices.

FLD TST

Order Claim Notice Suffix (02)

Table 23-4 describes the order claim notice suffix.

Table 23-4. Order Claim Notice Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
30	Y	P.O. #	25	A single P.O. number.
31	Y	P.O. date	10	Purchase order date.
32	Y	title	255	Title/edition.
33		standard number	100	Standard number (use vendor title/ number if available).
34	Y	line item number	10	Single line-item number.
35		claim type	70	Claim type.
36	Y	number of copies	10	Number of copies claimed.
37		note to vendor	255	Line-item note to vendor. **Last item in the record for** order claim notices.

Serial Claim Notice Suffix (03)

Table 23-5 describes the serial claim notice suffix.

Table 23-5. Serial Claim Notice Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
30	Y	P.O. #	25	A single P.O. number.
31	Y	P.O. date	10	Purchase order date.
32	Y	title	255	Title.
33		issn	100	ISSN.
34	Y	line item number	10	Single line-item number.
35		claim type	70	Claim type.
36	Y	number of copies	10	Number of copies claimed.
37		note to vendor	255	Line-item note to vendor.
38		description	255	Issue information. **Last item in the record for** serial claim notices.

FLD TST

Voucher/Check Request Suffix (04)

Table 23-6 describes the voucher/check request suffix.

Table 23-6. Voucher/Check Request Suffix (04)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
30	Y	voucher id	25	Voyager voucher ID.
31	Y	currency	35	Transaction currency description.
32	Y	invoice amount	10	Voyager invoice amount.
33	Y	invoice number	25	Voyager invoice number.
34	Y	invoice date	10	Voyager invoice date.
35		vendor inst. id	25	Vendor institution ID.
36	Y	P.O. #	25	A single P.O. number.
37		P.O. date	10	Purchase order date.
38	Y	line item number	10	Single line-item number.
39	Y	line item title	255	Title for the item.
40	Y	line item amount	10	Line item amount (for this fund).
41	Y	fund total	10	Total amount for this fund which applies to this invoice.
42	Y	fund description	125	Fund description.
43	Y	ledger id	25	Ledger id used for sort key.
44	Y	fund id	25	Fund id used for sort key. **Last item in the record** for voucher/ check requests.

Cancel Serial Claim Notice Suffix (05)

Table 23-7 describes the cancel serial claim notice suffix.

Table 23-7. Cancel Serial Claim Notice Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
30	Y	P.O. #	25	A single P.O. number.
31	Y	P.O. date	10	Purchase order date.
32	Y	title	255	Title.
33		issn	100	ISSN.

FLD TST

Table 23-7. Cancel Serial Claim Notice Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	line item number	10	Single line-item number.
35		claim type	70	Claim type.
36	Y	number of copies	10	Number of copies claimed.
37		note to vendor	255	Line-item note to vendor.
38		description	255	Issue information. **Last item in the record for** cancel serial claim notices.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Acquisitions Reports Standard Interface File

24

Contents

Introduction **24-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **24-1**

File Specification **24-1**

Acquisitions Reports SIF Format **24-2**

- Base Segment 24-4
- Suffixes 24-4

Purchase Orders Report (00) 24-5
Open Orders Report (01) 24-8
Global Open Orders Report (02) 24-9
Fund Snapshot Report Suffix (03) 24-10
Open Orders Before Rollover Report (04) 24-12
Open Orders After Rollover Report (05) 24-12
Fund Snapshot Before Rollover Report (06) 24-12
Fund Snapshot After Rollover Report (07) 24-12
Fund Rollover Status Report Suffix (08) 24-12
Copy Rollover Status Report Suffix (09) 24-13
24-13

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Acquisitions Reports Standard Interface File

24

FLD TST

Introduction

The Acquisitions Reports Standard Interface File (SIF) is a file produced by running acquisitions batch jobs on the server.

Running acquisitions batch jobs produces a file containing the report information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate reports. See Creating Input Files for Acquisitions in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Acquisitions Report SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `acqrprts.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in "Print Locations" in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the

Voyager System Administration User's Guide for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `acqrprts.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the acquisitions reports SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of report for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample acquisitions report record might appear as follows:

```
06|97.2|08/16/1999|1999 (01/01/1999 - 12/31/1999)|Main
Library FY99|1999 (01/01/1999 - 12/31/1999)|Main
Acquisitions Group|American
Literature|1|General|Literature|0|General|||N|
10000.00|10000.00|9874.19|10000.00|0.00|0.00|125.81|0.0
0|110%|102%
```

The first two fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is a Fund Snapshot Before Rollover report record, the suffix is made up of the last 20 fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of report. The report numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

Acquisitions Reports SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

FLD TST

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, is only the field sequence numbers and are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields varies with record type as follows.

- Type 00: Purchase Order Report = 52 fields.
- Type 01: Open Orders Report = 22 fields.
- Type 02: Global Open Orders Report = 22 fields.
- Type 03: Fund Snapshot Report = 26 fields.
- Type 04: Open Orders Before Rollover = 22 fields.
- Type 05: Open Orders After Rollover = 22 fields.
- Type 06: Fund Snapshot Before Rollover = 22 fields.
- Type 07: Fund Snapshot After Rollover = 22 fields.
- Type 08: Fund Rollover Status = 9 fields.
- Type 09: Copy Rollover Status = 11 fields.

FLD TST

Base Segment

Table 24-1 defines the base segment for all acquisitions report type records.

Table 24-1. Base segment for acquisitions reports

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	report id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain 1 of the following codes indicating the type of notice: 00 is a purchase order. 01 is an open order report. 02 is a global open orders report. 03 is a fund shapshot report. 04 is an open order rpt before roll-over. 05 is an open order rpt after rollover. 06 is a fund snapshot rpt before roll-over. 07 is a fund snapshot rpt after roll-over. 08 is a fund rollover status rpt. 09 is a copy rollover status rpt.
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.

Suffixes

Table 24-2 through Table 24-7 cover the various suffix segments of the acquisitions reports.

FLD TST

Purchase Orders Report (00)

Table 24-2 describes the purchase order report suffix.

Table 24-2. Purchase Orders Report Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
3	Y	order_site	50	Institution name.
4		rush_order	25	The word 'rush' if entire order is.
5	Y	p_o_number	25	Purchase order number.
6	Y	p_o_date	10	Date, preferred format: mm/dd/ccyy
7	Y	ordered_by	10	Name of ordering person.
8	Y	vendor_name	60	Vendor's name.
9		address line 1	50	Vendor's address line 1.
10		address line 2	50	Vendor's address line 2.
11		address line 3	50	Vendor's address line 3.
12		address line 4	50	Vendor's address line 4.
13		city	30	Vendor's city.
14		state/province	7	Vendor's state/province.
15		postal code	10	Vendor's postal code.
16		country	20	Vendor's country.
17		ship_via	20	Shipping method.
18		note to vendor	60	Order-level note to vendor.
19	Y	print_id	12	ID number used to keep individual copies of a purchase order separate.
20	Y	line_item_number	4	Line item number.
21		item_rush_word	18	The word rush in some language if this item (but not the entire order) is to be rushed.

FLD TST

Table 24-2. Purchase Orders Report Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
22	Y	description	255	A maximum of 255 characters will be printed due to limitations of MSAccess. This item is comprised of the following pieces: Title and piece identifier. The title will always be present. MARC 245|a|s. It may be as long as 150 characters. The piece identifier may be present. The sum of these two items must not exceed 255 characters, it is no longer necessary to calculate how many lines are needed for a line item as line spacing will be handled by the client program.
23		line item note	255	Line-item level note to the vendor.
24		publisher	255	Publisher identification.
25		vendor_title_number	100	Vendor title/number if it exists, otherwise use the print standard number for the line item preceded by its standard number type description. example: ISSN 123456789 or PUB NO. 987654321. See the "vendor title" section following this table.
26	Y	quantity/unit	4	Number of units ordered.
27		unit_cost	12	Cost of 1 unit in format: 9.99
28		adjustments	12	Total of all adjustments to line item.
29		prepay_amount	12	Prepay amount of 1 unit in format: 9.99
30		net_total_cost	12	Extended cost in format: 9.99. The extended cost is calculated by the following formula: ((UNIT COST * (NUMBER OF UNITS) +/- ADJUSTMENTS - PREPAY AMOUNT)).
31		sub_total	12	Sub_total of ordered items on this page: 9.99

FLD TST

Table 24-2. Purchase Orders Report Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
32		other_charges	12	Other charges applicable to this page: 9.99
33		order_total	12	Total of all items on this entire purchase order (all pages): 9.99
34	Y	ship_to_name	50	Ship to name.
35	Y	address line 1	50	Ship to address line 1.
36		address line 2	50	Ship to address line 2.
37		address line 3	50	Ship to address line 3.
38		address line 4	50	Ship to address line 4.
39		city	30	Ship to city.
40		state/province	7	Ship to state/province.
41		postal code	10	Ship to postal code.
42		country	20	Ship to country.
43	Y	bill_to_name	50	Bill to name.
44		address line 1	50	Bill to address line 1.
45		address line 2	50	Bill to address line 2.
46		address line 3	50	Bill to address line 3.
47		address line 4	50	Bill to address line 4.
49		city	30	Bill to city.
50		state/province	7	Bill to state/province.
51		postal code	10	Bill to postal code.
52		country	20	Bill to country.
--		record length	1983	Record length (not included as part of record).

Vendor Title/Number Field

The Vendor Title/Number will be provided if present. If not, print_std_num is specified in the line-item. If the latter is the case, use MARC fields and supply the label and the number as follows. If print_std_num is:

IS use: marc 022|a and supply: ISSN + number

IB use: marc 020|a and supply: ISBN + number

CO use: marc 030|a and supply: CODEN + number

FLD TST

GP use: marc 037|a and supply: STOCK NO. + number

PN use: marc 028|a and supply: PUB NO. + number

ST use: marc 027|a and supply: STRN + number

Open Orders Report (01)

Table 24-3 describes the open orders report suffix.

Table 24-3. Open Orders Report Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
3	Y	report_date	10	Report run date.
4	Y	for_site	50	For institution name (or all).
5	Y	for_ledger	125	For ledger name (or all), fiscal-period (dates).
6	Y	order_site	50	Institution name.
7	Y	ledger_name	125	Ledger name, fiscal-period (dates).
8	Y	p_o_number	25	Purchase order number.
9	Y	p_o_id	50	Purchase order system ID number.
10	Y	vendor_name	60	Vendor's name.
11	Y	p_o_type	25	Purchase order type.
12	Y	line_item-number	4	Line item number.
13		description	255	This item is comprised of the following pieces: title and piece identifier.
14	Y	copy_number	4	Copy sequence number.
15	Y	location	25	Target location.
16		item_type	25	Line item type.
17	Y	copy_status	25	Copy status.
18		invoice_status	25	Invoice status.
19		item_amount	20	Line item amount [($)987,654,321.1234567].
20	Y	fund_count	3	Number of fund segments to follow.
21	Y	ledger_id	15	Ledger_id: used for sorting fund segments.

FLD TST

Table 24-3. Open Orders Report Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
22		fund_name	255	Fund name. If copy is allocated to more than 1 fund, etc., additional fund name(s), ledger(s), fiscal period(s), and percentages will be included here as addtitional (ledger_id/fund_name) segments.
note:		--->>	-->>	Ledger_id and fund_name fields (paired) constitute a repeatable segment. The fund_count field will have the number of these segments.
--		record length	1148	Record length (not included as part of record).

Global Open Orders Report (02)

Table 24-4 describes the global open orders report suffix.

Table 24-4. Global Open Orders Report Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
3	Y	report_date	10	Report run date.
4	Y	for_site	50	For institution name (or all).
5	Y	for_ledger	125	For ledger name (or all) , fiscal-period (dates).
6	Y	order_site	50	Institution name.
7	Y	ledger_name	125	Ledger name, fiscal-period (dates).
8	Y	p_o_number	25	Purchase order number.
9	Y	p_o_id	50	Purchase order system ID number.
10	Y	vendor_name	60	Vendor's name.
11	Y	p_o_type	25	Purchase order type.
12	Y	line_item-number	4	Line item number.
13		description	255	This item is comprised of the following pieces: title and piece identifier.
14	Y	copy_number	4	Copy sequence number.

FLD TST

Table 24-4. Global Open Orders Report Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
15	Y	location	25	Target location.
16		item_type	25	Line item type.
17	Y	copy_status	25	Copy status.
18		invoice_status	25	Invoice status.
19		item_amount	20	Line item amount [($)987,654,321.1234567].
20	Y	fund_count	3	Number of fund segments to follow.
21	Y	ledger_id	15	Ledger_id: used for sorting fund segments.
22		fund_name	255	Fund name. If copy is allocated to more than 1 fund, etc., additional fund name(s), ledger(s), fiscal period(s), and percentages will be included here as additional (ledger_id/fund_name) segments.
note:		--->>	-->>	Ledger_id and fund_name fields (paired) constitute a repeatable segment. The fund_count field will have the number of these seg-ments.
--		record length	1148	Record length (not included as part of record).

Fund Snapshot Report Suffix (03)

Table 24-5 describes the fund snapshot report suffix.

Table 24-5. Fund Snapshot Report Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
3	Y	report_date	10	Report run date.
4	Y	for_f_period	100	For fiscal period name (or all).
5	Y	ledger_name	40	Ledger name.
6	Y	fiscal_period	100	Fiscal period name.
7	Y	policy_group	40	Policy group name.
8	Y	fund_name	25	Fund name.

FLD TST

Table 24-5. Fund Snapshot Report Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
9	Y	fund_cat	2	Fund category: 00=summary, 01=allocated, 02=reporting.
10	Y	fund_type	25	Fund type name (descriptive name).
11		parent_fund_name	25	Fund name (parent).
12		parent_fund_cat	2	Fund category: 00=summary, 01=allocated, 02=reporting.
13		parent_fund_type	25	Fund type name (descriptive name).
14		begin_date	10	Fund begin date.
15		end_date	10	Fund end date.
16	Y	expend_only	1	Yes or no.
17		original_alloc	20	Original allocation [($)987,654,321.1234567].
18		net_alloc	20	Net allocation [($)987,654,321.1234567].
19		bal_avail	20	Balance available [($)987,654,321.1234567].
20		bal_cash	20	Cash balance [($)987,654,321.1234567].
21		pend_commit	20	Pending commitments [($)987,654,321.1234567].
22		pend_expnd	20	Pending expenditures [($)987,654,321.1234567].
23		commits	20	Commitments [($)987,654,321.1234567].
24		expends	20	Expenditures [($)987,654,321.1234567].
25		over_commit	4	Over commitment percent (999%).
26		over_expend	4	Over expenditure percent (999%).
--		record length	525	Record length (not included as part of record).

FLD TST

NOTE:
There must be a separate Fund Snapshot Report Record for each fund to be reported. The record has been designed so that all funds may be reported in the same format. However, while all funds may be reported in the same record format, not all records will include data for all of the data items in the record. Be aware that even if a field is not appropriate for the type of fund you are reporting, it (the field) must still be present and represented by the pipe (|) delimiter.

Open Orders Before Rollover Report (04)

There must be one Open Orders Before Rollover record for each line-item which is to be displayed on the report. This report is currently the same layout as the standard Open Orders Report (report type 01).

Open Orders After Rollover Report (05)

There must be one Open Orders After Rollover record for each line-item which is to be displayed on the report. This report uses the same layout as the standard Open Orders Report (report type 01).

Fund Snapshot Before Rollover Report (06)

There must be a separate Fund Snapshot Report Record for each fund to be reported. The record has been designed so that all funds may be reported in the same format. This report uses the same layout as the standard Fund Snapshot Report (report type 03).

Fund Snapshot After Rollover Report (07)

There must be a separate Fund Snapshot Report Record for each fund to be reported. The record has been designed so that all funds may be reported in the same format. This report uses the same layout as the standard Fund Snapshot Report (report type 03).

Fund Rollover Status Report Suffix (08)

Table 24-6 describes the fund rollover status report suffix.

Table 24-6. Fund Rollover Status Report Suffix (08)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
3	Y	report_date	10	Report run date.
4	Y	rollover_Run_ID	50	Unique rollover run identifier.
5	Y	for_fiscal_period	100	For fiscal-period (dates).

FLD TST

Table 24-6. Fund Rollover Status Report Suffix (08)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
6		ledger_name	125	Ledger name.
7		fund_name	25	Fund name.
8		rollover_status	255	Rollover status string.
9	Y	time_stamp	25	Rollover time.
--		record length	537	Record length (not included as part of record).

Copy Rollover Status Report Suffix (09)

Table 24-7 describes the copy rollover status report suffix.

Table 24-7. Copy Rollover Status Report Suffix (09)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
3	Y	report_date	10	Report run date.
4	Y	rollover_run_id	50	Unique rollover run identifier.
5	Y	p_o_number	25	Purchase order number.
6		item_number	4	Line item number.
7		description	255	Item title.
8		vendor title number	100	Vendor's item identification.
9		copy_location	25	Copy location. To be replaced with copy sequence number when that becomes available.
10		rollover_status	255	Rollover status string.
11	Y	time_stamp	25	Rollover time.
--		record length	781	Record length (not included as part of record).

FLD TST

FLD TST

Cataloging Reports Standard Interface File

25

Contents

Introduction **25-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **25-1**

File Specification **25-1**

Cataloging Reports SIF Format **25-2**

- Base Segment 25-4
- Suffixes 25-4

Unauthorized Subject Headings (00) 25-5
Unauthorized Name Headings (01) 25-5
Unauthorized Title Headings (02) 25-5
Unauthorized Name/Title Headings (03) 25-6
Unauthorized Subdivision Headings (04) 25-6
Duplicate Authority Records (05) 25-6
'See' References with Linked Bib Records (06) 25-7
'See' References Authorized in Another Authority Record (07) 25-7
'See' References without Corresponding Authority Record (08) 25-8
856 Link Failure Report Suffix (09) 25-8

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Cataloging Reports Standard Interface File

25

FLD TST

Introduction

The Cataloging Reports Standard Interface File (SIF) is the file produced by running cataloging batch jobs on the server.

Running the cataloging batch jobs produces a file containing the report information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate the reports. See Creating Input Files for Cataloging in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Cataloging Reports SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `catrprts.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in "Print Locations" in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the

Voyager System Administration User's Guide for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `catrprts.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the cataloging reports SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of report for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample cataloging report record might appear as follows:

```
09|97.2||198.80.36.91|http://198.80.36.91/ndu/inss/
books/ootw/ ootwhome.html|URL|996|Socket Write
Error|Bibliographic| 61218|09/16/1999
```

The first three fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is an 856 Link Failure Report report record, the suffix is made up of the last eight fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of report. The report numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

Cataloging Reports SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

FLD TST

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields varies with record type as follows.

- Type 00: Unauthorized Subject Headings = 8 fields.
- Type 01: Unauthorized Name Headings = 8 fields.
- Type 02: Unauthorized Title Headings = 8 fields.
- Type 03: Unauthorized Name/Title Headings = 8 fields.
- Type 04: Unauthorized Subdivision Headings = 8 fields.
- Type 05: Duplicate Authority Records = 9 fields
- Type 06: 'See' Ref's with Linked Bib Records = 10 fields.
- Type 07: 'See' Ref's Authorized in Another Record = 11 fields.
- Type 08: 'See' Ref's without an Authority Record = 10 fields.
- Type 09: 856 Link Failure Report = 11 fields.

FLD TST

Base Segment

Table 25-1 defines the base segment for all cataloging report type records.

Table 25-1. Base segment for cataloging reports

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	report id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain 1 of the following codes indicating the type of notice: 00 is an unauthorized subject heading. 01 is an unauthorized name heading. 02 is an unauthorized title heading. 03 is an unauthorized name/title heading. 04 is an unauthorized subdivision heading. 05 is a duplicate authority record. 06 is a 'see' references with linked bib records. 07 is a 'see' references authorized in another authority record. 08 is a 'see-also' reference without a corresponding authority record. 09 is an 856 link failure report.
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.
3		date[time]/selection (range)	50	Date (mm/dd/ccyy) with optional time (hh:mm) or a range of dates with optional times or a selected range of headings.

Suffixes

Table 25-2 through Table 25-11 cover the various suffix segments of the cataloging reports.

FLD TST

Unauthorized Subject Headings (00)

Table 25-2 describes the unauthorized subject headings report suffix.

Table 25-2. Unauthorized Subject Headings Report Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
5		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
6	Y	thesaurus	50	Thesaurus.
7	Y	date heading added	10	Date heading added.
8	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

Unauthorized Name Headings (01)

Table 25-3 describes the unauthorized name headings report suffix.

Table 25-3. Unauthorized Name Report Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
5		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
6	Y	name type	50	Name type.
7	Y	date heading added	10	Date heading added.
8	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

Unauthorized Title Headings (02)

Table 25-4 describes the unauthorized title headings report suffix.

Table 25-4. Unauthorized Title Headings Report Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
5		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
6	Y	title type	50	Title type.
7	Y	date heading added	10	Date heading added.
8	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

FLD TST

Unauthorized Name/Title Headings (03)

Table 25-5 describes the unauthorized name/title headings report suffix.

Table 25-5. Unauthorized Name/Title Headings Report Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
5		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
6	Y	name/title type	50	Name/title type.
7	Y	date heading added	10	Date heading added.
8	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

Unauthorized Subdivision Headings (04)

Table 25-6 describes the unauthorized subdivision headings report suffix.

Table 25-6. Unauthorized Subdivision Headings Report Suffix (04)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
5		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
6	Y	thesaurus	50	Thesaurus.
7	Y	date heading added	10	Date heading added.
8	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

Duplicate Authority Records (05)

Table 25-7 describes the duplicate authority records report suffix.

Table 25-7. Duplicate Authority Records Report Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading type	50	Heading type (name, title).
5	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
6		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
7	Y	normalized heading 1	255	First 255 characters of normalized heading.

FLD TST

Table 25-7. Duplicate Authority Records Report Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
8		normalized heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of normalized heading.
9	Y	authority record id	100	Authority record ID.

'See' References with Linked Bib Records (06)

Table 25-8 describes the see references with linked bib records report suffix.

Table 25-8. 'See' References with Linked Bib Records Report Suffix (06)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading type	50	Heading type (name, title).
5	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
6		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
7	Y	normalized heading 1	255	First 255 characters of normalized heading.
8		normalized heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of normalized heading.
9	Y	4xx authority record id	100	4xx authority record ID.
10	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

'See' References Authorized in Another Authority Record (07)

Table 25-9 describes the see references authorized in another authority record report suffix.

Table 25-9. 'See' References Authorized in Another Authority Record Suffix (07)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading type	50	Heading type (name, title).
5	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
6		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
7	Y	normalized heading 1	255	First 255 characters of normalized heading.
8		normalized heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of normalized heading.

FLD TST

Table 25-9. 'See' References Authorized in Another Authority Record Suffix (07)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
9	Y	4xx authority record id	100	4xx authority record ID.
10	Y	1xx authority record id	100	1xx authority record ID.
11	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

'See' References without Corresponding Authority Record (08)

Table 25-10 describes the see references without corresponding authority record report suffix.

Table 25-10. 'See' References without Corresponding Authority Record Report Suffix (08)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	heading type	50	Heading type (name, title).
5	Y	heading 1	255	First 255 characters of heading.
6		heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of heading.
7	Y	normalized heading 1	255	First 255 characters of normalized heading.
8		normalized heading 2	255	Last 45 characters of normalized heading.
9	Y	5xx authority record id	100	5xx authority record ID.
10	Y	opac bib count	15	Opac bib count.

856 Link Failure Report Suffix (09)

Table 25-11 describes the 856 link failure report suffix.

Table 25-11. 856 Link Failure Report Suffix (09)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	link_host	40	Link host.
5	Y	link	255	Link (URL).
6	Y	link type	3	Link type.
7	Y	error code	10	Error (status) code.
8	Y	error description	255	Error description.

FLD TST

Table 25-11. 856 Link Failure Report Suffix (09)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
9	Y	record type	25	Link record type (bibliographic, holdings, or e-item).
10	Y	record id	25	Record ID.
11	Y	update date	10	Date last updated.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Circulation Notices Standard Interface File

26

Contents

Introduction **26-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **26-1**

File Specification **26-2**

Circulation Notices SIF Format **26-3**

- Base Segment 26-4
- Suffixes 26-5
  - Cancellation Notice Suffix (00) 26-6
  - Item Available Notice Suffix (01) 26-6
  - Overdue Notice Suffix (02) 26-6
  - Recall Notice Suffix (03) 26-7
  - Recall-Overdue Notice Suffix (04) 26-7
  - Fine/Fee Notice Suffix (05) 26-7
  - Statement of Fines and Fees Suffix (06) 26-8
  - Courtesy (Due) Notice Suffix (07) 26-9

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Circulation Notices Standard Interface File

26

FLD TST

Introduction

The Circulations Notices Standard Interface File (SIF) is the file produced by activity at circulation locations and then running circulation batch jobs on the server.

Running the circulation batch jobs produces a file containing the notice information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate the notices. See Creating Input Files for Circulation in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section dicsusses the layout for the Circulation Notices SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `crcnotes.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in “Print Locations” in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the *Voyager System Administration User’s Guide* for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `crcnotes.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the circulation notices SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of notice for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample circulation notice record might appear as follows:

```
02|97.2||28|Smith|John ||8974 W.117th Street|||||Kansas
City|MO|76763||(290) 932-0371|10/15/1999|Ex Libris
Library of Information|Main|2200 E. Devon|Suite
382||Des Plaines|IL|60018|USA||Motor carriers' road
atlas, 1998 : United States, Canada, Mexico / Rand
McNally.|Rand McNally and Company.|12481632|||10/13/
1999|1|||
```

The first 33 fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is an overdue notice record, the suffix is made up of the last five fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of notice. The notice numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

FLD TST

Circulation Notices SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields varies with record type as follows.

- Type 00: Cancellation Notice = 33 fields.
- Type 01: Item Available Notice = 34 fields.
- Type 02: Overdue Notice = 38 fields.
- Type 03: Recall Notice = 37 fields.
- Type 04: Recall-Overdue Notice = 38 fields.
- Type 05: Fine/Fee Notice = 39 fields.
- Type 06: Statement of Fines/Fees = 39 fields.
- Type 07: Courtesy (due) Notice = 37 fields.

FLD TST

Base Segment

Table 26-1 defines the base segment for all circulation notice type records.

Table 26-1. Base segment for circulation notices

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	notice id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain 1 of the following codes indicating the type of notice: 00 is a cancellation notice 01 is an item available notice 02 is an overdue notice 03 is a recall notice 04 is a recall overdue notice 05 is a fine/fee notice 06 is a statement of fines/fees 07 is a courtesy (due) notice
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.
3		e-mail address	50	Patron's e-mail address. If this field is not blank, the notice will be sent by e-mail. If it is blank, the notice will be printed for mailing.
4	Y	patron id	10	Patron's ID number.
5	Y	last name	30	Patron's last name.
6		first name	20	Patron's first name.
7		title	20	Patron's title.
8		address line 1	50	Patron's address line 1.
9		address line 2	40	Patron's address line 2.
10		address line 3	40	Patron's address line 3.
11		address line 4	40	Patron's address line 4.
12		address line 5	40	Patron's address line 5.
13		city	30	Patron's city.
14		state/province	7	Patron's state/province.
15		postal code	10	Patron's postal code.

FLD TST

Table 26-1. Base segment for circulation notices

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
16		country	20	Patron's country.
17		phone	25	Patron's phone.
18	Y	date	10	Current date.
19	Y	institution	50	Institution name.
20		library	25	Library location name.
21		address line 1	50	Library's address line 1.
22		address line 2	40	Library's address line 2.
23		address line 3	40	Library's address line 3.
24		city	30	Library's city.
25		state/province	7	Library's state/province.
26		postal code	10	Library's postal code.
27		country	20	Library's country.
28		phone	25	Library's phone.
29		item title	255	Item title.
30		item author	255	Item author.
31		item id	25	Item barcode.
32		item call #	255	Item call number.
33		enum/chron	255	Enum/chron. This is the last common item and the last item in the record for circulation notices.

Suffixes

Table 26-2 through Table 26-9 cover the various suffix segments of the circulation notices.

FLDTST

Cancellation Notice Suffix (00)

Table 26-2 describes the cancellation notice suffix.

Table 26-2. Cancellation Notice Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
--		note	--	All items are included in the common portion of record. There is nothing unique for cancellation notices.

Item Available Notice Suffix (01)

Table 26-3 describes the item available notice suffix.

Table 26-3. Item Available Notice Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34		expiration date	10	Expiration date. This is the last item in the record for item available notices.

Overdue Notice Suffix (02)

Table 26-4 describes the overdue notice suffix.

Table 26-4. Overdue Notice Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	due date	10	Due date.
35		sequence	2	Notice sequence number.
36		proxy patron last name	30	Proxy patron patron's last name.
37		proxy patron first name	20	Proxy patron patron's first name.
38		proxy patron title	20	Proxy patron's title. This is the last item in the record for overdue notices.

FLD TST

Recall Notice Suffix (03)

Table 26-5 describes the recall notice suffix.

Table 26-5. Recall Notice Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	due date	10	Due date.
35		proxy patron last name	30	Proxy patron patron's last name.
36		proxy patron first name	20	Proxy patron patron's first name.
37		proxy patron title	20	Proxy patron's title.

Recall-Overdue Notice Suffix (04)

Table 26-6 describes the recall-overdue notice suffix.

Table 26-6. Recall-Overdue Notice Suffix (04)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	due date	10	Due date.
35		sequence	2	Notice sequence number.
36		proxy patron last name	30	Proxy patron patron's last name.
37		proxy patron first name	20	Proxy patron patron's first name.
38		proxy patron title	20	Proxy patron's title. This is the last item in the record for recall-over-due notices.

Fine/Fee Notice Suffix (05)

Table 26-7 describes the fine/fee notice suffix.

Table 26-7. Fine/Fee Notice Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	fine/fee date	10	Date of this fine/fee.
35	Y	fine/fee description	25	This is the description of a fine/fee due.

FLD TST

Table 26-7. Fine/Fee Notice Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
36		fine/fee amount	10	Total amount of fine/fee described above.
37		fine/fee balance	10	Net amount of fine/fee described above.
38		previously billed	10	Previously billed amounts total.
39		total fines/fees	10	Total of all fines/fees. This is the last item in the record for notice of fines and fees.

Statement of Fines and Fees Suffix (06)

Table 26-8 describes the statement of fines and fees notice suffix.

Table 26-8. Statement of Fines and Fees Suffix (06)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	fine/fee date	10	Date of this fine/fee.
35	Y	fine/fee description	25	This is the description of a fine/fee due.
36		fine/fee amount	10	Total amount of fine/fee described above.
37		fine/fee balance	10	Net amount of fine/fee described above.
38		previously billed	10	Previously billed amounts total.
39		total fines/fees	10	Total of all fines/fees. This is the last item in the record for statement of fines and fees.

FLD TST

Courtesy (Due) Notice Suffix (07)

Table 26-9 describes the courtesy (due) notice suffix.

Table 26-9. Courtesy (Due) Notice Suffix (07)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
34	Y	due date	10	Due date.
35		proxy patron last name	30	Proxy patron's last name.
36		proxy patron first name	20	Proxy patron's first name.
37		proxy patron title	20	Proxy patron's title. This is the last item in the record for courtesy (due) notices.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Circulation Reports Standard Interface File

27

Contents

Introduction **27-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **27-1**

File Specification **27-1**

Circulation Reports SIF Format **27-2**

- Base Segment 27-4
- Suffixes 27-4

Reserved Items Active Report (00) 27-5
Reserved Items Expired Report (01) 27-5
Hold Shelf Expired Report (02) 27-5
Missing in Transit Report (03) 27-6
Circulation Statistics Report (04) 27-6
Circulation Item-Related Exceptions Report (05) 27-7
Circulation Patron-Related Exceptions Report (06) 27-7
Circulation Transaction-Related Exceptions Report (07) 27-7
Global Circulation Statistics Report (08) 27-8
Distribution Item Order List Report (09) 27-8

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Circulation Reports Standard Interface File

27

FLD TST

Introduction

The Circulation Reports Standard Interface File (SIF) is the file produced by running circulation batch jobs on the server.

Running the circulation batch jobs produces a file containing the report information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate the reports. See Creating Input Files for Circulation in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Circulation Report SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `crcrprts.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in "Print Locations" in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the

Voyager System Administration User's Guide for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `crcrprts.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory.

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the circulation reports SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of report for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample circulation report record might appear as follows:

```
03|97.2|09/16/1999||TL230 .A523|America's light
trucks.|39550000173749|main|07/30/1999
```

The first three fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is a Missing in Transit report record, the suffix is made up of the last six fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of report. The report numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

Circulation Reports SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

FLD TST

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields varies with record type as follows.

- Type 00: Reserved Items Active Report = 9 fields.
- Type 01: Reserved Items Expired Report = 9 fields.
- Type 02: Hold Shelf Expired Report = 11 fields.
- Type 03: Missing in Transit Report = 8 fields.
- Type 04: Circ Transactions Statistics Rpt = 9 fields.
- Type 05: Circ Item-related Exceptions Rpt = 9 fields
- Type 06: Circ Patron-related Exceptions Rpt = 9 fields.
- Type 07: Circ Transactn-related Exceptions Rpt = 11 fields.
- Type 08: Global Circ Transactions Statistics = 9 fields.
- Type 09: Distribution Item Order Rpt = 22 fields.

FLD TST

Base Segment

Table 27-1 defines the base segment for all circulation report type records.

Table 27-1. Base segment for circulation reports

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	report id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain 1 of the following codes indicating the type of notice: 00 is a reserved items active report. 01 is a reserved items expired report. 02 is a hold shelf expired report. 03 is a missing in transit report. 04 is a circ transaction statistics report. 05 is a circ item-related override/ exception. 06 is a circ patron-related override/ exception. 07 is a circ transaction-related over-ride/exception. 08 is a global circ transaction statis-tics report. 09 is a distribution item order list
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.
3		date[time]/selec-tion (range)	50	Date (mm/dd/ccyy) with optional time (hh:mm) or a range of dates with optional times. Only relevant to reserved items (reports 00 and 01) and circ transaction stats (reports 04 and 08).

Suffixes

Table 27-2 through Table 27-11 cover the various suffix segments of the circulation reports.

FLD TST

Reserved Items Active Report (00)

Table 27-2 describes the reserved items active report suffix.

Table 27-2. Reserved Items Active Report Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Location code.
5		call number	144	Call number.
6	Y	title	100	Title.
7		item barcode	25	Item barcode.
8	Y	reserve list name	40	Reserve list name.
9	Y	effective date	10	Effective date.

Reserved Items Expired Report (01)

Table 27-3 describes the reserved items expired report suffix.

Table 27-3. Reserved Items Expired Report Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Location code.
5		call number	255	Call number.
6	Y	title	100	Title.
7		item barcode	25	Item barcode.
8	Y	reserve list name	40	Reserve list name.
9	Y	expiration date	10	Expiration date.

Hold Shelf Expired Report (02)

Table 27-4 describes the hold shelf expired report suffix.

Table 27-4. Hold Shelf Expired Report Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Location code.
5		call number	255	Call number.
6	Y	title	100	Title.

FLD TST

Table 27-4. Hold Shelf Expired Report Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
7		item barcode	25	Item barcode.
8	Y	expiration date	10	Date reserve expires.
9	Y	patron's first name	20	Patron's first name (Patron.first_name).
10	Y	patron's middle name	20	Patron's middle name (Patron.middle_name).
11	Y	patron's last name	20	Patron's last name (Patron.last_name).

Missing in Transit Report (03)

Table 27-5 describes the missing in transit report suffix.

Table 27-5. Missing in Transit Report Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4		source location	10	Location code where item is coming from.
5		call number	255	Call number.
6	Y	title	255	Title.
7		item barcode	25	Item barcode.
8		target location	10	Location code where item is going to.
9	Y	transit date	10	Transit date.

Circulation Statistics Report (04)

Table 27-6 describes the circulation statistics report suffix.

Table 27-6. Circulation Statistics Report Suffix (04)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Circulation location code.
5	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.
6		charges	10	Number of charges.
7		discharges	10	Number of discharges.
8		renewals	10	Number of renewals.

FLDTST

Table 27-6. Circulation Statistics Report Suffix (04)

9		fines	12	Amount of fines collected.

Circulation Item-Related Exceptions Report (05)

Table 27-7 describes the circulation item-related exceptions report suffix.

Table 27-7. Circulation Item--related Exceptions Report Suffix (05)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Home location code.
5		description	50	Exception description.
6	Y	title	255	Title.
7		item barcode	25	Item barcode.
8	Y	date	10	Exception date.
9	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.

Circulation Patron-Related Exceptions Report (06)

Table 27-8 describes the circulation patron-related exceptions report suffix.

Table 27-8. Circulation Patron-related Exceptions Report Suffix (06)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Home location code.
5	Y	description	50	Exception description.
6	Y	patron name	50	Patron name.
7		patron id	25	Patron barcode.
8	Y	date	10	Exception date.
9	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.

Circulation Transaction-Related Exceptions Report (07)

Table 27-9 describes the circulation transaction-related exceptions report suffix.

Table 27-9. Circulation Transaction-related Exceptions Report Suffix (07)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description

FLDTST

Table 27-9. Circulation Transaction-related Exceptions Report Suffix (07)

4	Y	location	10	Home location code.
5	Y	description	50	Exception description.
6	Y	patron name	50	Patron name.
Item #	**Required**	**Item Name**	**Length**	**Description**
7		patron id	25	Patron barcode.
8	Y	title	255	Title.
9		item barcode	25	Item barcode.
10	Y	date	10	Exception date.
11	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.

Global Circulation Statistics Report (08)

Table 27-10 describes the global circulation statistics report suffix.

Table 27-10. Global Circulation Statistics Report Suffix (08)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Circulation location code.
5	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.
6		charges	10	Number of charges.
7		discharges	10	Number of discharges.
8		renewals	10	Number of renewals.
9		fines	12	Amount of fines collected.

NOTE:
Report 08, Global Circ Transactions Statistics, is a duplicate of report 04 except that it includes all locations while all other reports only include the happening locations assigned to the particular Print Location which is issuing the report.

Distribution Item Order List Report (09)

Table 27-11 describes the distribution order list report suffix.

Table 27-11. Distribution Item Order List Report Suffix (09)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	vendor code	25	Vendor code.

FLD TST

Table 27-11. Distribution Item Order List Report Suffix (09)

5	Y	vendor_name	60	Vendor's name.
6		address line 1	50	Vendor's address line 1.
7		address line 2	50	Vendor's address line 2.
Item #	**Required**	**Item Name**	**Length**	**Description**
8		address line 3	50	Vendor's address line 3.
9		address line 4	50	Vendor's address line 4.
10		city	30	Vendor's city.
11		state/province	7	Vendor's state/province.
12		postal code	10	Vendor's postal code.
13		country	20	Vendor's country.
14	Y	item title	255	Item title.
15		item author	255	Item author.
16	Y	item barcode	25	Item barcode.
17		item call #	255	Item call number.
18		enum/chron	255	Enum/chron.
19	Y	order date	10	Order date.
20	Y	quantity	10	Number of items to order.
21	Y	expected date	10	Expected date.
22	Y	operator	10	Operator ID. This is the last common item and the last item in the record for distribution item order list report.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Notices Standard Interface File

28

Contents

Introduction **28-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **28-1**

File Specification **28-2**

Media Scheduling Notices SIF Format **28-3**

- Base Segment 28-3
- Suffixes 28-4

Overdue Notice Suffix (00) 28-5

28-5

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Notices Standard Interface File

28

Introduction

The Media Scheduling Notices Standard Interface File (SIF) is the file produced by activity at media scheduling locations and then running media scheduling batch jobs on the server.

Running the media scheduling batch job produces a file containing the notice information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate the notice. See Creating Input Files for Media Scheduling in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Media Scheduling Notices SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

FLD TST

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `mednotes.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in “Print Locations” in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the *Voyager System Administration User’s Guide* for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `mednotes.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the media scheduling notices SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of notice for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample media scheduling notice record might appear as follows:

```
00|97.2|mayer@endinfosys.com|8548742|Mayer|Henry||123
8th Drive #843|||||Chicago|IL|60000||(847) 296-2200|10/
19/99| Institution of Laughing Person|Main
Library|||||||||(847)296-2200 x 4621|Women
jogging.|John K. Skrupnid|87943243||||||Random House
Video/Media|||5t5698|09/02/99 19:54|09/02/99 22:00|9
```

The first 28 fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is a overdue notice record, the suffix is made up of the last 16 fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of notice. The notice numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

NOTE:
This SIF remains in the Latin-1 character set. If elements in the SIF were stored in the database using the Unicode character set, they are converted to Latin-1 before being exported to the SIF.

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Notices SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields in the notice record is as follows.

- Type 00: Overdue Notice = 44 fields.

Base Segment

Table 28-1 defines the base segment for the media scheduling notice type records.

Table 28-1. Base Segment for Media Scheduling Notices

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	notice id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain the following code indicating the type of notice: 00 is an overdue notice.
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.
3		e-mail address	50	Patron's e-mail address. If this field is not blank, the notice will be sent by e-mail. If it is blank, the notice will be printed for mailing.
4	Y	patron id	10	Patron's id number.
5	Y	last name	30	Patron's last name.

FLD TST

Table 28-1. Base Segment for Media Scheduling Notices

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
6		first name	20	Patron's first name.
7		title	20	Patron's title.
8		address line 1	50	Patron's address line 1.
9		address line 2	40	Patron's address line 2.
10		address line 3	40	Patron's address line 3.
11		address line 4	40	Patron's address line 4.
12		address line 5	40	Patron's address line 5.
13		city	30	Patron's city.
14		state/province	7	Patron's state/province.
15		postal code	10	Patron's postal code.
16		country	20	Patron's country.
17		phone	25	Patron's phone.
18	Y	date	10	Current date.
19	Y	institution	50	Institution name.
20		library	25	Library location name.
21		address line 1	50	Library address line 1.
22		address line 2	40	Library address line 2.
23		address line 3	40	Library address line 3.
24		city	30	Library city.
25		state/province	7	Library state/province.
26		postal code	10	Library postal code.
27		country	20	Library country.
28		phone	25	Library phone.

Suffixes

Table 28-2 covers the suffix segment of the media scheduling notice.

FLD TST

Overdue Notice Suffix (00)

Table 28-2 describes the overdue notice suffix.

Table 28-2. Overdue Notice Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
29		item title	255	Item title.
30		item author	255	Item author.
31		item id	25	Item barcode.
32		item call #	255	Item call number.
33		enum/chron	255	Enum/chron.
34		equipment type	255	Equipment type.
35		equipment no	15	Unit/group ID.
36		equipment id	25	Equipment ID.
37		barcode	25	Unit/group barcode.
38		manufacturer	100	Equipment manufacturer.
39		model	100	Equipment model designation.
40		serial number	100	Equipment serial number.
41	Y	confirmation no.	10	Booking confirmation number.
42		booking start	25	Booking end date/time.
43		booking end	25	Booking end date/time.
44		sequence	2	Notice sequence number. This is the last item in the record for overdue notices.

FLD TST

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Reports Standard Interface File

29

Contents

Introduction **29-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **29-1**

File Specification **29-1**

Media Scheduling Reports SIF Format **29-2**

- Base Segment 29-3
- Suffixes 29-3
  - Media Equipment Inventory Report (00) 29-4
  - Booking Statistics Report (01) 29-4
  - Booking Exceptions Report (02) 29-5
  - Booking Charge Statistics Report (03) 29-5

FLD TST

Contents

FLD TST

Media Scheduling Reports Standard Interface File

29

FLD TST

Introduction

The Media Scheduling Reports Standard Interface File (SIF) is the file produced by running media scheduling batch jobs on the server.

Running media scheduling batch jobs produce a file containing the report information in a specific format. This file is then used as an input file `(.inp)` for the Reporter module to use to generate the reports. See Creating Input Files for Media Scheduling in the *Voyager Reporter User's Guide* for more information.

Purpose of This Chapter

This section discusses the layout for the Media Scheduling Report SIF.

- File specification
- File format base segment
- File format suffix segment

File Specification

The name of the file produced is `medrprts.[print location code].inp`, where xxxx represents the appropriate printing location code as defined in "Print Locations" in the System Administration module. See Print Locations in the

Voyager System Administration User's Guide for more information. If the print location code is main, the file will be called `medrprts.main.inp`. When the file is generated, it is placed in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory

Each record in the SIF is made up of two pieces: a base segment and a suffix.

The base segment is used in every record in the media scheduling reports SIF and is always at the beginning of the record. After the base segment, one of the suffixes will be attached. Depending on the type of report for which the record contains data, a different suffix will be attached. A record will only contain one base segment and one suffix.

For example, a sample media scheduling report record might appear as follows:

```
00|97.2||TEST|Television|media|101|Classrooms|MED101|7|
|2|TV002|122||0|Charged||||
```

The first three fields of the record are the base segment. Because this is a media equipment inventory report record, the suffix is made up of the last 18 fields. The type of suffix attached determines the record type.

The record type can be determined by examining the first field of the record. The two-digit number indicates the type of report. The report numbers are listed in the heading for each suffix type.

All fields must be present and pipe-delimited. The pipe for a given field must be present even if the field is empty.

Each record will be a line-feed-terminated string.

Maximum field lengths as imposed below must be adhered to.

Media Scheduling Reports SIF Format

The following conventions are used in the listed tables.

Item # Represents the relative position of the item in the record (sequence).

NOTE:
In all the following tables, the first column, Item #, consists of the field sequence numbers which are not to be included in the record.

Item name Definition of the item.

FLD TST

Required If Y is entered, the field must have valid data in it and cannot be blank. If nothing is entered, the field is not required.

Description Description of the item.

The total number of fields varies with record type as follows.

- Type 00: Media Equipment Inventory Report = 21 fields.
- Type 01: Media Scheduling Statistics Report = 8 fields.
- Type 02: Media Scheduling Exceptions Report = 9 fields.
- Type 03: Media Scheduling Charge Statistics Report = 14 fields.

Base Segment

Table 29-1 defines the base segment for all media scheduling report type records.

Table 29-1. Base Segment for Media Scheduling Reports

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
1	Y	report id	2	This field must be 2 characters in length and contain 1 of the following codes indicating the type of notice: 00 is a media equipment inventory report. 01 is a booking statistics report. 02 is a booking exceptions report. 03 is a booking charge statistics report.
2	Y	version number	30	Program version number to be used by client for version checking.
3		date[time]/selec-tion (range)	50	Date (mm/dd/ccyy) with optional time (hh:mm) or a range of dates with optional times.

Suffixes

Table 29-2 through Table 29-5 cover the various suffix segments of the media scheduling reports.

FLD TST

Media Equipment Inventory Report (00)

Table 29-2 describes the media equipment inventory report suffix.

Table 29-2. Media Equipment Inventory Report Suffix (00)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	policy group	50	Policy group.
5	Y	equipment type	50	Equipment type.
6	Y	location name	25	Equipment location name.
7	Y	room number	15	Equipment room number.
8	Y	room type	50	Equipment room type code.
9		room name	100	Equipment room name.
10		group id	25	Equipment group ID.
11		group number	15	Equipment group number.
12	Y	equipment id	25	Equipment ID.
13	Y	equipment number	15	Equipment number.
14		equipment barcode	25	Equipment barcode.
15		acquisition date	10	Acquisition date.
16	Y	equipment value	12	Equipment value.
17	Y	equipment status	100	Equipment status.
18		manufacturer	100	Equipment manufacturer.
19		model	100	Model number/description.
20		equipment serial no.	100	Equipment serial number.
21		last maintenance date	10	Date of last maintenance.

Booking Statistics Report (01)

Table 29-3 describes the booking statistics report suffix.

Table 29-3. Booking Statistics Report Suffix (01)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Media Scheduling location code.

FLD TST

Table 29-3. Booking Statistics Report Suffix (01)

5	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.
6	Y	bookings made	10	Number of bookings made.
7	Y	bookings charged	10	Number of charges.
8	Y	bookings discharged	10	Number of discharges.
9	Y	bookings canceled	10	Number of cancellations.

Booking Exceptions Report (02)

Table 29-4 describes the booking exceptions report suffix.

Table 29-4. Booking Exceptions Report Suffix (02)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Home location code.
5	Y	description	25	Exception description.
6	Y	equipment type	255	Equipment type.
7		equipment bar-code	25	Equipment barcode.
8	Y	date	10	Exception date.
9	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.

Booking Charge Statistics Report (03)

Table 29-5 describes the booking charge statistics report suffix.

Table 29-5. Booking Charge Statistics Report Suffix (03)

Item #	Required	Item Name	Length	Description
4	Y	location	10	Media scheduling location code.
5	Y	operator id	10	Operator ID.
6	Y	staff delivery	10	Number of staff deliveries.
7	Y	delivery/return items	10	Number of items delivered.

FLD TST

Table 29-5. Booking Charge Statistics Report Suffix (03)

8		delivery/return equipment	10	Number of equipment items delivered.
9	Y	patron picked-up	10	Number of patron pick-ups.
10	Y	pickup items	10	Number of items picked-up.
11	Y	pickup equip	10	Number of equipment items picked-up.
12	Y	schedule room	10	Number of rooms scheduled.
13	Y	library items	10	Number of library items.
14	Y	library equip	10	Number of library equipment items.

FLD TST

Database Views

30

Contents

Introduction **30-1**

Purpose of This Chapter **30-2**

Views **30-2**

- Authblob_vw 30-2
- Authhistory_vw 30-3
- Authheading_vw 30-3
- Authority1xx4xx_vw 30-4
- Authority5xx1xx_vw 30-4
- Authoritydupe_vw 30-5
- Bib_vw 30-5
- Bibblob_vw 30-7
- Bibhistory_vw 30-7
- Bibloc_vw 30-8
- Circcharges_vw 30-8
- Circrenewal_vw 30-10
- Fundledger_vw 30-12
- Heading_vw 30-14
- Issues_vw 30-15
- Item_vw 30-16
- LCclass_vw 30-18
- Marccomputer_vw 30-19
- Marcbook_vw 30-19
- Marcmap_vw 30-20
- Marcmusic_vw 30-20
- Marcserial_vw 30-21
- Marcvisual_vw 30-22
- MFHDblob_vw 30-22

FLD TST

Contents

- MFHDhistory_vw 30-23
- NLMclass_vw 30-23
- Recordcount_vw 30-24
- Serials_vw 30-24
- Sudocclass_vw 30-25
- Vendorinvoice_vw 30-26
- Vendororder_vw 30-28

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

Database Views

30

Introduction

The Voyager database views provide you with a simplified way of retrieving data from the database. A view is like a table that, instead of holding new information, collects specific related data from a number of sources in the database.

A view, however, does not actually copy the information to a second location when it is created. Views are a part of SQL - each view is an SQL script. Each view contains an SQL query that draws the appropriate information from the database.

You can view (query) different sections of different tables at the same time. When you enter an SQL query on the view name, it finds the description of the view and returns with the table results.

Using SQL Plus, the following is an example of what you might enter to display the results of a Authheading_vw.

Enter: ***select * from Authheading_vw***

These commands will be different depending on what SQL editor you use.

FLD TST

Purpose of This Chapter

This chapter includes Views tables.

Views

The following information is described about each table:

Field Name The name of the field as defined by the view.

Description and Use General information.

Report Whether this would be useful in a report.

Query Select Whether this would be useful as a criterion for querying based on this field.

Normalized Sort Whether the data in this field can be used to sort in some meaningful way.

Link to Field Whether this field would be helpful in linking this view to other tables in the database. An asterisk (*) indicates that this field may be linked to a table in another database.

Authblob_vw

This view provides access to the entire MARC authority record (see Table 30-1).

Table 30-1. Authblob_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Auth_id	Authority ID number	Y	Y		Y
Marc_record	Whole MARC authority record in its native format, contained in a single row	Y	N	N	N/A

NOTE:
Normally you will run MARC record parsing functions to access a particular field in the record.

FLD TST

Authhistory_vw

This view, provides information on the create and last update history of authority records (see Table 30-2).

Table 30-2. Authhistory_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Auth_id	Authority ID number	Y	Y		Y
Create_operator_id	ID of operator who created the record	Y	Y	Y	Y
Create_date	Date and time of record creation	Y	Y	Y	
Create_location_id	ID of happening location where record was created		Y		Y
Update_operator_id	ID of operator that updated the record	Y	Y	Y	Y
Update_date	Date and time of record update	Y	Y	Y	
Update_location_id	ID of happening location where record was updated		Y		Y

Authheading_vw

This view is used by the heading_vw. It may be of limited use to the end-user (see Table 30-3).

Table 30-3. Authheading_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Heading_id_pointer	The heading pointed to by the reference				Y
Heading_id_pointee	The heading pointed from by the reference				Y
Auth_id	Authority record that established this reference				Y

FLD TST

Table 30-3. Authheading_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Reference_type	Cross reference type	Y	Y	Y	

Authority1xx4xx_vw

This view can be used to make a report for authority maintenance purposes (see Table 30-4).

Table 30-4. Authority1xx4xx_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Index_type	The type of the heading index. (name, subject)	Y	Y	Y	
Auth_id_1XX	The authorized heading authority record ID	Y	Y	Y	Y
Auth_id_4XX	The see from heading authority record ID	Y	Y	Y	Y
Staffbibs	Count of all bibliographic records using this heading	Y	Y	Y	
Opacbibs	Count of non-suppressed bibliographic records using this heading	Y	Y	Y	Y
Display_heading	The heading, including subfield markers	Y	Y	Y	

Authority5xx1xx_vw

This view can be used to make a report for authority maintenance purposes (see Table 30-5).

Table 30-5. Authority5xx1xx_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Index_type	The type of the heading index. (name, subject)	Y	Y	Y	
Auth_id_5XX	The see-also from heading authority record ID	Y	Y	Y	Y

FLD TST

Table 30-5. Authority5xx1xx_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Display_heading	The heading, including subfield markers	Y	Y	Y	

Authoritydupe_vw

This view can be used to make a report for authority maintenance purposes. These records may be complete duplicate records or different authority records which may be authorizing the same heading for use in the same heading-index type (see Table 30-6).

Table 30-6. Authoritydupe_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Auth_id	The authority record ID	Y	Y	Y	Y
Display_heading	The heading	Y	Y	Y	

Bib_vw

This is a very powerful view that links the bibliographic record to the holdings record if one exists. This view will have a row for every MFHD in the database and every bib record that does not have a MFHD. It can be linked to the bib_text or bib_id for additional bibliographic information to display in a report (see Table 30-7).

Table 30-7. Bib_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Title	Title Statement (245 a and b)	Y			
Sort_title	Normalized title for sorting a report by title non-filing words removed, punctuation removed		Y	Y	
Bib_id	The bibliographic record ID	Y	Y	Y	Y

FLD TST

Table 30-7. Bib_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Create_date	The bibliographic record create date	Y	Y	Y	
Create_opid	The bibliographic record create operator	Y	Y	Y	Y
Mfhd_id	Mfhd_id attached to bib record. This field will be blank if no MFHDs are attached to the bib record. If more than one MFHD is attached to a bib record, there will be one row for each MFHD in the table	Y	Y	Y	Y
Call_no	The call number for the MFHD	Y			
Call_no_type	The MFHD indicator of call number type-Dewey, LC	Y	Y	Y	Y
Normalized_call_no	The normalized call number		Y	Y	
Mfhd_location_id	The internal location id of the MFHD				Y
Mfhd_location_code	The MFHD location code	Y	Y	Y	
Mfhd_location_name	The MFHD location name	Y		Y	
Mfhd_create_date	The MFHD record create date	Y	Y	Y	
Mfhd_create_opid	The MFHD record create operator	Y	Y	Y	Y

FLD TST

Bibblob_vw

This view provides access to the entire MARC bibliographic record (see Table 30-8).

Table 30-8. Bibblob_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bibliographic ID number	Y	Y		Y
Marc_record	Whole MARC bibliographic record in its native format, contained in a single row	Y	N	N	N/A

NOTE:
Normally you will run MARC record parsing functions to access a particular field in the record.

Bibhistory_vw

This view provides information on the create and last update history of bibliographic records (see Table 30-9).

Table 30-9. Bibhistory_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bibliographic ID number	Y	Y		Y
Create_operator_id	ID of operator who created the record	Y	Y	Y	Y
Create_date	Date and time of record creation	Y	Y	Y	
Create_location_id	ID of happening location where record was created		Y		Y
Update_operator_id	ID of operator that updated the record	Y	Y	Y	Y
Update_date	Date and time of record update	Y	Y	Y	

FLD TST

Table 30-9. Bibhistory_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Update_location_id	ID of happening location where record was updated		Y		Y

Bibloc_vw

This view extracts the coded location from the bib 008 field (see Table 30-10).

Table 30-10. Bibloc_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib ID number	Y	Y		Y
Marcloccode	Three-character MARC location code	Y	Y	Y	*

Circcharges_vw

This report brings together circulation statistics from current charges and archive charges (see Table 30-11)

Table 30-11. Circcharges_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Patron_group_id	The internal number of the patron group types				Y
Patron_group_code	The patron group code	Y	Y	Y	
Patron_group_name	The patron group name	Y		Y	
Item_id	The internal ID number of the item	Y	Y	Y	Y

FLD TST

Table 30-11. Circcharges_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	Mfhd_id attached to bib record. This field will be blank if no MFHDs are attached to the bib record. If more than one MFHD is attached to a bib record, there will be one row for each MFHD in the table	Y	Y	Y	Y
Bib_id	Bib ID number	Y	Y		Y
Perm_location_code	The permanent location code of the item being charged	Y	Y	Y	
Perm_location	The permanent location of the item	Y		Y	
Gov_location_code	The temporary location code of the item if it exists or else the permanent location	Y	Y	Y	
Gov_location	The temporary location code of the item if it exists, or else the permanent location code	Y		Y	Y
Perm_item_type_code	The permanent item type code		Y		
Perm_item_type	The permanent item type	Y	Y	Y	
Gov_item_type_code	The temporary item type if it exists or else the permanent item type code		Y		
Gov_item_type	The temporary item type if it exists or else the permanent item type	Y	Y	Y	

FLD TST

Table 30-11. Circcharges_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Charge_date	Date item was charged	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_date_time	Date and time item was charged	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_date_only	Date item was charged	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_oper_id	Operator ID of the person who made the charge	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_location	ID of circulation desk where item was charged out				Y
Charge_location_code	Location code of circulation desk		Y		
Charge_location_name	Location name of circulation desk	Y		Y	
Renewal_count	Item renewal count	Y	Y	Y	
Notice_count	Number of notices sent including overdue recall notices	Y	Y	Y	

Circrenewal_vw

This view brings together circulation statistics from charged (archived) items that have been renewed (see Table 30-12).

Table 30-12. Circrenewal_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Patron_group_id	The internal number of the patron group types				Y
Patron_group_code	The patron group code	Y	Y	Y	
Patron_group_name	The patron group name	Y		Y	
Item_id	The internal ID number of the item	Y	Y	Y	Y

FLD TST

Table 30-12. Circrenewal_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	Mfhd_id attached to bib record. This field will be blank if no MFHDs are attached to the bib record. If more than one MFHD is attached to a bib record, there will be one row for each MFHD in the table				
Bib_id	Bib ID number	Y	Y		Y
Perm_location_code	The permanent location code of the item being charged	Y	Y	Y	
Perm_location	The permanent location of the item	Y		Y	
Gov_location_code	The temporary location code of the item if it exists or else the permanent location code	Y	Y	Y	Y
Gov_location	The temporary location of the item if it exists or else the permanent location	Y		Y	Y
Perm_item_type_code	The permanent item type code		Y		
Perm_item_type	The permanent item type	Y	Y	Y	
Gov_item_type_code	The temporary item type code if it exists or else the permanent item type code		Y		
Gov_item_type	The temporary item type if it exists or else the permanent item type	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_date_time	Date and time item was charged	Y	Y	Y	

FLD TST

Table 30-12. Circrenewal_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Charge_date_only	Date item was charged	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_oper_id	Operator ID of the person who made the charge	Y	Y	Y	
Charge_location	ID of circulation desk where item was charged out				Y
Charge_location_code	Location code of circulation desk		Y		
Charge_location_name	Location name of circulation desk	Y		Y	
Renewal_count	Item renewal count	Y	Y	Y	
Renew_date_only	Date item was renewed	Y	Y	Y	
Renew_oper_id	Operator ID of the person who renewed the item	Y	Y	Y	
Renew_location_code	ID of circulation desk where item was renewed				Y
Location_name	Location name of circulation desk where item was renewed	Y		Y	

Fundledger_vw

This view summarizes funds (see Table 30-13).

Table 30-13. Fundledger_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Fundline	The name of the fund and all funds that connect it back to the main fund			Y	

FLD TST

Table 30-13. Fundledger_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Fiscal_period_id	The ID of the fiscal period that the ledger and fund is in		Y		Y
Fiscal_period_name	The name of the fiscal period, the ledger, and the fund	Y	Y	Y	
Fiscal_period_start	The start date of the fiscal period	Y	Y	Y	
Fiscal_period_end	The end date of the fiscal period	Y	Y	Y	
Ledger_id	The id of the ledger that the fund is in		Y		Y
Ledger_name	Ledger name	Y	Y	Y	Y
Normal_ledger_name	Normalized ledger name		Y	Y	
Policy_name	The name of the acquisitions policy associated with this ledger	Y	Y	Y	
Fund_type	Fund type as defined in System Administration	Y	Y	Y	
Fund_category	Fund category-effects the meaning of allocation, commitment and expenditure amounts	Y	Y	Y	
Fund_id	The ID of the fund		Y		Y
Fund_name	Fund name	Y	Y	Y	
Normal_fund_name	Normalized fund name		Y	Y	
Parent_fund_id	Will be 0 (zero) if this is in the first level of the ledger; otherwise, the ID number of the parent fund (the fund above)	Y	Y		Y
Parent_fund	Name of the parent fund-this will be blank if the parent fund is the ledger	Y	Y	Y	Y

FLD TST

Table 30-13. Fundledger_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Institution_id	Institution assigned ID-optional	Y	Y	Y	*
Begin_date	Fund beginning date	Y	Y	Y	
End_date	Fund ending date	Y	Y	Y	
Original_allocation	Original fund allocation in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Current_allocation	Original allocation +/- fund transfers and adjustments in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Cash Balance	Cash balance of fund in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Free_balance	Free balance of fund in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Expenditures	Total expenditures in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Commitments	Total commitments in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Commit_pending	Pending commitments in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Expend_pending	Pending expenditures in base currency	Y	Y	Y	

Heading_vw

Pulls together the headings from the heading index and the associated authority records with bibliographic records that count (see Table 30-14).

Table 30-14. Heading_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Auth_id	The authority record for this heading if it exists	Y	Y		Y
Heading_id	The heading's ID number		Y		Y

FLD TST

Table 30-14. Heading_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Reference_type	The reference type of this heading if an authority record exists	Y	Y	Y	
Normal_heading	The normalized version of the heading		Y	Y	
Display_heading	The display version of the heading	Y			
Opacbibs	The count of records NOT suppressed from the OPAC using this heading	Y	Y	Y	
Create_date	The date that this heading was first added to the database, either by a bibliographic record or authority record	Y	Y	Y	
Index_type	The index of the heading-name, subject	Y	Y	Y	
Heading_type	The thesaurus or subindex type. For example, corporate, personal, LCSH, MESH	Y	Y	Y	

Issues_vw

The issues_vw view combines predicted and unpredictable issues into a single table. It is used by serials_vw to give a complete view of serials check-in (see Table 30-15).

Table 30-15. Issues_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Issue_id	Issue id number-combined with the component_id to form a key				Y

FLD TST

Table 30-15. Issues_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Component_id	Component ID number-combined with issue_id to form a key				Y
Enumchron	The enumeration/chronology field of the issue	Y		Y	
Expected_date	The expected receipt date of the issue	Y	Y	Y	
Receipt_date	The date the issue was received or NULL if it has not been received	Y	Y	Y	
Received	The number of copies received	Y			

Item_vw

Pulls information from holding and item records to give a complete description of the item. The MFHD ID can be used to link this to retrieve bibliographic information (see Table 30-16).

Table 30-16. Item_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	Item's parent MFHD	Y	Y		Y
Call_no	Call number for MFHD	Y			
Call_no_type	MFHD indicator of call number type-Dewey, LC	Y	Y	Y	Y
Normalized_call_no	Normalized call number		Y	Y	
Item_id	The internal ID number of the item	Y	Y		Y
Barcode	The active barcode of the item, if one is set	Y	Y	Y	*
Perm_location_code	The permanent location code of the item	Y	Y	Y	
Perm_location	The permanent location of the item	Y		Y	

FLD TST

Table 30-16. Item_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Gov_location_code	The temporary location code of the item if it exists, or else the permanent location code	Y	Y	Y	
Gov_location	The temporary location code of the item if it exists, or else the permanent location code	Y		Y	Y
Perm_item_type_code	The permanent item type code		Y		
Perm_item_type	The permanent item type	Y	Y	Y	
Gov_item_type_code	The temporary item type code if it exists or else the permanent type code		Y		
Gov_item_type	The temporary item type if it exists, or else the permanent item type	Y	Y	Y	
Media_type_code	The media type code if the item has been assigned a media type	Y	Y	Y	
Media_type	The media type if this item has been assigned a media type	Y	Y	Y	
Enumeration		Y		Y	
Chronology		Y			
Year		Y		Y	
Caption		Y			
Historical_browses	The number of times this item has been browsed	Y	Y	Y	
Historical_charges	The number of times this item has been charged out	Y	Y	Y	
Historical_bookings	the number of times this item has been booked in Media Scheduling	Y	Y	Y	

FLDTST

Table 30-16. Item_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Hold_placed	The number of holds placed against this item	Y	Y	Y	
Recalls_placed	The number of recalls placed against this item	Y	Y	Y	
Create_date	The date this item record was created	Y	Y	Y	
Create_opid	The operator who created this record	Y	Y	Y	Y

LCclass_vw

Takes Library of Congress classification numbers and breaks them down into individual classes used to do reports based on call numbers, call number ranges (see Table 30-17).

Table 30-17. LCclass_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	The MFHD ID	Y	Y		Y
Firstletter	The first letter of the class number	Y	Y	Y	*
Class	The first 1 to 3 characters in the normalized call number field	Y	Y	Y	*
Longclass	A 7-character string that includes the class letters and class number up to the decimal point. The number is right justified	Y	Y	Y	*
Classnumber	Numeric field with the class number, including decimal places	Y	Y + class		

FLD TST

Marccomputer_vw

This view gives information from the bib 008 for computer files (see Table 30-18).

Table 30-18. Marccomputer_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib record ID	Y	Y		Y
Bibtype	The bibliographic record type from the leader/06	Y	Y	Y	*
Biblevel	The bibliographic level from the leader/07	Y	Y	Y	*
Audience	Target audience 008/22	Y	Y	Y	*
Filetype	Type of computer file 008/26	Y	Y	Y	*
Governmentpub	Government publication 008/28	Y	Y	Y	*

Marcbook_vw

This view extracts key information from the bib 008 for books (see Table 30-19).

Table 30-19. Marcbook_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib record ID	Y	Y		Y
Bibtype	The bibliographic record type from the leader/06	Y	Y	Y	*
Biblevel	The bibliographic level from the leader/07	Y	Y	Y	*
Audience	Target audience 008/22	Y	Y	Y	*
Itemform	Form of item 008/22	Y	Y	Y	*
Entirenature	Nature of entire form 008/24	Y	Y	Y	*
Governmentpub	Government publication 008/28	Y	Y	Y	*

FLD TST

Table 30-19. Marcbook_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Conferencepub	Conference publication 008/29	Y	Y	Y	*
Literaryform	Literary form 008/33	Y	Y	Y	*
Biography	Biography 008/34	Y	Y	Y	*

Marcmap_vw

This view extracts key information from the bib 008 for maps (see Table 30-20).

Table 30-20. Marcmap_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib record ID	Y	Y		Y
Bibtype	The bibliographic record type from the leader/06	Y	Y	Y	*
Biblevel	The bibliographic level from the leader/07	Y	Y	Y	*
Projection	Projection 008/23	Y	Y	Y	*
Cartographictyp	Type of cartographic material 008/25	Y	Y	Y	*
Governmentpub	Government publication 008/28	Y	Y	Y	*
Indexed	Index 008/31	Y	Y	Y	*

Marcmusic_vw

This view extracts key information from the bib 008 for music (see Table 30-21).

Table 30-21. Marcmusic_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib record ID	Y	Y		Y
Bibtype	The bibliographic record type from the leader/06	Y	Y	Y	*

FLD TST

Table 30-21. Marcmusic_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Biblevel	The bibliographic level from the leader/07	Y	Y	Y	*
Compositionform	Form of composition 008/18-19	Y	Y	Y	*
Musicformat	Format of music 008/20	Y	Y	Y	*
Audience	Target audience 008/22	Y	Y	Y	*
Itemform	Form of item 008/23	Y	Y	Y	*

Marcserial_vw

This view extracts key information from the bib 008 for serials (see Table 30-22).

Table 30-22. Marcserial_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib record ID	Y	Y		Y
Bibtype	The bibliographic record type from the leader/06	Y	Y	Y	*
Biblevel	The bibliographic level from the leader/07	Y	Y	Y	*
Frequency	MARC frequency code 008/18	Y	Y	Y	*
Regularity	MARC regularity code 008/19	Y	Y	Y	*
Type	MARC serial type 008/21	Y	Y	Y	*
Originalform	Form of original item 008/22	Y	Y	Y	*
Itemform	Form of item 008/23	Y	Y	Y	*
Entirenature	Nature of entire form 008/24	Y	Y	Y	*
Governmentpub	Government publication 008/28	Y	Y	Y	*
Conferencepub	Conference publication 008/29	Y	Y	Y	*

FLD TST

Marcvisual_vw

This view extracts key information from the bib 008 for visual materials (see Table 30-23).

Table 30-23. Marcvisual_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	Bib record ID	Y	Y		Y
Bibtype	The bibliographic record type from the leader/06	Y	Y	Y	*
Biblevel	The bibliographic level from the leader/07	Y	Y	Y	*
Runningtime	Running time 008/18-20	Y	Y		
Audience	Target audience 008/22	Y	Y	Y	*
Governmentpub	Government publication 008/28	Y	Y	Y	*
Visualtype	Type of visual material 008/33	Y	Y	Y	*
Technique	Technique 008/34	Y	Y	Y	*

MFHDblob_vw

This view provides access to entire MARC MFHDs (holding records) (see Table 30-24).

Table 30-24. MFHDblob_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	MFHD ID number	Y	Y		Y
Marc_record	Whole MARC MFHD record in its native format, contained in a single row	Y	N	N	N/A

NOTE:
Normally you will run MARC record parsing functions to access a particular field in the record.

FLD TST

MFHDhistory_vw

This view provides information on the create and last update history of MFHDs (see Table 30-25).

Table 30-25. MFHDhistory_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	MFHD ID number	Y	Y		Y
Create_operator_id	ID of operator who created the record	Y	Y	Y	Y
Create_date	Date and time of record creation	Y	Y	Y	
Create_location_id	ID of happening location where record was created		Y		Y
Update_operator_id	ID of operator that updated the record	Y	Y	Y	Y
Update_date	Date and time of record update	Y	Y	Y	
Update_location_id	ID of happening location where record was updated		Y		Y

NLMclass_vw

This view takes National Library of Medicine classification numbers and breaks them down into individual classes used to do reports based on call numbers, call number ranges (see Table 30-26).

Table 30-26. NLMclass_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	The MFHD ID	Y	Y		Y
Firstletter	The first letter of the class number	Y	Y	Y	*
Class	The first 1 to 3 characters in the normalized call number field	Y	Y	Y	*

FLD TST

Table 30-26. NLMclass_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Longclass	A 7-character string that includes the class letters and class number up to the decimal point. The number is right justified	Y	Y	Y	*
Classnumber	Numeric field with the class number, including decimal places	Y	Y + class		

Recordcount_vw

This view counts various records in the database (see Table 30-27).

Table 30-27. Recordcount_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Recordtype	Record type name	Y	Y	Y	
Count	Count of records	Y			

Serials_vw

This view lists all issues for serial or multi-part check-in components (see Table 30-28.)

Table 30-28. Serials_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Bib_id	The bib ID that is linked to this serial	Y	Y		Y
Mfhd_id	The MFHD ID that is linked to this serial	Y	Y		Y
Component_id	The serial check-in component ID				Y
Component_name	The check-in compo-nent name	Y			

FLD TST

Table 30-28. Serials_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Component_name_norm	The normalized version of the component name		Y	Y	
Predict	Whether the serial is predicted or not; will be Y or N	Y	Y		
Next_issue_id	The ID number of the next expected issue	Y	Y	Y	Y
Note	Note field	Y			
Issue_id	ID of issue		Y		Y
Enumchron	The enumeration/chronology field of the issue	Y		Y	
Expected_date	The expected receipt date of the issue	Y	Y	Y	
Receipt_date	The date the issue was received or NULL if the issue has not yet been received	Y	Y	Y	
Received	The number of copies received	Y			

Sudocclass_vw

This view takes SuDoc (Superintendent of Documents) classification numbers and breaks them down into individual classes used to do reports based on agency, call number ranges (see Table 30-29).

Table 30-29. Sudocclass_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Mfhd_id	The MFHD ID	Y	Y		Y
Class	The first character letters in the normalized SuDoc call number field	Y		Y	*

FLD TST

Table 30-29. Sudocclass_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Longclass	The character string that includes letters and numbers up to the decimal point. The number is right justified	Y	Y	Y	*

Vendorinvoice_vw

This view includes actual fund amounts invoiced by vendors (see Table 30-30).

Table 30-30. Vendorinvoice_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Vendor_code	The vendor code	Y	Y	Y	
Vendor_name	The vendor name	Y	Y	Y	
Vendor_type	The vendor type assigned to the vendor	Y	Y	Y	
Institution_id	The institution ID of the vendor if one has been assigned to the vendor	Y	Y	Y	*
Bill_to_location_code	The billing location code on the invoice	Y	Y	Y	
Bill_to_location	The billing location on the invoice	Y		Y	
Invoice_date	The date of the invoice	Y	Y	Y	
Invoice_number	The invoice number	Y	Y	Y	*
Currency_code	The currency code the invoice ID is in. The amounts expressed in this view are already in the base currency.	Y	Y	Y	Y
Currency_name	Name of currency	Y		Y	

FLD TST

Table 30-30. Vendorinvoice_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Invoice_id	The invoice ID				Y
Invoice_status	The status of the invoice in Voyager	Y	Y	Y	
Invoice_status_date	The date the above status was set	Y	Y	Y	
Voucher_number	The voucher number printed on the voucher/check request	Y	Y	Y	*
Expenditures	Expenditures of this invoice in base currency	Y	Y	Y	
Expend_pending	Pending expenditures of this invoice—pending invoices only	Y	Y	Y	
Policy_name	The name of the acquisitions policy associated with this ledger	Y	Y	Y	
Fiscal_period_name	The name of the fiscal period used to expend funds	Y	Y	Y	
Fiscal_period_start	The beginning date of the fiscal period	Y	Y	Y	
Fiscal_period_end	The ending date of the fiscal period	Y	Y	Y	
Ledger_name	The ledger name	Y	Y	Y	Y
Fund_name	The fund name	Y	Y	Y	
Institution_fund_id	The institution assigned ID—optional	Y	Y	Y	*

FLD TST

Vendororder_vw

This view summarizes orders by purchase order line item and vendor (see Table 30-31).

Table 30-31. Vendororder_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Vendor_code	The vendor code	Y	Y	Y	
Vendor_name	The vendor name	Y	Y	Y	
Vendor_type	The vendor type assigned to the vendor	Y	Y	Y	
Institution_id	The institution ID of the vendor if one has been assigned to the vendor	Y	Y	Y	*
Po_number	The purchase order number	Y	Y	Y	
Po_type	The purchase order type	Y	Y	Y	
Order_location_code	The order location code	Y	Y	Y	
Order_location	The order location	Y	Y	Y	
Po_status	The purchase order status	Y	Y	Y	
Po_status_date	The date that the purchase order was sent	Y	Y	Y	
Currency_name	The name of the currency that was used on the purchase order	Y	Y	Y	
Total	The total amount of the purchase order in base currency	Y	Y		
Unit_price	The single unit price of the line item in base currency	Y	Y		
Quantity	The number of units ordered	Y	Y		
Line_price	The line item total in base currency (unit_price * quantity) =/- adjustments	Y	Y		
Mfhd_id	The MFHD id of the title ordered	Y	Y		Y

FLD TST

Table 30-31. Vendororder_vw

Field Name	Description and Use	Report	Query Select	Normalized Sort	Link to Field
Po_line_status	The line item status	Y	Y	Y	
Invoice_status	The invoice status of a line	Y	Y	Y	
Line_status_date	The date of the last change to the line item status or line item invoice status	Y	Y	Y	

FLD TST

FLD TST

Data Dictionary

A

FLD TST

ACCESS_GROUP
ACCESS_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
ACCESS_GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
ACCESS_GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
ACCESS_GROUP_TYPE: CHAR(1)

ACCESS_GROUP_DATABASES
ACCESS_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DB_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
DB_ID: NUMBER

ACCESS_GROUP_DOMAIN
ACCESS_GROUP_DOMAIN_ID: NUMBER
ACCESS_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DOMAIN_NAME: VARCHAR2(256)

ACCESS_GROUP_IP
ACCESS_GROUP_IP_ID: NUMBER
ACCESS_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
MIN_IP_ADDR: NUMBER
MAX_IP_ADDR: NUMBER

ACCESS_GROUP_PATRON_GROUP
ACCESS_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER

ACCESS_GROUP_SORT_GROUP
ACCESS_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SORT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER

ACCOUNT_LOCATION
ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_LOCATION: NUMBER

ACCOUNT_NOTE
ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

ACQ_LOCATIONS
ACQ_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ORDER_LOC: CHAR(1)
RECEIVE_LOC: CHAR(1)
DESTINATION_LOC: CHAR(1)
ORDER_OPAC: CHAR(1)
ORDER_DEFAULT_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
RECEIVE_DEFAULT_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
PRINT_LOCATION: NUMBER

ACQ_OPERATOR
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
ACQ_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

ACQ_POLICY_GROUP
ACQ_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
ACQ_POLICY_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

ACQ_PROFILE

ACQ_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
ACQ_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
ORDER_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
ORDER_APPROVE: CHAR(1)
OVERRIDE_COMMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERRIDE_EXPEND: CHAR(1)
RECEIVE: CHAR(1)
SERIAL_CHECKIN: CHAR(1)
ORDER_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
INVOICE_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
INVOICE_APPROVE: CHAR(1)
INVOICE_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
LEDGER_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
CHANGE_FUND_ALLOC: CHAR(1)
LEDGER_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
FISCAL_CLOSE: CHAR(1)
VENDOR_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
VENDOR_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
MONO_CLAIMS: CHAR(1)
SERIAL_CLAIMS: CHAR(1)
PATTERN_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
PATTERN_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
ORDER_DELETE: CHAR(1)
INVOICE_DELETE: CHAR(1)
LEDGER_DELETE: CHAR(1)
PATTERN_DELETE: CHAR(1)
VENDOR_DELETE: CHAR(1)
CURRENCY_MAINTENANCE: CHAR(1)
EDI_INCOMING: CHAR(1)
EDI_OUTGOING: CHAR(1)
HOLD_IGNORE_OWNERSHIP: CHAR(1)
MODIFY_EDI_OUTGOING: CHAR(1)
ITEM_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
ITEM_DELETE: CHAR(1)
SERIALS_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
PROBLEMS_CLAIMS_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
BIND_VIEW_VOL_ISSUE: CHAR(1)
BIND_EDIT_VOL: CHAR(1)
BIND_EDIT_ISSUE: CHAR(1)
BIND_PRINT: CHAR(1)

ACQ_SECURITY_LOCS

ACQ_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

ACTION_TYPE

ACTION_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
ACTION_TYPE: VARCHAR2(20)

ADDRESS_TYPE

ADDRESS_TYPE: NUMBER
ADDRESS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

ADJUST_REASON

REASON_ID: NUMBER
REASON_TEXT: VARCHAR2(50)
CHARGE_OR_CREDIT: CHAR(1)
REASON_EDI_CODE: VARCHAR2(250)
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER

AUTH_DATA

AUTH_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
RECORD_SEGMENT: VARCHAR2(990)

AUTH_HEADING

HEADING_ID_POINTER: NUMBER
HEADING_ID_POINTEE: NUMBER
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
REFERENCE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(330)
SCOPE_NOTE_PRESENT: CHAR(1)

AUTH_HISTORY

AUTH_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
ACTION_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ENCODING_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
ACTION_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

AUTH_INDEX

AUTH_ID: NUMBER
INDEX_CODE: CHAR(4)
NORMAL_HEADING: VARCHAR2(150)
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(150)

AUTH_MASTER

AUTH_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
EXPORT_OK: CHAR(1)
EXPORT_OK_DATE: DATE
EXPORT_OK_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
EXPORT_OK_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
EXPORT_DATE: DATE

AUTH_SUBDIVISION

FLD TST

SUBDIV_ID_POINTER: NUMBER
SUBDIV_ID_POINTEE: NUMBER
REFERENCE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
DISPLAY_SUBDIV: VARCHAR2(330)

AUTHBLOB_VW
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
MARC_RECORD: CLOB

AUTHHEADING_VW
HEADING_ID_POINTER: NUMBER
HEADING_ID_POINTEE: NUMBER
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
REFERENCE_TYPE: VARCHAR2(20)

AUTHHISTORY_VW
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

AUTHORITY1XX4XX_VW
INDEX_TYPE: VARCHAR2(10)
AUTH_ID_1XX: NUMBER
AUTH_ID_4XX: NUMBER
STAFFBIBS: NUMBER
OPACBIBS: NUMBER
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(330)

AUTHORITY5XX1XX_VW
INDEX_TYPE: VARCHAR2(10)
AUTH_ID_5XX: NUMBER
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)

AUTHORITYDUPE_VW
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(330)

AUTHORITYRECORDS_VW
AUTH_ID: NUMBER
INDEX_TYPE: VARCHAR2(10)
REFERENCE_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(20)
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)
NORMAL_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)

BASE_CURRENCY
BASE_COUNTRY_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
BASE_CURRENCY_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
BASE_CURRENCY_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
BASE_DECIMALS: NUMBER
DECIMAL_DELIMITER: CHAR(1)

BIB_DATA
BIB_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
RECORD_SEGMENT: VARCHAR2(990)

BIB_FACET
BIB_ID: NUMBER
INDEX_CODE: CHAR(4)
FACET1: VARCHAR2(20)
FACET2: VARCHAR2(20)
FACET3: VARCHAR2(20)

BIB_FORMAT_DISPLAY
BIB_FORMAT: VARCHAR2(2)
BIB_FORMAT_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(20)

BIB_HEADING
HEADING_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(330)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)

BIB_HISTORY
BIB_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
ACTION_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ENCODING_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: VARCHAR2(1)
ACTION_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

BIB_INDEX
BIB_ID: NUMBER
INDEX_CODE: CHAR(4)
NORMAL_HEADING: VARCHAR2(150)
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(150)

BIB_ITEM
BIB_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ADD_DATE: DATE
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

BIB_LOCATION
BIB_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

BIB_MASTER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
LIBRARY_ID: NUMBER

Fld Tst

SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
EXPORT_OK: CHAR(1)
EXPORT_OK_DATE: DATE
EXPORT_OK_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
EXPORT_OK_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
EXPORT_DATE: DATE

BIB_MEDIUM

MEDIUM: CHAR(1)
BIB_ID: NUMBER

BIB_MFHD

BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER

BIB_SUBDIVISION

BIB_ID: NUMBER
SUBDIV_ID: NUMBER
DISPLAY_SUBDIV: VARCHAR2(330)

BIB_TEXT

BIB_ID: NUMBER
AUTHOR: VARCHAR2(255)
TITLE: VARCHAR2(255)
TITLE_BRIEF: VARCHAR2(150)
UNIFORM_TITLE: VARCHAR2(255)
EDITION: VARCHAR2(100)
ISBN: VARCHAR2(50)
ISSN: VARCHAR2(20)
LCCN: VARCHAR2(20)
NETWORK_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(30)
SERIES: VARCHAR2(255)
CODEN: VARCHAR2(6)
GPONUM: VARCHAR2(20)
STDTECH: VARCHAR2(30)
OTHER_STD_NUM: VARCHAR2(30)
BEGIN_PUB_DATE: VARCHAR2(4)
END_PUB_DATE: VARCHAR2(4)
PUB_DATES_COMBINED: VARCHAR2(9)
PUBLISHER_DATE: VARCHAR2(25)
PUB_PLACE: VARCHAR2(100)
PUBLISHER: VARCHAR2(150)
PUBLISHER_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(40)
IMPRINT: VARCHAR2(200)
LANGUAGE: VARCHAR2(3)
BIB_FORMAT: VARCHAR2(2)
RECORD_STATUS: VARCHAR2(1)
ENCODING_LEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
DESCRIP_FORM: VARCHAR2(1)
FIELD_008: VARCHAR2(40)
PLACE_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
DATE_TYPE_STATUS: CHAR(1)
MAP_PROJECTION: CHAR(2)
MAP_MATH_DATA: VARCHAR2(255)
STOCK_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(50)

BIB_TEXT_DISPLAYFIELD

BIB_TEXT_FIELD: VARCHAR2(30)
DISPLAY_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)

BIB_USAGE_LOG

CLIENT_TYPE: CHAR(1)
USE_DATE: DATE
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
SESSION_ID: VARCHAR2(16)
STAT_STRING: VARCHAR2(15)
CLIENT_IP: VARCHAR2(15)
BIB_ID: NUMBER
USE_TYPE: CHAR(1)

BIB_VW

TITLE: VARCHAR2(150)
SORT_TITLE: VARCHAR2(150)
BIB_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPERATOR: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CALL_NO: VARCHAR2(300)
CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
NORMALIZED_CALL_NO: VARCHAR2(300)
MFHD_CREATE_DATE: DATE
MFHD_CREATE_OPERATOR: VARCHAR2(10)
MFHD_CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
MFHD_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)

BIBBLOB_VW

BIB_ID: NUMBER
MARC_RECORD: CLOB

BIBCOMPOSITEINDEX_VW

COMPOSITE_SEARCHCODE: CHAR(4)
COMPONENT_SEARCHCODE: CHAR(4)

BIBHISTORY_VW

BIB_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE

FIELD TEST

CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

BIBLOC_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MARCLOCCODE: VARCHAR2(3)

BIBSORTING_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
DISPLAY_TITLE: VARCHAR2(150)
NORMAL_TITLE: VARCHAR2(150)
DISPLAY_AUTHOR: VARCHAR2(150)
NORMAL_AUTHOR: VARCHAR2(150)
PUB_DATE: VARCHAR2(4)

BINDERY_COPY
BINDERY_COPY_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER

BINDERY_COPY_DATA
BINDERY_DATA_ID: NUMBER
BINDERY_COPY_ID: NUMBER
BINDERY_DATA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
BINDERY_DATA: VARCHAR2(1000)

BINDERY_COPY_DATA_TYPE
BINDERY_DATA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
BINDERY_COPY_DATA_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

BINDERY_VOLUME
BINDERY_VOLUME_ID: NUMBER
BINDERY_COPY_ID: NUMBER
BIND_ON_DATE: DATE
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ENUM: VARCHAR2(80)
CHRON: VARCHAR2(80)
YEAR: VARCHAR2(20)
CAPTION: VARCHAR2(256)
FREETEXT: VARCHAR2(256)
VOLUME_NOTE: VARCHAR2(200)
OTHER_VOLUME_DATA: VARCHAR2(200)

BINDERY_VOLUME_ISSUES
BINDERY_VOLUME_ID: NUMBER
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
SEQUENCE_NUMBER: NUMBER

BOOKING_RESULT
BOOKING_RESULT_ID: NUMBER
BOOKING_RESULT: VARCHAR2(20)

BROWSE_STATS
STAT_ID: NUMBER
STAT_SAMPLE: VARCHAR2(50)
STAT_TYPE: CHAR(1)
SUB_TYPE: CHAR(1)
SUBSUB_TYPE: NUMBER

CACHE_MAPS
CACHE_ID: NUMBER
CODE: CHAR(4)
ARG: VARCHAR2(60)
DATE_UPDATED: DATE
BITS: NUMBER
SEGSIZE: NUMBER

CACHE_SEGS
CACHE_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
RECORD_SEGMENT: LONG RAW

CALENDAR
CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER
CALENDAR_BEGIN_DATE: DATE
CALENDAR_END_DATE: DATE
FIXED_DUE_DATE: DATE
CALENDAR_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)
SUNDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
SUNDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
SUNDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
MONDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
MONDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
MONDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
TUESDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
TUESDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
TUESDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
WEDNESDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
WEDNESDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
WEDNESDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
THURSDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
THURSDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
THURSDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
FRIDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
FRIDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
FRIDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
SATURDAY_OPEN: CHAR(1)
SATURDAY_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
SATURDAY_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
MONDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
MONDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER

Fld Tst

TUESDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
TUESDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER
WEDNESDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
WEDNESDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER
THURSDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
THURSDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER
FRIDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
FRIDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER
SATURDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
SATURDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER
SUNDAY_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
SUNDAY_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER

CALENDAR_TERM_DATE

CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER
LEAD_DAYS: NUMBER
END_OF_TERM_DATE: DATE

CALL_NO_HIERARCHY

CALL_NO_HIERARCHY_ID: NUMBER
CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
USE_AS_DEFAULT: CHAR(1)

CALL_NO_TYPE

CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CALL_NO_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)
INDEXRULES: VARCHAR2(300)
CALL_NO_CODE: VARCHAR2(16)
MAP_CODE: CHAR(1)

CALL_SLIP

CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DATE_REQUESTED: DATE
DATE_PROCESSED: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
STATUS: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE
STATUS_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
NO_FILL_REASON: NUMBER
ITEM_YEAR: VARCHAR2(20)
ITEM_ENUM: VARCHAR2(80)
ITEM_CHRON: VARCHAR2(80)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
PICKUP_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
PICKUP_DB_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_DB_ID: NUMBER
NOT_NEEDED_AFTER: NUMBER
REPLY_NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)

CALL_SLIP_ARCHIVE

ARCHIVE_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DATE_REQUESTED: DATE
DATE_PROCESSED: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
STATUS: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE
STATUS_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
NO_FILL_REASON: NUMBER
ITEM_YEAR: VARCHAR2(20)
ITEM_ENUM: VARCHAR2(80)
ITEM_CHRON: VARCHAR2(80)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
PICKUP_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
PICKUP_DB_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_DB_ID: NUMBER
NOT_NEEDED_AFTER: NUMBER
REPLY_NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)

CALL_SLIP_GROUP_LOCATION

GROUP_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
RULE_RANK: NUMBER
CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CALL_NO_MIN_NORM: VARCHAR2(112)
CALL_NO_MIN_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(144)
CALL_NO_MAX_NORM: VARCHAR2(112)
CALL_NO_MAX_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(144)
PERM_LOCATION: NUMBER
TEMP_LOCATION: NUMBER
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TEMP_ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
YEAR_MIN: VARCHAR2(20)
YEAR_MAX: VARCHAR2(20)

CALL_SLIP_MSG

MESSAGE_ID: NUMBER
MESSAGE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
MESSAGE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
SUSPENSION_MESSAGE: CHAR(1)
ACTIVE: CHAR(1)

CALL_SLIP_PRINT_GROUP

FLD TST

GROUP_ID: NUMBER
GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
DEFAULT_GROUP: CHAR(1)
PROCESS_METHOD: CHAR(1)
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ARCHIVE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
ARCHIVE_PERIOD: NUMBER
EXPIRE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
EXPIRE_PERIOD: NUMBER
PATRON_INFO: CHAR(1)
CAT_REVIEW: CHAR(1)
CIRC_REVIEW: CHAR(1)
DEFAULT_ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

CALL_SLIP_REASSIGN_ARCHIVE
ARCHIVE_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
REASSIGN_DATE: DATE

CALL_SLIP_REASSIGNMENT
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
REASSIGN_DATE: DATE

CALL_SLIP_STATS
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STAT_ID: NUMBER

CALL_SLIP_STATUS_TYPE
STATUS_TYPE: NUMBER
STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

CAMBRIDGEDEPTCLASS_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(6)

CAMBRIDGEMAINCLASS_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(6)

CAMBRIDGEMEDICALCLASS_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(6)

CAT_CONTROL_BARCODE
IMPORT_RULE_ID: NUMBER
INDICATOR1: CHAR(1)
INDICATOR2: CHAR(1)
FIELD: VARCHAR2(3)
SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
SEQUENCE: NUMBER

CAT_CONTROL_CALL_NO
CALL_NO_HIERARCHY_ID: NUMBER
INDICATOR1: CHAR(1)
INDICATOR2: CHAR(1)
FIELD: VARCHAR2(3)
MAIN_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
CUTTER_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
SEQUENCE: NUMBER

CAT_CONTROL_ITEM_TYPE
IMPORT_RULE_ID: NUMBER
INDICATOR1: CHAR(1)
INDICATOR2: CHAR(1)
FIELD: VARCHAR2(3)
SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
SEQUENCE: NUMBER
FIXED_START: NUMBER
FIXED_END: NUMBER

CAT_OPERATOR
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CAT_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

CAT_POLICY_DUP
CAT_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

CAT_POLICY_GROUP
CAT_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
CAT_POLICY_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NUC_CODE: VARCHAR2(15)
OPAC_DISPLAY: CHAR(1)

CAT_POLICY_HIERARCHY
CAT_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
CALL_NO_HIERARCHY_ID: NUMBER

CAT_POLICY_LOCS
CAT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CATALOGING_LOCATION: CHAR(1)
CIRC_LOCATION: CHAR(1)
ROUTING_LOCATION: CHAR(1)
CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
NUC_CODE: VARCHAR2(15)
DEFAULT_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER

CAT_PROFILE
CAT_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
CAT_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
BIB_ADD: CHAR(1)

FLD TST

BIB_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
BIB_DELETE: CHAR(1)
BIB_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
HOLD_ADD: CHAR(1)
HOLD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
HOLD_DELETE: CHAR(1)
HOLD_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
ITEM_ADD: CHAR(1)
ITEM_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_DELETE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
AUTH_ADD: CHAR(1)
AUTH_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
AUTH_DELETE: CHAR(1)
AUTH_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
MARCAUTH_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
MARCAUTH_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
MARCBIB_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
MARCBIB_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
MARCHOLD_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
MARCHOLD_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
GLOBAL_REPLACE: CHAR(1)
CHANGE_OWNERSHIP: CHAR(1)
HOLD_IGNORE_OWNERSHIP: CHAR(1)
AUTH_EXPORT_OK: CHAR(1)
BIB_EXPORT_OK: CHAR(1)
MFHD_EXPORT_OK: CHAR(1)
USE_TEMPLATE: CHAR(1)

CAT_SECURITY_LOCS
CAT_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

CHARACTER_SET
CHAR_SET_ID: NUMBER
CHAR_SET_CODE: CHAR(1)
CHAR_SET_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)

CHRON
CHRON_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CHRON_SEQ: NUMBER
CHRON_VALUE: VARCHAR2(20)

CHRON_TYPE
CHRON_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CHRON_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
CHRON_TYPE_CODE: CHAR(2)

CIRC_ALERT_CONDITIONS
LOC_ID: NUMBER
ALERT_ID: NUMBER
ALERT_DISPLAY: NUMBER
ALERT_USE_PATRON_NAME: CHAR(1)
ALERT_USE_PATRON_BARCODE: CHAR(1)
ALERT_USE_PATRON_PHONE: CHAR(1)

CIRC_ALERT_TYPES
ALERT_TYPE: NUMBER
ALERT_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(100)

CIRC_ALERTS
ALERT_ID: NUMBER
ALERT_TYPE: NUMBER
ALERT_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
ALERT_TEXT: VARCHAR2(100)

CIRC_BLOCK_OVERRIDE
CIRC_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
BLOCK_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_BLOCKS
BLOCK_ID: NUMBER
BLOCK_TYPE: VARCHAR2(6)
BLOCK_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
BLOCK_DISPLAY_NAME: VARCHAR2(100)

CIRC_CLUSTER
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_CLUSTER_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
CIRC_CLUSTER_NAME: VARCHAR2(100)
DEFAULT_PICKUP_LOCATION: NUMBER

CIRC_GROUP_CALENDAR
CIRC_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_OPERATOR
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CIRC_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_POLICY_GROUP
CIRC_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
RENEW_IF_RECALL: CHAR(1)
RENEW_IF_HOLD: CHAR(1)
RENEW_IF_OVERDUE: CHAR(1)
CLOSED_DAYS_FOR_LOANS: CHAR(1)
CLOSED_DAYS_FOR_FINES: CHAR(1)
LOST_PROCESS_FEE: CHAR(1)
PROCESS_FEE: NUMBER
MAX_FINE_FEE_FOR_LOST: CHAR(1)
EARLY_PICKUP_WINDOW: NUMBER
UNCLAIMED_INTERVAL: NUMBER
EXTEND_RECALL_DUE_DATE: CHAR(1)
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
FIXED_DUE_TIME: CHAR(1)

FLD TST

CIRC_POLICY_LOCS

CIRC_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_LOCATION: CHAR(1)
COLLECT_FINES: CHAR(1)
COURTESY_DISCHARGE: CHAR(1)
SHELVING_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
SHELVING_PERIOD: NUMBER
SUPPRESS_FLY_ITEMS: CHAR(1)
DEFAULT_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
DEFAULT_LOCATION: NUMBER
PRINT_DATE_DUES: CHAR(1)
PRINT_FINE_RECEIPTS: CHAR(1)
PRINT_DISCHARGE_RECEIPTS: CHAR(1)
PRINT_HOLD_SLIPS: CHAR(1)
PRINT_ROUTING_SLIPS: CHAR(1)
TRANSIT_PERIOD: NUMBER
PRINT_LOCATION: NUMBER
AUTOMATED_STORAGE: CHAR(1)
OPAC_CIRC_DESK: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_LOCATION: CHAR(1)
HOLD_LIFE: NUMBER
RECALL_LIFE: NUMBER
PATRON_AVAIL_ITEMS_ALERT: CHAR(1)
PATRON_FINE_FEE_ALERT: CHAR(1)

CIRC_POLICY_MATRIX

CIRC_POLICY_MATRIX_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CHARGE_RENEW: CHAR(1)
PLACE_RECALL: CHAR(1)
PLACE_HOLD: CHAR(1)
LOAN_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
LOAN_PERIOD: NUMBER
FINE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
FINE_RATE: NUMBER
MAX_FINE: NUMBER
GRACE_PERIOD: NUMBER
RENEWAL_COUNT: NUMBER
RENEWAL_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
RENEWAL_PERIOD: NUMBER
RECALL_FINE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
RECALL_FINE_RATE: NUMBER
RECALL_MIN_LOAN: NUMBER
RENEW_FROM_DUE_DATE: CHAR(1)
RECALL_RETURN_PERIOD: NUMBER
PLACE_CALL_SLIP: CHAR(1)
MAX_RECALL_FINE: NUMBER
RECALL_GRACE_PERIOD: NUMBER
COURTESY_NOTICE_INTERVAL: NUMBER
COURTESY_NOTICE_MIN_LOAN: NUMBER
FIRST_OVERDUE_INTERVAL: NUMBER
OTHER_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
OTHER_NOTICE_INTERVAL: NUMBER
LOST_NOTICE_INTERVAL: NUMBER
RECALL_NOTICE_INTERVAL: NUMBER
RECALL_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
HOLD_SHELF_LIFE: NUMBER
HOLD_SHELF_LIFE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
CHARGE_LIMIT: NUMBER
CHARGE_LIMIT_APPLY: CHAR(1)
PLACE_UB_REQUEST: CHAR(1)

CIRC_PROFILE

CIRC_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
CHARGE_RENEW: CHAR(1)
DISCHARGE: CHAR(1)
CHANGE_DUE_DATE: CHAR(1)
CHANGE_DISCHARGE_DATE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_STATUS: CHAR(1)
ITEM_DELETE: CHAR(1)
ADD_FINES: CHAR(1)
PAY_FINES: CHAR(1)
FORGIVE_FINES: CHAR(1)
RECAHOLD_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
RECAHOLD_RESEQUENCE: CHAR(1)
PATRON_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
PATRON_DELETE: CHAR(1)
PATRON_COUNTERS: CHAR(1)
PATRON_PROXY_MAINTAIN: CHAR(1)
PATRON_VIEW_ONLY: CHAR(1)
PG_RESTRICT_VIEW: CHAR(1)
PG_RESTRICT_MAINT: CHAR(1)
PG_RESTRICT_CIRC: CHAR(1)
RESERVE_ADD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
HOLD_IGNORE_OWNERSHIP: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_VIEW: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_DISTRIBUTE: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_CREATE: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_ORDER: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_RECEIVE: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_ITEM_DELETE: CHAR(1)
UPDATE_PIN: CHAR(1)
MFHD_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
PATRON_MASK_SSN: CHAR(1)
EDIT_STUB_PATRON: CHAR(1)
MANUALLY_MAP_PATRON: CHAR(1)

FLD TST

VIEW_PATRON_CIRC_HISTORY: CHAR(1)

CIRC_SECURITY_LOCS

CIRC_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_SECURITY_PG

CIRC_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_TRANS_ARCHIVE

CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_POLICY_MATRIX_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
CHARGE_DATE: DATE
CHARGE_LOCATION: NUMBER
CHARGE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CHARGE_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
DUE_DATE: DATE
DISCHARGE_DATE: DATE
DISCHARGE_LOCATION: NUMBER
DISCHARGE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
DISCHARGE_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
RENEWAL_COUNT: NUMBER
RECALL_DATE: DATE
RECALL_DUE_DATE: DATE
RECALL_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
RECALL_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
OVERDUE_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERDUE_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
OVER_RECALL_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
OVER_RECALL_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID_PROXY: NUMBER
COURTESY_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
DB_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_TRANS_EXCEPT_TYPE

EXCEPTION_TYPE: NUMBER
EXCEPTION_DESC: VARCHAR2(50)

CIRC_TRANS_EXCEPTION

CIRC_TRANS_EXCEPT_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_LOCATION: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
TRANS_EXCEPT_DATE: DATE
TRANS_EXCEPT_LOCATION: NUMBER
TRANS_EXCEPT_TYPE: NUMBER
TRANS_EXCEPT_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

CIRC_TRANSACTION_STATS

CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STAT_ID: NUMBER

CIRC_TRANSACTIONS

CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_POLICY_MATRIX_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID_PROXY: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
CHARGE_DATE: DATE
CHARGE_LOCATION: NUMBER
CHARGE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CHARGE_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CHARGE_DUE_DATE: DATE
DISCHARGE_DATE: DATE
DISCHARGE_LOCATION: NUMBER
DISCHARGE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
DISCHARGE_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
RENEWAL_COUNT: NUMBER
RECALL_DATE: DATE
RECALL_DUE_DATE: DATE
CURRENT_DUE_DATE: DATE
RECALL_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
RECALL_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
OVERDUE_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERDUE_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
OVER_RECALL_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
OVER_RECALL_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
COURTESY_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
DB_ID: NUMBER

CIRCCHARGES_VW

PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PATRON_GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
PERM_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PERM_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
GOV_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GOV_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
PERM_ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PERM_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
GOV_ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GOV_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)

FLD TST

CHARGE_DATE_TIME: DATE
CHARGE_DATE_ONLY: DATE
CHARGE_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CHARGE_LOCATION: NUMBER
CHARGE_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
CHARGE_LOCATION_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
RENEWAL_COUNT: NUMBER
NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER

CIRCRENEW_VW

PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PATRON_GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
PERM_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PERM_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
GOV_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GOV_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
PERM_ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PERM_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
GOV_ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GOV_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
CHARGE_DATE_TIME: DATE
CHARGE_DATE_ONLY: DATE
CHARGE_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CHARGE_LOCATION: NUMBER
CHARGE_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
CHARGE_LOCATION_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
RENEWAL_COUNT: NUMBER
RENEW_DATE_TIME: DATE
RENEW_DATE_ONLY: DATE
RENEW_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

RENEW_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
LOCATION_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)

CLAIM_TYPES

CLAIM_TYPE: NUMBER
EDI_CODE: VARCHAR2(11)
CLAIM_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(70)

CLASS_SECTION

SECTION_ID: NUMBER
SECTION_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(10)
NORMAL_SECTION_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(10)
NUMBER_OF_STUDENTS: NUMBER
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER

COMPLEX_COMP_PATTERN

CCP_ID: NUMBER
CP_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
START_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
END_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
END_DATE: DATE
END_CP_ISSUE: NUMBER

COMPLEX_PATTERN

CP_ID: NUMBER
PATTERN_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
PATTERN_NAME_NORM: VARCHAR2(40)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

COMPONENT

COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
SUBSCRIPTION_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_NAME: VARCHAR2(100)
COMPONENT_NAME_NORM: VARCHAR2(100)
UNIT_TITLE: NUMBER
CATEGORY: NUMBER
PREDICT: CHAR(1)
NEXT_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_ITEMS: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_INTERVAL: NUMBER

COMPONENT_ALTCHRONDAY

COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
CHRON_DAY: NUMBER
TYPE_OF_DAY: CHAR(3)

COMPONENT_CHRONDAY

COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
CHRON_DAY: NUMBER
TYPE_OF_DAY: CHAR(3)

COMPONENT_ISSUE_DAY

COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER

FLD TST

EXPECTED_DAY: NUMBER
TYPE_OF_DAY: CHAR(3)

COMPONENT_ISSUES_ROUTED

ROUTING_LIST_ID: NUMBER
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER

COMPONENT_PATTERN

COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
PATTERN_ID: NUMBER
FREQUENCY_CODE: CHAR(1)
END_DATE: DATE
END_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
START_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
REGULARITY: CHAR(12)
REGULARITY_MARC: VARCHAR2(50)
LVL1_INC_AT: NUMBER
LVL2_INC_AT: NUMBER
LVL3_INC_AT: NUMBER
LVL4_INC_AT: NUMBER
LVL5_INC_AT: NUMBER
LVL6_INC_AT: NUMBER
ALT_LVL1_INC_AT: NUMBER
ALT_LVL2_INC_AT: NUMBER

COMPONENT_ROUTING

ROUTING_LIST_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER

CONVERSION_RATE_AUDIT

CURRENCY_ID: NUMBER
AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
CONVERSION_RATE: NUMBER
RATE_CREATE_DATE_TIME: DATE
RATE_CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

COURSE

COURSE_ID: NUMBER
COURSE_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_COURSE_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
COURSE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(10)
NORMAL_COURSE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(10)
BEGIN_DATE: DATE
END_DATE: DATE
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER

CP_CELL

CP_LEVEL_ID: NUMBER
CP_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
LEVEL_INCREMENT: VARCHAR2(80)

CP_DOMAIN_TYPE

CP_DOMAIN_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
DOMAIN: CHAR(1)
ENUM_CHRON_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

CP_ISSUE

CP_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
CP_ID: NUMBER
CP_ISSUE: NUMBER
EXPECTED_DATE_INC: NUMBER
TIME_UNIT_CODE: CHAR(1)

CP_LEVEL

CP_LEVEL_ID: NUMBER
CP_ID: NUMBER
CP_DOMAIN_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CP_LEVEL: NUMBER
PRINT_ORDER: NUMBER
REG_OR_ALT: CHAR(1)
CAPTION: VARCHAR2(50)
IS_CONSTANT: CHAR(1)

CURRENCY_CONVERSION

CURRENCY_ID: NUMBER
COUNTRY_NAME: VARCHAR2(45)
NORMAL_COUNTRY_NAME: VARCHAR2(45)
CURRENCY_NAME: VARCHAR2(35)
NORMAL_CURRENCY_NAME: VARCHAR2(35)
CURRENCY_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
NORMAL_CURRENCY_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CONVERSION_RATE: NUMBER
RATE_CREATE_DATE_TIME: DATE
RATE_CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

DECIMALS: NUMBER
DECIMAL_DELIMITER: CHAR(1)

DATABASE_ADDRESS

DB_ID: NUMBER
DB_ADDR: VARCHAR2(100)
DB_PORT: NUMBER
APPLICATION_TYPE: VARCHAR2(20)

DATABASE_LICENSE

LICENSE_ID: NUMBER
DB_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
SESSION_ID: NUMBER

FLD TST

INIT_DATE: DATE
MODULE: VARCHAR2(20)

DEPARTMENT

DEPARTMENT_ID: NUMBER
DEPARTMENT_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_DEPT_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
DEPARTMENT_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
NORMAL_DEPT_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER

DEWEYCLASS_VW

MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(3)
LONGCLASS: VARCHAR2(300)

DISTRIBUTION_ITEM

ITEM_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACTIVE: CHAR(1)
ON_HAND_QUANTITY: NUMBER
ORDER_QUANTITY: NUMBER
REORDER_POINT: NUMBER
REORDER_AUTOMATIC: CHAR(1)
HISTORICAL_DISTRIBUTIONS: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MODIFY_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

DISTRIBUTION_ORDER

DISTRIBUTION_ORDER_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ORDER_QUANTITY: NUMBER
EXPECTED_DATE: DATE
NOT_YET_RECEIVED: NUMBER
ORDER_DATE: DATE
ORDER_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ORDER_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
ORDER_COMPLETE: CHAR(1)

DISTRIBUTION_RECEIPT

DISTRIBUTION_RECEIPT_ID: NUMBER
DISTRIBUTION_ORDER_ID: NUMBER
RECEIPT_QUANTITY: NUMBER
RECEIPT_DATE: DATE
RECEIPT_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
RECEIPT_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

DISTRIBUTION_TRANSACTION

DISTRIBUTION_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DISTRIBUTION_DATE: DATE
DISTRIBUTION_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
DISTRIBUTION_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

DR$HEADING_CONTEXT_IDX$I

TOKEN_TEXT: VARCHAR2(64)
TOKEN_TYPE: NUMBER
TOKEN_FIRST: NUMBER
TOKEN_LAST: NUMBER
TOKEN_COUNT: NUMBER
TOKEN_INFO: BLOB

DR$HEADING_CONTEXT_IDX$K

DOCID: NUMBER
TEXTKEY: ROWID

DR$HEADING_CONTEXT_IDX$N

NLT_DOCID: NUMBER
NLT_MARK: CHAR(1)

DR$HEADING_CONTEXT_IDX$R

ROW_NO: NUMBER
DATA: BLOB

DUP_DETECTION_PROFILE

RECORD_TYPE: CHAR(1)
DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
DUP_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
DUP_PROFILE_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
DUP_HANDLING: CHAR(1)
CANCELLATION: CHAR(1)
DUP_REPLACE: NUMBER
DUP_WARN: NUMBER
DISPLAYFIELD1: VARCHAR2(30)
DISPLAYFIELD2: VARCHAR2(30)
DISPLAYFIELD3: VARCHAR2(30)
SORTFIELD1: VARCHAR2(30)
SORTFIELD2: VARCHAR2(30)
SORTFIELD3: VARCHAR2(30)
DISCARD_UNMATCHED: CHAR(1)

DUP_PROFILE_FIELDS

DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
SEARCHCODE: CHAR(4)
SEQNUM: NUMBER
FIELDOVERRIDE: CHAR(3)
SUBFIELDOVERRIDE: CHAR(10)
WEIGHT: NUMBER

Fld Tst

INDICATOR_1: VARCHAR2(1)
INDICATOR_2: VARCHAR2(1)

DUP_PROFILE_QUALITY

DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
NUC_CODE: VARCHAR2(15)
ENCODING_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
MODIFYING_AGENCY: VARCHAR2(15)
RECORD_TYPE: VARCHAR2(2)

DUPE_PROFILE_MERGE

DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
MARC_FIELD: CHAR(3)
MARC_IND1: CHAR(1)
MARC_IND2: CHAR(1)
NUC5: VARCHAR2(15)

EDI_CODE_REF

USAGE: NUMBER
CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
DESCR: VARCHAR2(70)

EDI_CODE_USAGES

USAGE: NUMBER
DATA_ELEMENT: VARCHAR2(4)
DESCR: VARCHAR2(70)

EDI_CONNECTION_PROFILE

PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
LIBRARY_ENVELOPE_ADDRESS: VARCHAR2(55)
LIBRARY_INSIDE_ADDRESS: VARCHAR2(25)
VENDOR_ENVELOPE_ADDRESS: VARCHAR2(55)
VENDOR_INSIDE_ADDRESS: VARCHAR2(25)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
USE_VENDOR_ACCOUNT: CHAR(1)
USE_PO: CHAR(1)
USE_SC: CHAR(1)
USE_MC: CHAR(1)
USE_IV: CHAR(1)
USE_SR: CHAR(1)
USE_MR: CHAR(1)
USE_XM: CHAR(1)

EDI_CURSOR

CURSOR_ID: NUMBER
FILE_ID: NUMBER
MSG_ID: NUMBER
FILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
FILE_POSITION: NUMBER
MSG_DELIMITERS: VARCHAR2(6)

EDI_EVENT_TYPES

EVENT_TYPE: NUMBER
EVENT_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

EDI_FILE

FILE_ID: NUMBER
FILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
FILE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
FILE_STATUS: NUMBER
FILE_SIZE: NUMBER
FILE_UPDATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
TRANS_COUNT: NUMBER
GROUP_COUNT: NUMBER
MESSAGE_COUNT: NUMBER

EDI_HISTORY

EVENT_ID: NUMBER
FILE_ID: NUMBER
MSG_ID: NUMBER
EVENT_TYPE: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

EDI_MESSAGE

MSG_ID: NUMBER
MSG_DIRECTION: CHAR(1)
MSG_TYPE: VARCHAR2(6)
MSG_TYPE_CODE: NUMBER
MSG_VERSION_CODE: NUMBER
MSG_STATUS: NUMBER
MSG_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(35)
MSG_DATE: DATE
LOAD_OR_APPEND_DATE: DATE
LINE_ITEM_COUNT: NUMBER
TOTAL_AMOUNT: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
SENDER_CODE: VARCHAR2(55)

OLD LIST

RECEIVER_CODE: VARCHAR2(55)
DB_REF_ID: NUMBER
FILE_ID: NUMBER
FILE_START_POS: NUMBER
FILE_END_POS: NUMBER
MATCHING_PROFILE: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOC: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOC: NUMBER
TRANS_INDEX: NUMBER
GROUP_INDEX: NUMBER
DOC_MSG_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
MSG_DELIMITERS: VARCHAR2(6)
DATA_PRESENT: CHAR(1)

EDI_MISSING_LINE_ITEM

EXCEPTION_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ID: NUMBER
PROBLEM_CODE: NUMBER
TITLE: VARCHAR2(100)
STD_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(40)
PRINT_STD_NUM: CHAR(2)
VENDOR_TITLE_NUM: VARCHAR2(40)
VENDOR_REF_QUAL: VARCHAR2(3)
VENDOR_REF_NUM: VARCHAR2(35)

EDI_NOTE

EVENT_ID: NUMBER
NOTE_CODE: NUMBER
POSITION: NUMBER

EDI_SECTION

SECTION_ID: NUMBER
MSG_ID: NUMBER
SECTION_TYPE: VARCHAR2(3)
SECTION_ORDINAL: NUMBER

SEG_COUNT: NUMBER
SEGMENTS: LONG RAW

EITEM

EITEM_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ENUMERATION: VARCHAR2(80)
CHRONOLOGY: VARCHAR2(80)
YEAR: VARCHAR2(20)
CAPTION: VARCHAR2(255)
SEQUENCE: NUMBER
LINK: VARCHAR2(255)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

EITEM_NOTE_TYPE

NOTE_TYPE: NUMBER
NOTE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

EITEM_NOTES

EITEM_ID: NUMBER
EITEM_NOTE_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(2000)

ELINK_INDEX

ELINK_ID: NUMBER
RECORD_TYPE: CHAR(1)
RECORD_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
LINK_TYPE: CHAR(3)
LINK: VARCHAR2(1024)
LINK_TEXT: VARCHAR2(1024)
LINK_TEXT_NORMAL: VARCHAR2(1024)
LINK_SUBTYPE: VARCHAR2(10)
URL_HOST: VARCHAR2(255)
URL_PORT: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CHECK_DATE: DATE
CHECK_STATUS: CHAR(1)
PARSE_STATUS: CHAR(1)

ELINK_RECORD_TYPE

RECORD_TYPE_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
RECORD_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)

ENUM_CHRON_TYPES_VW

CP_DOMAIN_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
DOMAIN: CHAR(1)
DOMAIN_DESC: VARCHAR2(13)
CODE: VARCHAR2(2)
NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
ENUMERATION_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

ENUM_CHRON_TYPES_VW

CHRON_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

ENUMERATION_TYPE

ENUMERATION_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CODE: CHAR(2)
NAME: VARCHAR2(40)

EQUIPMENT

FLD TST

EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_NO: VARCHAR2(15)
EQUIP_NO_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(15)
GROUP_EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
IS_GROUP: CHAR(1)
DATE_PURCHASED: DATE
VALUE_PURCHASE: NUMBER
VALUE_REPLACEMENT: NUMBER
PART_SUPPLIER: VARCHAR2(100)
PART_SUPPLIER_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(100)
DEALER: VARCHAR2(100)
DEALER_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(100)
MANUFACTURER: VARCHAR2(100)
MANUFACTURER_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(100)
MODEL: VARCHAR2(100)
MODEL_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(100)
SERIAL_NO: VARCHAR2(100)
SERIAL_NO_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(100)
PART_NO: VARCHAR2(100)
PART_NO_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(100)
EQUIP_FORMAT: VARCHAR2(25)
EQUIP_FORMAT_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(25)
EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
TEMP_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_MAINTENANCE: NUMBER
LAST_INVENTORIED: DATE
NEXT_MAINTENANCE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

EQUIPMENT_BARCODE

EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
BARCODE_NO: VARCHAR2(25)
BARCODE_NO_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(25)
EQUIP_BARCODE_STS_ID: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE

EQUIPMENT_BARCODE_STATUS

EQUIP_BARCODE_STS_ID: NUMBER
BARCODE_STS: VARCHAR2(25)

EQUIPMENT_MEDIA_TYPE

EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
PRIORITY: NUMBER

EQUIPMENT_NOTE_TYPE

EQUIP_NOTE_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE: VARCHAR2(15)

EQUIPMENT_NOTES

EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_NOTE_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(2000)
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

EQUIPMENT_STATUS

EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_STS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

EQUIPMENT_STATUS_TYPE

EQUIP_STS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
STS_TYPE: VARCHAR2(40)
DISPLAY_PRIORITY: NUMBER
WARN_ON_BOOKING: CHAR(1)
BLOCK_BOOKING: CHAR(1)
WARN_ON_CHARGE: CHAR(1)
BLOCK_CHARGE: CHAR(1)
MESSAGE: VARCHAR2(50)
DISCHARGE_MESSAGE_SHOW: CHAR(1)
DISCHARGE_MESSAGE: VARCHAR2(50)

EQUIPMENT_TYPE

EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)
IS_GROUP: CHAR(1)
REPLACEMENT_DEFAULT: NUMBER
SETUP_TIME: NUMBER
CLEANUP_TIME: NUMBER

EXCEPTION_CALENDAR

CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER
EXCEPTION_DATE: DATE
EXCEPTION_OPEN: CHAR(1)
EXCEPTION_OPENHOUR: NUMBER
EXCEPTION_CLOSEHOUR: NUMBER
EXCEPTION_HOURLY_EFFECT: NUMBER
EXCEPTION_LOAN_DUE: NUMBER

FLDTST

EXCEPTION_TYPES
EXCEPTION_TYPE: NUMBER
EXCEPTION_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(20)

FIELDWEIGHTS
FIELDCODE: CHAR(4)
FIELDWEIGHT: NUMBER

FINE_FEE
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
FINE_FEE_TYPE: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_LOCATION: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_AMOUNT: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_BALANCE: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_NOTE: VARCHAR2(1000)
ORIG_CHARGE_DATE: DATE
DUE_DATE: DATE
FINE_FEE_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
DB_ID: NUMBER

FINE_FEE_TRANS_METHOD
METHOD_TYPE: NUMBER
METHOD_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

FINE_FEE_TRANS_TYPE
TRANSACTION_TYPE: NUMBER
TRANSACTION_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

FINE_FEE_TRANSACTIONS
FINE_FEE_TRANS_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
TRANS_DATE: DATE
TRANS_AMOUNT: NUMBER
TRANS_TYPE: NUMBER
TRANS_METHOD: NUMBER
TRANS_LOCATION: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
TRANS_NOTE: VARCHAR2(1000)

FINE_FEE_TYPE
FINE_FEE_TYPE: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)
FINE_FEE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)

FISCAL_PERIOD
FISCAL_PERIOD_ID: NUMBER
FISCAL_PERIOD_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
START_DATE: DATE
END_DATE: DATE

FREQUENCY
FREQUENCY_CODE: CHAR(1)
FREQUENCY_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)
FREQ_INCREMENT: NUMBER
FREQ_CALC_TYPE: CHAR(1)

FUND
FUND_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
PARENT_FUND: NUMBER
FUND_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
NORMAL_FUND_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
FUND_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
NORMAL_FUND_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
CATEGORY: NUMBER
FUND_TYPE: NUMBER
BEGIN_DATE: DATE
END_DATE: DATE
INSTITUTION_FUND_ID: VARCHAR2(50)
EXPEND_ONLY: CHAR(1)
ORIGINAL_ALLOCATION: NUMBER
ALLOCATION_INCREASE: NUMBER
ALLOCATION_DECREASE: NUMBER
COMMIT_PENDING: NUMBER
COMMITMENTS: NUMBER
EXPEND_PENDING: NUMBER
EXPENDITURES: NUMBER
OVERCOMMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERCOMMIT_WARN: NUMBER
OVERCOMMIT_PERCENT: NUMBER
COMMIT_FREEZE: DATE
UNDERCOMMIT_PERCENT: NUMBER
OVEREXPEND: CHAR(1)
OVEREXPEND_WARN: NUMBER
OVEREXPEND_PERCENT: NUMBER
EXPEND_FREEZE: DATE
UNDEREXPEND_PERCENT: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

FUND_NOTE
FUND_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FUND_NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

FUND_PAYMENT
PAYMENT_ID: NUMBER
SPLIT_FUND_SEQ: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FUND_ID: NUMBER

FLD TST

PERCENTAGE: NUMBER
AMOUNT: NUMBER

FUND_TRANSACTION

FUND_ID: NUMBER
AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
TRANS_TYPE: NUMBER
AMOUNT: NUMBER
TRANS_DATE: DATE
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
REFERENCE_NO: VARCHAR2(25)
STATISTICAL_FUND: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

FUND_TYPE

FUND_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FUND_TYPE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
COMMIT_WARNING: NUMBER
EXPEND_WARNING: NUMBER
OVERCOMMIT_LIMIT: NUMBER
OVEREXPEND_LIMIT: NUMBER
UNDERCOMMIT: NUMBER
UNDEREXPEND: NUMBER

FUNDLEDGER_VW

FUNDLINE: VARCHAR2(255)
FISCAL_PERIOD_ID: NUMBER
FISCAL_PERIOD_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
FISCAL_PERIOD_START: DATE
FISCAL_PERIOD_END: DATE
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
POLICY_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
FUND_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
FUND_CATEGORY: VARCHAR2(9)
FUND_ID: NUMBER
FUND_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
NORMAL_FUND_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
PARENT_FUND_ID: NUMBER
PARENT_FUND: VARCHAR2(25)
INSTITUTION_FUND_ID: VARCHAR2(50)
BEGIN_DATE: DATE
END_DATE: DATE
ORIGINAL_ALLOCATION: NUMBER
CURRENT_ALLOCATION: NUMBER
CASH_BALANCE: NUMBER
FREE_BALANCE: NUMBER
EXPENDITURES: NUMBER
COMMITMENTS: NUMBER
COMMIT_PENDING: NUMBER
EXPEND_PENDING: NUMBER

GEO_COORD_TYPE

COORD_TYPE: NUMBER
COORD_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)

GEO_FORMAT_TYPE

FORMAT_TYPE: NUMBER
FORMAT_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
COORD_TYPE: NUMBER

GEO_SEARCH

SEARCH_TYPE: NUMBER
SEARCH_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)

GEO_UNITS

UNIT_TYPE: NUMBER
UNIT_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)

GLOBAL_PARM

PARM: VARCHAR2(25)
VALUE: VARCHAR2(50)

HEADING

HEADING_ID: NUMBER
NORMAL_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)
INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HEADING_TYPE: CHAR(1)
STAFFBIBS: NUMBER
OPACBIBS: NUMBER
STAFFREFS: VARCHAR2(5)
OPACREFS: VARCHAR2(5)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

HEADING_CHANGE

HEADING_CHANGE_ID: NUMBER
HEADING_QUEUE_ID: NUMBER
NEW_HEADING: VARCHAR2(330)
INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HEADING_ID_OLD: NUMBER
HEADING_ID_NEW: NUMBER
PROCESS_FLAG: CHAR(1)
CHANGE_DATE: DATE

HEADING_CHANGE_FIELDS

HEADING_CHANGE_ID: NUMBER
REC_ID: NUMBER
REC_TYPE: CHAR(1)
MARC_TAG: CHAR(3)
MARC_IND1: CHAR(1)
MARC_IND2: CHAR(1)
OLD_FIELD: VARCHAR2(330)

FIELD TEST

NEW_FIELD: VARCHAR2(330)
CHANGE_DATE: DATE

HEADING_CHANGE_QUEUE

HEADING_QUEUE_ID: NUMBER
REC_ID: NUMBER
INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HEADING_ID_OLD: NUMBER
HEADING_ID_NEW: NUMBER
CHANGE_DATE: DATE
PROCESS_FLAG: CHAR(1)
REC_TYPE: CHAR(1)

HEADING_SUBDIVISION

HEADING_ID: NUMBER
SUBDIV_ID: NUMBER

HEADING_TYPE

INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HEADING_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HEADING_CODE: VARCHAR2(20)
HEADING_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(50)
STAFFSUPPRESS: CHAR(1)

HEADING_VW

AUTH_ID: NUMBER
HEADING_ID: NUMBER
REFERENCE_TYPE: VARCHAR2(20)
NORMAL_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)
DISPLAY_HEADING: VARCHAR2(300)
OPACBIBS: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
INDEX_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
HEADING_TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)

HOLD_RECALL

HOLD_RECALL_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_TYPE: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_LOCATION: NUMBER
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
AVAILABLE_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
AVAILABLE_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
REQUEST_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
REQUEST_ITEM_COUNT: NUMBER
REQUEST_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(100)
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
HOLDING_DB_ID: NUMBER

HOLD_RECALL_ARCHIVE

HOLD_RECALL_ID: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_TYPE: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_LOCATION: NUMBER
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
AVAILABLE_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
AVAILABLE_NOTICE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
REQUEST_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
REQUEST_ITEM_COUNT: NUMBER
REQUEST_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(100)
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
HOLDING_DB_ID: NUMBER

HOLD_RECALL_ITEM_ARCHIVE

HOLD_RECALL_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HOLD_RECALL_STATUS: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_STATUS_DATE: DATE

HOLD_RECALL_ITEMS

HOLD_RECALL_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
QUEUE_POSITION: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HOLD_RECALL_STATUS: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_STATUS_DATE: DATE

HOLD_RECALL_STATS

HOLD_RECALL_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STAT_ID: NUMBER

HOLD_RECALL_STATUS

HR_STATUS_TYPE: NUMBER
HR_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

IMPORT_RULE

IMPORT_RULE_ID: NUMBER
CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
BIB_DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
AUTH_DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

Fld Tst

CREATE_MFHDS_ITEMS: CHAR(1)
LIBRARY_ID: NUMBER
CAT_REVIEW: CHAR(1)
LOC_FIELD: VARCHAR2(3)
LOC_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
LOC_IND1: CHAR(1)
LOC_IND2: CHAR(1)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)
IMPORT_RULE_PO_ID: NUMBER
ORDER_CREATE: CHAR(1)
CREATE_MFHDS_ONLY: CHAR(1)
BIB_TO_MFHD: CHAR(1)
BIB_DUP_EXIST: CHAR(1)
CHAR_SET_ID: NUMBER
IGNORE_OPAC_SUPPRESS: CHAR(1)

IMPORT_RULE_BIBTOMFHD

IMPORT_RULE_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_FIELD: VARCHAR2(3)

IMPORT_RULE_PO

IMPORT_RULE_PO_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID_ORDER: NUMBER
CURRENCY_CODE: CHAR(3)
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
ORDER_TYPE: NUMBER
FUND_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
COPY_FIELD: CHAR(3)
COPY_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
COPY_IND1: CHAR(1)
COPY_IND2: CHAR(1)
COPY_DEFAULT: NUMBER
PRICE_FIELD: CHAR(3)
PRICE_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
PRICE_IND1: CHAR(1)
PRICE_IND2: CHAR(1)
PRICE_DEFAULT: NUMBER
FUND_FIELD: CHAR(3)
FUND_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
FUND_IND1: CHAR(1)
FUND_IND2: CHAR(1)
NOTES_FIELD: CHAR(3)
NOTES_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
NOTES_IND1: CHAR(1)
NOTES_IND2: CHAR(1)
INSTRUCTION_FIELD: CHAR(3)
INSTRUCTION_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
INSTRUCTION_IND1: CHAR(1)
INSTRUCTION_IND2: CHAR(1)
TITLE_NO_FIELD: CHAR(3)
TITLE_NO_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
TITLE_IND1: CHAR(1)
TITLE_IND2: CHAR(1)
PIECE_FIELD: CHAR(3)
PIECE_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
PIECE_IND1: CHAR(1)
PIECE_IND2: CHAR(1)
LINE_ITEM_TYPE_FIELD: CHAR(3)
LINE_ITEM_TYPE_SUBFIELD: CHAR(1)
LINE_ITEM_TYPE_IND1: CHAR(1)
LINE_ITEM_TYPE_IND2: CHAR(1)
LINE_ITEM_TYPE_DEFAULT: NUMBER

INDEX_TYPE

INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
INDEX_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)

INSTRUCTOR

INSTRUCTOR_ID: NUMBER
LAST_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
NORMAL_LAST_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
FIRST_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
TITLE: VARCHAR2(10)
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER

INTERVAL_TYPE

INTERVAL_TYPE: CHAR(1)
INTERVAL_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

INV_LINE_ITEM_NOTES

INV_LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
INVOICE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

INVOICE

INVOICE_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
INVOICE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
NORMAL_INVOICE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
INVOICE_STATUS: NUMBER
INVOICE_STATUS_DATE: DATE

INVOICE

INVOICE_DATE: DATE
VOUCHER_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
CURRENCY_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
CONVERSION_RATE: NUMBER
INVOICE_TOTAL: NUMBER
BILL_LOCATION: NUMBER
INVOICE_QUANTITY: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_COUNT: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_SUBTOTAL: NUMBER

FLD TST

ADJUSTMENTS_SUBTOTAL: NUMBER
TOTAL: NUMBER
INVOICE_CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
INVOICE_UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
EDI_REF: NUMBER
EXPEND_DATE: DATE
CHECK_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_CHECK_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(40)

INVOICE_FUNDS

INVOICE_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FUND_ID: NUMBER
COMMIT_PENDING: NUMBER
COMMITMENTS: NUMBER
EXPEND_PENDING: NUMBER
EXPENDITURES: NUMBER

INVOICE_LINE_ITEM

INV_LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
INVOICE_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
UNIT_PRICE: NUMBER
LINE_PRICE: NUMBER
QUANTITY: NUMBER
PREPAY_AMOUNT: NUMBER
PIECE_IDENTIFIER: VARCHAR2(50)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
EDI_REF: NUMBER

INVOICE_LINE_ITEM_FUNDS

COPY_ID: NUMBER
INV_LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
SPLIT_FUND_SEQ: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FUND_ID: NUMBER
PERCENTAGE: NUMBER
AMOUNT: NUMBER

INVOICE_NOTE

INVOICE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

INVOICE_STATUS

INVOICE_STATUS: NUMBER
INVOICE_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

ISSUES_RECEIVED

ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
RECEIPT_DATE: DATE
OPAC_SUPPRESSED: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
COLLAPSED: CHAR(1)
ITEM_ID: NUMBER

ISSUES_VW

ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
ENUMCHRON: VARCHAR2(256)
EXPECTED_DATE: DATE
RECEIPT_DATE: DATE
RECEIVED: NUMBER

ITEM

ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PERM_LOCATION: NUMBER
TEMP_LOCATION: NUMBER
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TEMP_ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
COPY_NUMBER: NUMBER
ON_RESERVE: CHAR(1)
RESERVE_CHARGES: NUMBER
PIECES: NUMBER
PRICE: NUMBER
SPINE_LABEL: VARCHAR2(25)
HISTORICAL_CHARGES: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_BROWSES: NUMBER
RECALLS_PLACED: NUMBER
HOLDS_PLACED: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MODIFY_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_SEQUENCE_NUMBER: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
SHORT_LOAN_CHARGES: NUMBER

ITEM_BARCODE

ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_BARCODE: VARCHAR2(30)
BARCODE_STATUS: NUMBER
BARCODE_STATUS_DATE: DATE

Fld Tst

ITEM_BARCODE_STATUS
BARCODE_STATUS_TYPE: NUMBER
BARCODE_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

ITEM_NOTE
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_NOTE: VARCHAR2(1000)

ITEM_STAT_CODE
ITEM_STAT_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_STAT_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
ITEM_STAT_CODE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

ITEM_STATS
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_STAT_ID: NUMBER
DATE_APPLIED: DATE

ITEM_STATUS
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_STATUS: NUMBER
ITEM_STATUS_DATE: DATE

ITEM_STATUS_TYPE
ITEM_STATUS_TYPE: NUMBER
ITEM_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

ITEM_TYPE
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
ITEM_TYPE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
ITEM_TYPE_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(40)

ITEM_TYPE_MAPPING
IMPORT_RULE_ID: NUMBER
MARC_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
MARC_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(50)
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CALL_NO_HIERARCHY_ID: NUMBER

ITEM_TYPE_POLICY
CIRC_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
REPLACE_COST: NUMBER
ORDER_QUANTITY_NUMBER: NUMBER
REORDER_POINT: NUMBER
SHORT_LOAN: CHAR(1)

ITEM_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CALL_NO: VARCHAR2(300)
CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
NORMALIZED_CALL_NO: VARCHAR2(300)
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
BARCODE: VARCHAR2(30)
PERM_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PERM_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
GOV_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GOV_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
PERM_ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PERM_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
GOV_ITEM_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GOV_ITEM_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
MEDIA_TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
MEDIA_TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)
ENUMERATION: VARCHAR2(80)
CHRONOLOGY: VARCHAR2(80)
YEAR: VARCHAR2(20)
CAPTION: VARCHAR2(256)
HISTORICAL_BROWSES: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_CHARGES: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
HOLDS_PLACED: NUMBER
RECALLS_PLACED: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

LCCLASS_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
FIRSTLETTER: VARCHAR2(1)
CLASS: VARCHAR2(300)
LONGCLASS: VARCHAR2(7)
CLASSNUMBER: NUMBER

LEDGER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FISCAL_YEAR_ID: NUMBER
ACQ_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
OVERCOMMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERCOMMIT_WARN: NUMBER
OVERCOMMIT_PERCENT: NUMBER
COMMIT_FREEZE: DATE
UNDERCOMMIT_PERCENT: NUMBER
OVEREXPEND: CHAR(1)
OVEREXPEND_WARN: NUMBER
OVEREXPEND_PERCENT: NUMBER
EXPEND_FREEZE: DATE
UNDEREXPEND_PERCENT: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
RULE_ID: NUMBER

FLD TST

NEW_LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_NEW_LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
NEW_LEDGER_ID: NUMBER

LEDGER_LOCATIONS

LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

LEDGER_NOTE

LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

LIBRARY

LIBRARY_ID: NUMBER
LIBRARY_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
LIBRARY_DISPLAY_NAME: VARCHAR2(80)
NUC_CODE: VARCHAR2(15)

LIBRARY_ADDRESS_DEFAULT

LIBRARY_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
CONTACT_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
EMAIL: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE1: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE2: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE3: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE4: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE5: VARCHAR2(50)
CITY: VARCHAR2(30)
STATE_PROVINCE: VARCHAR2(7)
ZIP_POSTAL: VARCHAR2(10)
COUNTRY: VARCHAR2(20)
SAN: VARCHAR2(10)

LINE_ITEM

LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PO_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_NUMBER: NUMBER
PIECE_IDENTIFIER: VARCHAR2(50)
UNIT_PRICE: NUMBER
LINE_PRICE: NUMBER
PRINT_STD_NUM: CHAR(2)
QUANTITY: NUMBER
PREPAY_AMOUNT: NUMBER
RUSH: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_INTERVAL: NUMBER
CANCEL_INTERVAL: NUMBER
DONOR: VARCHAR2(50)
REQUESTOR: VARCHAR2(50)
VENDOR_TITLE_NUM: VARCHAR2(25)
VENDOR_REF_QUAL: VARCHAR2(3)
VENDOR_REF_NUM: VARCHAR2(35)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
EDI_REF: NUMBER

LINE_ITEM_COPY

LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
SHIP_TO_LOCATION: NUMBER
COPY_COUNT: NUMBER
USE_LEDGER: NUMBER
USE_FUND: NUMBER

LINE_ITEM_COPY_HISTORY

COPY_ID: NUMBER
AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_STATUS: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE
INV_LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER

LINE_ITEM_COPY_STATUS

LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_STATUS: NUMBER
INVOICE_ITEM_STATUS: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE
ITEM_ID: NUMBER

LINE_ITEM_FUNDS

COPY_ID: NUMBER
SPLIT_FUND_SEQ: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FUND_ID: NUMBER
PERCENTAGE: NUMBER
PREPAY_PERCENTAGE: NUMBER
AMOUNT: NUMBER
PREPAY: NUMBER

LINE_ITEM_NOTES

LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PO_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_NOTE: VARCHAR2(60)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

LINE_ITEM_STATUS

LINE_ITEM_STATUS: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

FLD TST

LINE_ITEM_TYPE
LINE_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

LOADLINK
ORIGINALID: VARCHAR2(25)
LIBID: NUMBER
BIBID: NUMBER
ITEMTYPE: CHAR(2)

LOCATION
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
LOCATION_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
LOCATION_DISPLAY_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
LOCATION_SPINE_LABEL: VARCHAR2(25)
LOCATION_OPAC: CHAR(1)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)
MFHD_COUNT: NUMBER
LIBRARY_ID: NUMBER

LOCATION_ADDRESS
ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CONTACT_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
EMAIL: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE1: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE2: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE3: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE4: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE5: VARCHAR2(50)
CITY: VARCHAR2(30)
STATE_PROVINCE: VARCHAR2(7)
ZIP_POSTAL: VARCHAR2(10)
COUNTRY: VARCHAR2(20)
SAN: VARCHAR2(10)
SHIP_TO_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
BILL_TO_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
STREET_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
CAMPUS_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
CIRC_DESK_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
OTHER_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)

LOCATION_LIMIT
LOCATION_LIMIT_ID: NUMBER
LIMIT_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
LIMIT_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)

LOCATION_LIMIT_LOCS
LOCATION_LIMIT_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

LOCATION_PHONE
PHONE_ID: NUMBER
ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
PHONE_TYPE: NUMBER
PHONE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)

MAINTENANCE
MAINT_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
DATE_IN: DATE
DATE_OUT: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

MAINTENANCE_DETAIL
MAINT_DTL_ID: NUMBER
MAINT_ID: NUMBER
MAINT_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
DETAIL_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(100)

MAINTENANCE_NOTE
MAINT_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(2000)
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

MAINTENANCE_QUEUE
RELEASE_PROCESSED: VARCHAR2(30)
MAINTENANCE_CODE: CHAR(1)
ENQUEUE_DATE: DATE
PROCESS_DATE: DATE
CAUSATION_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(2000)

MAINTENANCE_TYPE
MAINT_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)

MAP_INDEX
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MAP_INDEX_ID: NUMBER
WEST_LONGITUDE_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(12)
WEST_LONGITUDE_NORMAL: NUMBER
EAST_LONGITUDE_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(12)
EAST_LONGITUDE_NORMAL: NUMBER
NORTH_LATITUDE_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(12)

FLD TST

NORTH_LATITUDE_NORMAL: NUMBER
SOUTH_LATITUDE_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(12)
SOUTH_LATITUDE_NORMAL: NUMBER

MAP_INDEX_G_RING
MAP_INDEX_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
G_RING_LATITUDE: VARCHAR2(12)
G_RING_LATITUDE_NORMAL: NUMBER
G_RING_LONGITUDE: VARCHAR2(12)
G_RING_LONGITUDE_NORMAL: NUMBER

MAP_INDEX_SCALE
MAP_INDEX_ID: NUMBER
MAP_SCALE: NUMBER
SCALE_TYPE: CHAR(1)

MARCBOOK_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
BIBTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
BIBLEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
AUDIENCE: VARCHAR2(1)
ITEMFORM: VARCHAR2(1)
GOVERNMENTPUB: VARCHAR2(1)
CONFERENCEPUB: VARCHAR2(1)
LITERARYFORM: VARCHAR2(1)
BIOGRAPHY: VARCHAR2(1)

MARCCOMPUTER_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
BIBTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
BIBLEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
AUDIENCE: VARCHAR2(1)
FILETYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
GOVERNMENTPUB: VARCHAR2(1)

MARCMAP_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
BIBTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
BIBLEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
PROJECTION: VARCHAR2(2)
CARTOGRAPHICTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
GOVERNMENTPUB: VARCHAR2(1)
INDEXED: VARCHAR2(1)

MARCMUSIC_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
BIBTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
BIBLEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
COMPOSITIONFORM: VARCHAR2(2)
MUSICFORMAT: VARCHAR2(1)
AUDIENCE: VARCHAR2(1)
ITEMFORM: VARCHAR2(1)

MARCSERIAL_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
BIBTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
BIBLEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
FREQUENCY: VARCHAR2(1)
REGULARITY: VARCHAR2(1)
TYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
ORIGINALFORM: VARCHAR2(1)
ITEMFORM: VARCHAR2(1)
ENTIRENATURE: VARCHAR2(1)
GOVERNMENTPUB: VARCHAR2(1)
CONFERENCEPUB: VARCHAR2(1)

MARCVISUAL_VW
BIB_ID: NUMBER
BIBTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
BIBLEVEL: VARCHAR2(1)
RUNNINGTIME: VARCHAR2(3)
AUDIENCE: VARCHAR2(1)
GOVERNMENTPUB: VARCHAR2(1)
VISUALTYPE: VARCHAR2(1)
TECHNIQUE: VARCHAR2(1)

MARK_REASON
MARK_REASON_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_TYPE: NUMBER
MARK_REASON_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)

MARKED_ISSUE
MARKED_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
SUBSCRIPTION_ID: NUMBER
MARK_REASON: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
MARK_DATE: DATE
MARKED_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(250)

MARKED_LINE_ITEM
MARKED_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
MARK_REASON: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
MARK_DATE: DATE
MARKED_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(250)

MASTER_OPERATOR

EDIT

OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
MASTER_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER

MASTER_PROFILE

MASTER_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
MASTER_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
SECURITY: CHAR(1)
SYSTEM_DEFINITIONS: CHAR(1)
CURRENCY_TABLES: CHAR(1)
ACQ_POLICIES: CHAR(1)
CAT_POLICIES: CHAR(1)
CIRC_POLICIES: CHAR(1)
MEDIA_POLICIES: CHAR(1)
CLUSTER_CREATE: CHAR(1)
CLUSTER_EDIT: CHAR(1)
CLUSTER_DELETE: CHAR(1)
CLUSTER_VIEW: CHAR(1)
PATRON_GROUP_EDIT: CHAR(1)

MASTER_SECURITY_LOCS

MASTER_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_BOOKING_EXCEPTION

MEDIA_BOOKING_EXCEPTION_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_STATUS_TYPE: NUMBER
EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_STS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
ROOM_STS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
ACTION: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_BOOKING_EXCEPTION_TYPE

MEDIA_BOOKING_EXCEPTION_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_BOOKING_EXCEPTION: VARCHAR2(25)

MEDIA_BOOKING_TYPE

MEDIA_BOOKING_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE: VARCHAR2(20)

MEDIA_OPERATOR

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
STATUS: CHAR(1)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

MEDIA_POLICY_DELIVERY_CALENDAR

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_EQUIP_SETTINGS

SETTINGS_ID: NUMBER
SETTINGS_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
CAN_DELIVER: CHAR(1)
CAN_PICKUP: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_PERIOD_MAX: NUMBER
BOOKING_RENEW: NUMBER
BOOKING_RENEW_COUNT: NUMBER
FINE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
FINE_RATE_PICKUP: NUMBER
FINE_RATE_DELIVERY: NUMBER
FINE_MAX: NUMBER
FINE_GRACE_PERIOD: NUMBER
USAGE_FEE: NUMBER
USAGE_RATE: NUMBER
USAGE_RATE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
USAGE_RATE_PERIOD: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_EQUIPMENT_MATRIX

MATRIX_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SETTINGS_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_EQUIPMENT_TYPE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
REPLACEMENT_DEFAULT: NUMBER
SETUP_TIME: NUMBER
CLEANUP_TIME: NUMBER
REQUEST_EQUIP_USING_OPAC: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_POLICY_GROUP

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
SCHEDULE_POLICY: VARCHAR2(40)

FLD TST

WARNING_INTERVAL: NUMBER
BLOCK_INTERVAL: NUMBER
DELIVERY_COUNT_CLOSED: CHAR(1)
DELIVERY_COUNT_CLOSED_FEES: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_COUNT_CLOSED: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_COUNT_CLOSED_FEES: CHAR(1)
CANCEL_UNCLAIMED_BOOKING: NUMBER
OVERDUE_CONFLICT_LIST_INTERVAL: NUMBER
OVERDUE_FIRST_INTERVAL: NUMBER
OVERDUE_NOTICE_INTERVAL: NUMBER
OVERDUE_NOTICE_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERDUE_LOST_INTERVAL: NUMBER
OVERDUE_LOST_FEE: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_LOST_FEE_AMT: NUMBER
OVERDUE_LOST_MAX_FINE: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_RENEW: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_POLICY_ITEM_MATRIX

MATRIX_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SETTINGS_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_ITEM_SETTINGS

SETTINGS_ID: NUMBER
SETTINGS_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
CAN_PICKUP: CHAR(1)
CAN_DELIVER: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_PERIOD_MAX: NUMBER
BOOKING_RENEW: NUMBER
BOOKING_RENEW_COUNT: NUMBER
FINE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
FINE_RATE_PICKUP: NUMBER
FINE_RATE_DELIVERY: NUMBER
FINE_MAX: NUMBER
FINE_GRACE_PERIOD: NUMBER
USAGE_FEE: NUMBER
USAGE_RATE: NUMBER
USAGE_RATE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
USAGE_RATE_PERIOD: NUMBER
RECALL_FOR_BOOKING: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_POLICY_LOCATION

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
BOOKING: CHAR(1)
PICKUP: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_SLIP_PRINT: CHAR(1)
DELIVERY: CHAR(1)
DELIVERY_SLIP_PRINT: CHAR(1)
COLLECT_FINES: CHAR(1)
COURTESY_DISCHARGE_ITEM: CHAR(1)
COURTESY_DISCHARGE_EQUIPMENT: CHAR(1)
COURTESY_DISCHARGE_ROOM_KEY: CHAR(1)
ITEM_SHELVING_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
ITEM_SHELVING_PERIOD: NUMBER
ITEM_TRANSIT_PERIOD: NUMBER
FLY_ITEM_SUPPRESS: CHAR(1)
FLY_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
FLY_ITEM_LOCATION: NUMBER
PRINT_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_CONFIRMATION: CHAR(1)
DELIVERY_TIME: NUMBER
RETURN_TIME: NUMBER
EQUIP_RESTRICTED: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_POLICY_MEDIA_TYPE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
REPLACEMENT_DEFAULT: NUMBER
REQUEST_ITEM_USING_OPAC: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_POLICY_PATRON_GROUP

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
OVERLAPPING_BOOKINGS: CHAR(1)
FINES_APPLY: CHAR(1)
FEES_APPLY: CHAR(1)
OUTSTANDING_BALANCE_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
OUTSTANDING_BALANCE_MAX: NUMBER
BOOKING_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_MAX: NUMBER
ITEM_BOOKING_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
ITEM_BOOKING_MAX: NUMBER
EQUIP_BOOKING_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_BOOKING_MAX: NUMBER
LATE_RETURN_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
LATE_RETURN_MAX: NUMBER
CANCELLED_BOOKING_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
CANCELLED_BOOKING_MAX: NUMBER
UNCLAIMED_BOOKING_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
UNCLAIMED_BOOKING_MAX: NUMBER
EARLY_PICKUP: NUMBER
EARLY_PICKUP_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_NOTICE_APPLY: CHAR(1)
REQUEST_PATRON_USING_OPAC: CHAR(1)

Fld Tst

MEDIA_POLICY_PICKUP_CALENDAR

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_ROOM_CALENDAR

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
CALENDAR_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_ROOM_MATRIX

MATRIX_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SETTINGS_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_ROOM_SETTINGS

SETTINGS_ID: NUMBER
SETTINGS_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
CAN_BOOK: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_PERIOD_MAX: NUMBER
USAGE_FEE: NUMBER
USAGE_RATE: NUMBER
USAGE_RATE_INTERVAL: CHAR(1)
USAGE_RATE_PERIOD: NUMBER

MEDIA_POLICY_ROOM_TYPE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

ROOM_SCHEDULED: CHAR(1)
CAN_DELIVER: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_ROOM

MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
ROOM_NO: VARCHAR2(15)
ROOM_NO_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(15)
ROOM_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
ROOM_NAME_NORMALIZED: VARCHAR2(40)
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
STORAGE: VARCHAR2(1)
CAPACITY: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_ROOM_DETAIL_TYPE

MEDIA_ROOM_DTL_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)
REPEATABLE: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_ROOM_DETAILS

MEDIA_ROOM_DETAILS_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_DTL_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
ROOM_DTL: VARCHAR2(100)

MEDIA_ROOM_KEY

MEDIA_ROOM_KEY_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
KEY_NO: VARCHAR2(15)

MEDIA_ROOM_NOTE_TYPE

MEDIA_ROOM_NOTE_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE: VARCHAR2(15)

MEDIA_ROOM_NOTES

MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_NOTE_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(2000)
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

MEDIA_ROOM_STATUS

MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_STS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_ROOM_STATUS_TYPE

MEDIA_ROOM_STS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
STS_TYPE: VARCHAR2(40)
DISPLAY_PRIORITY: NUMBER
WARN_ON_BOOKING: CHAR(1)
BLOCK_BOOKING: CHAR(1)
MESSAGE: VARCHAR2(50)

MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE

MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)
EQUIP_STORAGE: CHAR(1)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER

FLD TST

PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID_PICKED_UP: NUMBER
CONFIRM_NO: VARCHAR2(77)
CONFIRM_DATE: DATE
MEDIA_BOOKING_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
ADMIN_BOOKING: CHAR(1)
STAGING_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
BOOKING_SETUP_DATE: DATE
BOOKING_SETUP: NUMBER
BOOKING_START: DATE
BOOKING_END: DATE
BOOKING_CLEANUP_DATE: DATE
BOOKING_CLEANUP: NUMBER
SCHED_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(1000)
OPERATOR_DELIVERY: NUMBER
OPERATOR_PICKUP: NUMBER
WIZARD: CHAR(1)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ARCHIVE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
CONFIRM_NO: VARCHAR2(77)
CONFIRM_DATE: DATE
PATRON_ID_PICKED_UP: NUMBER
STAGING_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_BOOKING_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
ADMIN_BOOKING: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_SETUP: NUMBER
BOOKING_START: DATE
BOOKING_END: DATE
BOOKING_CLEANUP: NUMBER
SCHED_COMMENT: VARCHAR2(1000)
BOOKING_RESULT: NUMBER
OPERATOR_DELIVERY: NUMBER
OPERATOR_PICKUP: NUMBER
WIZARD: CHAR(1)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_EQUIP_ARCHIVE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
COUNT_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
FULFILL_ITEM: CHAR(1)
IN_ROOM: CHAR(1)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_EQUIPMENT

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
COUNT_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
EQUIP_ID: NUMBER
FULFILL_ITEM: CHAR(1)
IN_ROOM: CHAR(1)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_FINE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_FINE_ARCHIVE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ITEM

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
COUNT_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

Fld Tst

OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ITEM_ARCHIVE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
COUNT_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ROOM

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
COUNT_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CAPACITY_NEEDED: NUMBER
CAPACITY_OPERATOR: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
ROOM_KEY_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
TRANS_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ROOM_ARCHIVE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_ID: NUMBER
COUNT_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CAPACITY_NEEDED: NUMBER
CAPACITY_OPERATOR: NUMBER
MEDIA_ROOM_ID: NUMBER
ROOM_KEY_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
TRANS_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE

MEDIA_SCHEDULE_TRANS_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE: VARCHAR2(15)

MEDIA_SECURITY_LOCATION

MEDIA_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

MEDIA_SECURITY_OPERATOR

MEDIA_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

MEDIA_SECURITY_PROFILE

MEDIA_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
MEDIA_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
EQUIP_ADD: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_DELETE: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_VIEW: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_MAINT_ADD: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_MAINT_DELETE: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_MAINT_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_MAINT_VIEW: CHAR(1)
ROOM_ADD: CHAR(1)
ROOM_DELETE: CHAR(1)
ROOM_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
ROOM_VIEW: CHAR(1)
ITEM_ADD: CHAR(1)
ITEM_DELETE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
ITEM_VIEW: CHAR(1)
PATRON_ADD: CHAR(1)
PATRON_DELETE: CHAR(1)
PATRON_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
PATRON_VIEW: CHAR(1)
PATRON_COUNTERS: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_ADD: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_UPDATE: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_CANCEL: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_VIEW: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_VIEW_HISTORICAL: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_CHARGE: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_DISCHARGE: CHAR(1)
BOOKING_RENEW: CHAR(1)
OVERRIDE_PATRON_BLOCK: CHAR(1)
OVERRIDE_ITEM_BLOCK: CHAR(1)
OVERRIDE_OTHER_BLOCK: CHAR(1)
CHANGE_DISCHARGE_DATE: CHAR(1)
FEES_ADD: CHAR(1)
FEES_PAY: CHAR(1)
FEES_ADJUST: CHAR(1)
EQUIP_BOOKED_MOVE: CHAR(1)

FLD TST

MEDIA_TYPE
MEDIA_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
TYPE_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
TYPE: VARCHAR2(50)

MFHD_DATA
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
SEQNUM: NUMBER
RECORD_SEGMENT: VARCHAR2(300)

MFHD_HISTORY
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
ACTION_DATE: DATE
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
ENCODING_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: VARCHAR2(1)
ACTION_TYPE_ID: NUMBER

MFHD_ITEM
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ENUM: VARCHAR2(80)
CHRON: VARCHAR2(80)
YEAR: VARCHAR2(20)
CAPTION: VARCHAR2(256)
FREETEXT: VARCHAR2(256)

MFHD_MASTER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CALL_NO_TYPE: CHAR(1)
NORMALIZED_CALL_NO: VARCHAR2(300)
DISPLAY_CALL_NO: VARCHAR2(300)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)
SOURCE_MODULE: CHAR(1)
RECORD_STATUS: CHAR(1)
RECORD_TYPE: CHAR(1)
ENCODING_LEVEL: CHAR(1)
FIELD_007: VARCHAR2(23)
FIELD_008: VARCHAR2(32)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
EXPORT_OK: CHAR(1)
EXPORT_OK_DATE: DATE
EXPORT_OK_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
EXPORT_OK_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
EXPORT_DATE: DATE

MFHDBLOB_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
MARC_RECORD: CLOB

MFHDHISTORY_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

MISCELLANEOUS
PATRON_ID_RETAIN: CHAR(1)
MEDIA_PATRON_ID_RETAIN: CHAR(1)
DISTRIBUTION_PATRON_ID_RETAIN: CHAR(1)
BIBREADONLY: CHAR(1)
MFHDREADONLY: CHAR(1)
AUTHREADONLY: CHAR(1)
AUTO_RETRIEVE_SYSTEM: CHAR(1)
UNIQUE_ID_OFFSET: NUMBER
UNIQUE_ID_FIELD: VARCHAR2(6)
CALL_SLIP_ITEM_REQUIRED: CHAR(1)
OPAC_ITEM_SORT: CHAR(1)
CUSTOM_1: CHAR(1)
ON_SHELF_HOLD: CHAR(1)
USE_DEFAULT_POLICY: CHAR(1)
DATABASELANGUAGE: VARCHAR2(30)
UBPAGING: CHAR(1)

MONO_CLAIM
CLAIM_THREAD: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_TYPE: NUMBER
CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERRIDE_CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_STATUS: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
EDI_REF: NUMBER

MONO_CLAIM_ARCHIVE
CLAIM_THREAD: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_TYPE: NUMBER
CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERRIDE_CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_STATUS: NUMBER

FLD TST

OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
EDI_REF: NUMBER
ARCHIVE_DATE: DATE

MONO_SUPPLIER_REPORT

AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_ID: NUMBER
REPORT_DATE: DATE
ACTION_DATE: DATE
ACTION_QUANTITY: NUMBER
REPORT_TYPE: NUMBER
EDI_REF: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(512)

MY_OPAC_DB

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER

MY_OPAC_PREFERENCES

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
SEARCH_PREFERENCES: VARCHAR2(50)

NALCLASS_VW

MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(3)
LONGCLASS: VARCHAR2(300)

NLMCLASS_VW

MFHD_ID: NUMBER
FIRSTLETTER: VARCHAR2(1)
CLASS: VARCHAR2(300)
LONGCLASS: VARCHAR2(7)
CLASSNUMBER: NUMBER

NO_FILL_REASON

REASON_ID: NUMBER
REASON_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
REASON_DESC: VARCHAR2(50)
SUPPRESS: CHAR(1)

NOTE_TYPE

NOTE_TYPE: NUMBER
NOTE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

OLDYALECLASS_VW

MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(6)

OPAC_CHANGE_TYPE

OPAC_CHANGE_TYPE: NUMBER
OPAC_CHANGE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

OPAC_CIRC_SETTINGS

PATRON_PURGE_PERIOD: NUMBER
SELF_REG_DFLT_PATRON_GRP: NUMBER

OPAC_FORM

FORM_ID: NUMBER
FORM_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
FORM_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
EMAIL: VARCHAR2(100)
INSTRUCTIONS: VARCHAR2(1000)
BLANK_FORM: CHAR(1)
SUPPRESS_IN_OPAC: CHAR(1)
FORM_TYPE: CHAR(1)
OUTPUT_TYPE: CHAR(1)
LOGIN: VARCHAR2(15)
PASSWORD: VARCHAR2(15)
VOUCHER_START: NUMBER
VOUCHER_END: NUMBER
VOUCHER_LAST_USED: NUMBER
VOUCHER_PREFIX: VARCHAR2(4)

OPAC_FORM_DATABASES

FORM_ID: NUMBER
DB_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
DB_ID: NUMBER

OPAC_FORM_FIELDS

FORM_ID: NUMBER
FIELD_LABEL: VARCHAR2(20)
FIELD_REQUIRED: CHAR(1)
FIELD_SEQUENCE: NUMBER
CLIO_TAG: VARCHAR2(20)
MAPPING: VARCHAR2(10)
OPAC_CHANGE: NUMBER

OPAC_FORM_PATRON_GROUP

FORM_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER

OPAC_FORM_REQUEST_FILE

REQUEST_ID: NUMBER
FORM_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DATE_REQUESTED: DATE
FREE_TEXT1: VARCHAR2(100)
FREE_TEXT2: VARCHAR2(100)
FREE_TEXT3: VARCHAR2(100)
FREE_TEXT4: VARCHAR2(100)
FREE_TEXT5: VARCHAR2(100)

FLD TST

FREE_TEXT6: VARCHAR2(100)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
VOUCHER_NUMBER: NUMBER
EMAIL_TEXT: VARCHAR2(2000)

OPAC_FORM_TYPE

FORM_TYPE: CHAR(1)
FORM_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

OPAC_MESSAGES

TAB_NUMBER: NUMBER
LINE_NUMBER: NUMBER
OPAC_LINE: VARCHAR2(70)

OPAC_SEARCH_LOG

SEARCH_DATE: DATE
STAT_STRING: VARCHAR2(15)
SESSION_ID: VARCHAR2(16)
SEARCH_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
SEARCH_STRING: VARCHAR2(250)
LIMIT_FLAG: CHAR(1)
LIMIT_STRING: VARCHAR2(250)
INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
RELEVANCE: CHAR(1)
HYPERLINK: CHAR(1)
HITS: NUMBER
SEARCH_TAB: CHAR(1)
CLIENT_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CLIENT_IP: VARCHAR2(15)
DBKEY: VARCHAR2(100)
REDIRECT_FLAG: CHAR(1)

OPERATOR

OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
FIRST_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
MIDDLE_INITIAL: VARCHAR2(1)
LAST_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
PASSWORD: VARCHAR2(12)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

ORDER_TYPES

ORDER_TYPE: NUMBER
ORDER_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PATCH_REGISTRY

RELEASE_PROCESSED: VARCHAR2(30)
PATCH_FILE: VARCHAR2(30)
PATCH_STATUS: VARCHAR2(30)
PATCH_OPID: VARCHAR2(30)
PATCH_DATE: DATE

PATRON

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
NAME_TYPE: NUMBER
LAST_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
NORMAL_LAST_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
FIRST_NAME: VARCHAR2(20)
NORMAL_FIRST_NAME: VARCHAR2(20)
MIDDLE_NAME: VARCHAR2(20)
NORMAL_MIDDLE_NAME: VARCHAR2(20)
TITLE: VARCHAR2(20)
SSAN: VARCHAR2(11)
INSTITUTION_ID: VARCHAR2(30)
NORMAL_INSTITUTION_ID: VARCHAR2(30)
REGISTRATION_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
HOME_LOCATION: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
MODIFY_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
PURGE_DATE: DATE
CURRENT_CHARGES: NUMBER
TOTAL_FEES_DUE: NUMBER
NOTE_COUNT: NUMBER
CURRENT_HOLD_SHELF: NUMBER
RECALLS_PLACED: NUMBER
HOLDS_PLACED: NUMBER
ITEMS_RECALLED: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_CHARGES: NUMBER
CLAIMS_RETURN: NUMBER
LOST_ITEMS: NUMBER
SELF_SHELVED: NUMBER
COUNTER_RESET_DATE: DATE
COUNTER_RESET_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
CURRENT_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
LATE_MEDIA_RETURNS: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
CANCELLED_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
UNCLAIMED_BOOKINGS: NUMBER
MEDIA_COUNTER_RESET_DATE: DATE
MEDIA_COUNTER_RESET_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CURRENT_CALL_SLIPS: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_CALL_SLIPS: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_DISTRIBUTIONS: NUMBER
CURRENT_SHORT_LOANS: NUMBER

FLD TST

HISTORICAL_SHORT_LOANS: NUMBER
UNCLAIMED_SHORT_LOANS: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID_UB: NUMBER
CURRENT_CHARGES_UB: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_CHARGES_UB: NUMBER
REQUESTS_UB: NUMBER
HISTORICAL_REQUESTS_UB: NUMBER
CLAIMS_RETURN_UB: NUMBER
LOST_ITEMS_UB: NUMBER
TOTAL_FEES_DUE_UB: NUMBER
SELF_SHELVED_UB: NUMBER
PATRON_PIN: VARCHAR2(12)
SUSPENSION_DATE: DATE
TOTAL_DEMERITS: NUMBER
TOTAL_DEMERITS_DUE_UB: NUMBER

PATRON_ADDRESS

ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
ADDRESS_TYPE: NUMBER
ADDRESS_STATUS: CHAR(1)
PROTECT_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
ADDRESS_LINE1: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE2: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE3: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE4: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE5: VARCHAR2(40)
CITY: VARCHAR2(30)
STATE_PROVINCE: VARCHAR2(7)
ZIP_POSTAL: VARCHAR2(10)
COUNTRY: VARCHAR2(20)
EFFECT_DATE: DATE
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

PATRON_BARCODE

PATRON_BARCODE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_BARCODE: VARCHAR2(25)
BARCODE_STATUS: NUMBER
BARCODE_STATUS_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
HOME_BARCODE_ID: NUMBER
HOME_PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER

PATRON_BARCODE_STATUS

BARCODE_STATUS_TYPE: NUMBER
BARCODE_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PATRON_GROUP

PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PATRON_GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
PATRON_GROUP_DISPLAY: VARCHAR2(40)
DEMERITS_APPLIES: CHAR(1)
MAX_DEMERITS: NUMBER
SUSPENSION_DAYS: NUMBER
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
CHARGED_STATUS_DISPLAY: CHAR(1)
CHARGE_LIMIT: NUMBER
CHARGE_LIMIT_APPLY: CHAR(1)

PATRON_GROUP_ITEM_TYPE

PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
CHARGE_LIMIT: NUMBER

PATRON_GROUP_POLICY

CIRC_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
FEES_APPLIES: CHAR(1)
MAX_OUTSTANDING_BALANCE: NUMBER
OVERDUE_NOTICE_APPLIES: CHAR(1)
MIN_BALANCE_FOR_NOTICE: NUMBER
MAX_ITEM_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
ITEM_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_OVERDUE_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_OVERDUE_RECALL_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_RECALL_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_RECALL_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
RECALL_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_SELF_SHELVE_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
SELF_SHELVE_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_CLAIM_RETURN_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_RETURN_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_LOST_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
LOST_LIMIT: NUMBER
PLACE_HOLD_OUTSIDE_LIB: CHAR(1)
PLACE_HOLD_INSIDE_LIB: CHAR(1)
PLACE_RECALL_OUTSIDE_LIB: CHAR(1)
PLACE_RECALL_INSIDE_LIB: CHAR(1)
PLACE_INTERLIB_LOAN_REQ: CHAR(1)
PLACE_PURCHASE_REQ: CHAR(1)
COURTESY_NOTICE_APPLIES: CHAR(1)
CALL_SLIP_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_CALL_SLIPS: CHAR(1)

PATRON_GROUP_POLICY

PLACE_CALL_SLIPS: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_COURTESY_NOTICE: CHAR(1)

FLD TST

EMAIL_CANCELLATION_NOTICE: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_ITEM_AVAILABLE_NOTICE: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_OVERDUE_NOTICE: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_OVERDUE_NOTICE_OTHER: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_OVERDUE_RECALL_NOTICE: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_RECALL_NOTICE: CHAR(1)
PLACE_SHORT_LOAN_IN_LIB: CHAR(1)
MAX_TOTAL_SHORT_LOAN: CHAR(1)
TOTAL_SHORT_LOAN: NUMBER
MAX_TITLE_SHORT_LOAN: CHAR(1)
TITLE_SHORT_LOAN: NUMBER
MAX_DAY_SHORT_LOAN: CHAR(1)
DAY_SHORT_LOAN: NUMBER

PATRON_NAME_TYPE

PATRON_NAME_TYPE: NUMBER
PATRON_NAME_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PATRON_NOTES

PATRON_NOTE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
NOTE_TYPE: NUMBER
ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

PATRON_PHONE

PATRON_PHONE_ID: NUMBER
ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
PHONE_TYPE: NUMBER
PHONE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

PATRON_STAT_CODE

PATRON_STAT_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STAT_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
PATRON_STAT_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PATRON_STATS

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STAT_ID: NUMBER
DATE_APPLIED: DATE

PATTERN

PATTERN_ID: NUMBER
PATTERN_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
PATTERN_NAME_NORM: VARCHAR2(40)
FREQUENCY_CODE: CHAR(1)
LVL1: VARCHAR2(20)
LVL1_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
LVL2: VARCHAR2(20)
LVL2_MAX: NUMBER
LVL2_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
LVL2_NUM_CONT: NUMBER
LVL3: VARCHAR2(20)
LVL3_MAX: NUMBER
LVL3_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
LVL3_NUM_CONT: NUMBER
LVL4: VARCHAR2(20)
LVL4_MAX: NUMBER
LVL4_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
LVL4_NUM_CONT: NUMBER
LVL5: VARCHAR2(20)
LVL5_MAX: NUMBER
LVL5_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
LVL5_NUM_CONT: NUMBER
LVL6: VARCHAR2(20)
LVL6_MAX: NUMBER
LVL6_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
LVL6_NUM_CONT: NUMBER
ALT_LVL1: VARCHAR2(20)
ALT_LVL1_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
ALT_LVL2: VARCHAR2(20)
ALT_LVL2_MAX: NUMBER
ALT_LVL2_SCHEME: CHAR(2)
ALT_LVL2_NUM_CONT: NUMBER
CHRON1: NUMBER
CHRON2: NUMBER
CHRON3: NUMBER
CHRON4: NUMBER
ALT_CHRON1: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

PHONE_TYPE

PHONE_TYPE: NUMBER
PHONE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PLAN_TABLE

STATEMENT_ID: VARCHAR2(30)
TIMESTAMP: DATE
REMARKS: VARCHAR2(80)
OPERATION: VARCHAR2(30)
OPTIONS: VARCHAR2(255)
OBJECT_NODE: VARCHAR2(128)
OBJECT_OWNER: VARCHAR2(30)

FLD TST

OBJECT_NAME: VARCHAR2(30)
OBJECT_INSTANCE: NUMBER
OBJECT_TYPE: VARCHAR2(30)
OPTIMIZER: VARCHAR2(255)
SEARCH_COLUMNS: NUMBER
ID: NUMBER
PARENT_ID: NUMBER
POSITION: NUMBER
COST: NUMBER
CARDINALITY: NUMBER
BYTES: NUMBER
OTHER_TAG: VARCHAR2(255)
PARTITION_START: VARCHAR2(255)
PARTITION_STOP: VARCHAR2(255)
PARTITION_ID: NUMBER
OTHER: LONG
DISTRIBUTION: VARCHAR2(30)
CPU_COST: NUMBER
IO_COST: NUMBER
TEMP_SPACE: NUMBER
ACCESS_PREDICATES: VARCHAR2(4000)
FILTER_PREDICATES: VARCHAR2(4000)

PO_FUNDS

PO_ID: NUMBER
LEDGER_ID: NUMBER
FUND_ID: NUMBER
COMMIT_PENDING: NUMBER
COMMITMENTS: NUMBER
EXPEND_PENDING: NUMBER
EXPENDITURES: NUMBER

PO_NOTES

PO_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_NOTE: VARCHAR2(60)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

PO_STATUS

PO_STATUS: NUMBER
PO_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PO_TYPE

PO_TYPE: NUMBER
PO_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(25)

PO_TYPE_RULES

RULE_ID: NUMBER
PO_TYPE_ID: NUMBER
SINGLE_PART: CHAR(1)
SP_INCREASE: NUMBER
SUBSCRIPTION: CHAR(1)
SUB_INCREASE: NUMBER
MEMBERSHIP: CHAR(1)
MEM_INCREASE: NUMBER
STANDING_ORDER: CHAR(1)
SO_INCREASE: NUMBER
BLANKET_ORDER: CHAR(1)
BO_INCREASE: NUMBER
MULTI_PART: CHAR(1)
MP_INCREASE: NUMBER
APPROVAL: CHAR(1)
APL_INCREASE: NUMBER

PO_VENDOR_HISTORY

AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
PO_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
REPLACE_DATE: DATE
REPLACE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
REPLACE_LOCATION: NUMBER

PRICE_ADJUSTMENT

OBJECT_TYPE: CHAR(1)
OBJECT_ID: NUMBER
SEQUENCE: NUMBER
REASON_ID: NUMBER
METHOD: NUMBER
ADJUST_AMOUNT: NUMBER
PAYMENT_ID: NUMBER

PRINT_LOCATION

PRINT_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
PRINT_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
PRINT_LOCATION_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
DEFAULT_PRINTING: CHAR(1)
CIRC_GLOBAL_PRINTING: CHAR(1)
ACQ_GLOBAL_PRINTING: CHAR(1)
CAT_GLOBAL_PRINTING: CHAR(1)
MEDIA_GLOBAL_PRINTING: CHAR(1)

PROXY_PATRON

PATRON_BARCODE_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_BARCODE_ID_PROXY: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION: NUMBER
EXPIRATION_DATE: DATE

PURCHASE_ORDER

PO_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
PO_TYPE: NUMBER
PO_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)

FLD TST

NORMAL_PO_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
ORDER_LOCATION: NUMBER
SHIP_LOCATION: NUMBER
BILL_LOCATION: NUMBER
CURRENCY_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
CONVERSION_RATE: NUMBER
PO_STATUS: NUMBER
PO_STATUS_DATE: DATE
PO_CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
PO_UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
SHIP_VIA: VARCHAR2(20)
NOT_NEEDED_AFTER: DATE
RUSH: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_INTERVAL: NUMBER
CANCEL_INTERVAL: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_COUNT: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_SUBTOTAL: NUMBER
ADJUSTMENTS_SUBTOTAL: NUMBER
TOTAL: NUMBER
EDI_REF: NUMBER
PO_APPROVE_DATE: DATE
APPROVE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
APPROVE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
PREPAY_CONVERSION_RATE: NUMBER

RECORDCOUNT_VW

RecordType: VARCHAR2(21)
Count: NUMBER

REFERENCE_TYPE

REFERENCE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
REFERENCE_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(20)
DISPLAY_CONSTANT: VARCHAR2(80)

REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_CACHE

DB_ID: NUMBER
REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_NAME: VARCHAR2(100)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

REMOTE_PATRON_GROUP_CACHE

DB_ID: NUMBER
REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
REMOTE_PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

REMOTE_STORAGE_QUEUE

QUEUE_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
MESSAGE_TYPE: CHAR(4)
ITEM_BARCODE: VARCHAR2(30)
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
SENT: CHAR(1)
PICKUP_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

RENEW_TRANS_ARCHIVE

CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
RENEW_DATE: DATE
RENEW_DUE_DATE: DATE
RENEW_LOCATION: NUMBER
RENEW_TYPE: CHAR(1)
RENEW_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

RENEW_TRANSACTIONS

CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
RENEW_DATE: DATE
RENEW_DUE_DATE: DATE
RENEW_LOCATION: NUMBER
RENEW_TYPE: CHAR(1)
RENEW_OPER_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

REPORT_TYPES

REPORT_TYPE: NUMBER
EDI_CODE: VARCHAR2(11)
REPORT_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(70)

REPORTING_LEVEL

REPORTING_LEVEL_ID: NUMBER
REPORTING_LEVEL_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)

REPORTING_OPERATOR

REPORTING_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

REPORTING_PROFILE

REPORTING_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
REPORTING_PROFILE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
REPORTING_LEVEL_ID: NUMBER
DATABASE_MODEL: CHAR(1)
SYSADMIN: CHAR(1)
CATALOGING: CHAR(1)
ACQUISITIONS_SERIALS: CHAR(1)
CIRCULATION_CALL_SLIP: CHAR(1)
MEDIA_SCHEDULING: CHAR(1)
OPAC: CHAR(1)

Fld Tst

REMOTE_STORAGE: CHAR(1)
LOCAL_UB: CHAR(1)

REQUEST_GROUP
GROUP_ID: NUMBER
GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)

REQUEST_GROUP_LOCATION
GROUP_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

REQUEST_HISTORY
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
DB_KEY: VARCHAR2(100)
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
SEQUENCE: NUMBER
PROMOTE_DATE: DATE

RESERVE_ITEM_HISTORY
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
EFFECT_DATE: DATE
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
RESERVE_CHARGES: NUMBER

RESERVE_LIST
RESERVE_LIST_ID: NUMBER
RESERVE_LOCATION: NUMBER
RESERVE_ITEM_TYPE: NUMBER
LIST_TITLE: VARCHAR2(40)
NORMAL_LIST_TITLE: VARCHAR2(40)
EFFECT_DATE: DATE
EXPIRE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

RESERVE_LIST_COURSES
RESERVE_LIST_ID: NUMBER
DEPARTMENT_ID: NUMBER
INSTRUCTOR_ID: NUMBER
COURSE_ID: NUMBER
SECTION_ID: NUMBER

RESERVE_LIST_EITEMS
EITEM_ID: NUMBER
RESERVE_LIST_ID: NUMBER

RESERVE_LIST_ITEMS
RESERVE_LIST_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER

ROLLOVER_AUDIT
AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
RUN_ID: NUMBER
RECORD_ID: NUMBER
PARENT_ID: NUMBER
RECORD_TYPE: NUMBER
RESULT_CODE: NUMBER
TIMESTAMP: DATE
OTHER_INFO: VARCHAR2(50)

ROLLOVER_RESULT_CODES
RESULT_CODE: NUMBER
DESCRIPTION: VARCHAR2(256)

ROLLOVER_RULES
RULE_ID: NUMBER
RULE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
NORMAL_RULE_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
FISCAL_PERIOD_ID: NUMBER
NEW_FISCAL_PERIOD_ID: NUMBER
INITIALIZE_TYPE: CHAR(1)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
ACTION_INDICATOR: CHAR(1)

ROUTING_LIST
ROUTING_LIST_ID: NUMBER
NAME: VARCHAR2(45)
NORMAL_NAME: VARCHAR2(45)
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
CREATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
PRINT_NOTE: CHAR(1)

ROUTING_LIST_MEMBERS
ROUTING_LIST_ID: NUMBER
MEMBER_ID: NUMBER
MEMBER_TYPE: CHAR(1)
RANK: NUMBER
ADD_DATE: DATE

SAVED_RECORDS_RESULTS
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
BIB_ID: NUMBER
SAVE_DATE: DATE

FLD TST

SAVED_SEARCHES

SAVED_SEARCHES_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
SEARCH_DATE: DATE
SEARCH_TYPE: VARCHAR2(250)
SEARCH_STRING: VARCHAR2(700)
LIMIT_FLAG: CHAR(1)
LIMIT_STRING: VARCHAR2(250)
INDEX_TYPE: CHAR(1)
RELEVANCE: CHAR(1)
SEARCH_TAB: CHAR(1)
LAST_EXECUTED: DATE
SDI_NEW_HITS: CHAR(1)
SDI_INTERVAL_ID: NUMBER
SEARCH_PAGE: VARCHAR2(3000)
NUMBER_HITS: NUMBER

SDI_INTERVALS

SDI_INTERVAL_ID: NUMBER
SDI_INTERVAL_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
SDI_INTERVAL_DAYS: NUMBER

SEARCHFIELDS

SEARCHCODE: CHAR(4)
FIELDCODE: CHAR(4)

SEARCHPARM

SEARCHCODE: CHAR(4)
SEARCHNAME: VARCHAR2(40)
INDEXRULES: VARCHAR2(300)
OPACSUPPRESS: CHAR(1)
STAFFSUPPRESS: CHAR(1)
DISPLAYFIELD1: VARCHAR2(30)
DISPLAYFIELD2: VARCHAR2(30)
DISPLAYFIELD3: VARCHAR2(30)
SORTFIELD1: VARCHAR2(30)
SORTFIELD2: VARCHAR2(30)
SORTFIELD3: VARCHAR2(30)
OPACCOUNT: NUMBER
CIRCCOUNT: NUMBER
ACQCOUNT: NUMBER
CATCOUNT: NUMBER
ORDERING: NUMBER
Z3950_USE_ATTRIBUTE: NUMBER
MEDIACOUNT: NUMBER

SERIAL_CLAIM

CLAIM_THREAD: NUMBER
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_TYPE: NUMBER
CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERRIDE_CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_STATUS: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
EDI_REF: NUMBER

SERIAL_CLAIM_ARCHIVE

CLAIM_THREAD: NUMBER
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
COPY_ID: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_TYPE: NUMBER
CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_COUNT: NUMBER
OVERRIDE_CLAIM_DATE: DATE
CLAIM_STATUS: NUMBER
OP_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
EDI_REF: NUMBER
ARCHIVE_DATE: DATE

SERIAL_ISSUES

ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
ENUMCHRON: VARCHAR2(256)
LVL1: NUMBER
LVL2: NUMBER
LVL3: NUMBER
LVL4: NUMBER
LVL5: NUMBER
LVL6: NUMBER
ALT_LVL1: NUMBER
ALT_LVL2: NUMBER
CHRON1: NUMBER
CHRON2: NUMBER
CHRON3: NUMBER
CHRON4: NUMBER
ALT_CHRON: NUMBER
EXPECTED_DATE: DATE
RECEIPT_DATE: DATE
RECEIVED: NUMBER

SERIAL_SUPPLIER_REPORT

FLD TST

AUDIT_ID: NUMBER
CLAIM_ID: NUMBER
REPORT_DATE: DATE
ACTION_DATE: DATE
ACTION_QUANTITY: NUMBER
REPORT_TYPE: NUMBER
EDI_REF: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(512)

SERIALS_VW

BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_NAME: VARCHAR2(100)
COMPONENT_NAME_NORM: VARCHAR2(100)
PREDICT: CHAR(1)
NEXT_ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
ENUMCHRON: VARCHAR2(256)
EXPECTED_DATE: DATE
RECEIPT_DATE: DATE
RECEIVED: NUMBER

SHORT_LOAN

SHORT_LOAN_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SHORT_LOAN_STATUS_ID: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
START_TIME: DATE
END_TIME: DATE
PICKUP_LOCATION: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION: NUMBER
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

SHORT_LOAN_ARCHIVE

SHORT_LOAN_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SHORT_LOAN_STATUS_ID: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE
BIB_ID: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER
START_TIME: DATE
END_TIME: DATE
PICKUP_LOCATION: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(100)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_LOCATION: NUMBER
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_LOCATION: NUMBER
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

SHORT_LOAN_STATS

SHORT_LOAN_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STAT_ID: NUMBER

SHORT_LOAN_STATUS

SHORT_LOAN_STATUS_ID: NUMBER
SHORT_LOAN_STATUS_DESC: VARCHAR2(40)

SIMUL_MERGE_PROFILE

BIB_FIELD1: VARCHAR2(30)
BIB_FIELD2: VARCHAR2(30)
BIB_FIELD3: VARCHAR2(30)
CITATION_FIELD1: VARCHAR2(30)
CITATION_FIELD2: VARCHAR2(30)
CITATION_FIELD3: VARCHAR2(30)
PSEUDO_RELEVANCE: CHAR(1)

SORT_GROUP

SORT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SEQUENCE_NUMBER: NUMBER
SORT_GROUP_DEFAULT: CHAR(1)
SORT_GROUP_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
SORT_GROUP_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)

SORT_GROUP_LOCATION

SORT_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
SEQUENCE_NUMBER: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID: NUMBER

SUBDIVISION

SUBDIV_ID: NUMBER
NORMAL_SUBDIV: VARCHAR2(300)
DISPLAY_SUBDIV: VARCHAR2(300)
SUBDIV_TYPE: CHAR(1)
HEADING_TYPE: CHAR(1)
AUTHORIZED: CHAR(1)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

FLD TST

SUBDIVISION_TYPE
SUBDIV_TYPE: CHAR(1)
SUBDIV_TYPE_DESC: VARCHAR2(50)

SUBSCRIPTION
SUBSCRIPTION_ID: NUMBER
LINE_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
START_DATE: DATE
SUBSCRIPTION_LENGTH: NUMBER
LENGTH_TYPE: NUMBER
RENEWAL_DATE: DATE
AUTO_RENEWAL: CHAR(1)
SICI: VARCHAR2(45)
NORMAL_SICI: VARCHAR2(45)
UPC: VARCHAR2(30)
NORMAL_UPC: VARCHAR2(30)
NOTE: VARCHAR2(256)

SUDOCCLASS_VW
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(300)
LONGCLASS: VARCHAR2(12)

SUPPRESS_SYSTEM_CLAIMS
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
ISSUE_ID: NUMBER

UB_CHARGE
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
DUE_DATE: DATE
DISCHARGE_DATE: DATE
RECALL_DATE: DATE

UB_CHARGE_ARCHIVE
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_TRANSACTION_ID: NUMBER
DUE_DATE: DATE
DISCHARGE_DATE: DATE
RECALL_DATE: DATE

UB_FINE_FEE
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
FINE_FEE_TOTAL: NUMBER
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
DEMERITS_TOTAL: NUMBER

UB_HOLD
PICKUP_DB_ID: NUMBER
HOLD_RECALL_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
ITEM_ID: NUMBER

UB_PATRON_GROUP_MAP
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_GROUP_ID_MAPPED: NUMBER
MANUAL_MAP: CHAR(1)
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
REMOTE_CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER

UB_PATRON_RECORD
PATRON_ID: NUMBER
PATRON_STUB_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
CIRC_CLUSTER_ID: NUMBER
CREATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_DATE: DATE

UB_PG_HOME_POLICY
PATRON_GROUP_ID: NUMBER
UB_ELIGIBLE: CHAR(1)
FEES_APPLIES: CHAR(1)
MAX_OUTSTANDING_BALANCE: NUMBER
MAX_ITEM_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
ITEM_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_OVERDUE_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_OVERDUE_RECALL_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_RECALL_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_SELF_SHELVE_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
SELF_SHELVE_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_CLAIM_RETURN_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_RETURN_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_LOST_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
LOST_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_UB_REQUESTS: CHAR(1)
UB_REQUEST_LIMIT: NUMBER
MAX_DEMERITS_LIMIT: CHAR(1)
DEMERITS_LIMIT: NUMBER
OUTSTANDING_BALANCE_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
ITEM_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
OVERDUE_RECALL_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
SELF_SHELVE_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_RETURN_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
LOST_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)
UB_REQUESTS_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)

FLD TST

DEMERITS_LIMIT_LCLBLOCK: CHAR(1)

UB_REQUEST

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
DATE_REQUESTED: DATE
REQUEST_STATUS: VARCHAR2(25)
STATUS_DATE: DATE
NOT_NEEDED_AFTER: NUMBER
HOLDING_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PICKUP_DB_ID: NUMBER

UB_REQUEST_ARCHIVE

PATRON_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID: NUMBER
CALL_SLIP_ID: NUMBER
DATE_REQUESTED: DATE
REQUEST_STATUS: VARCHAR2(25)
STATUS_DATE: DATE
NOT_NEEDED_AFTER: NUMBER
HOLDING_ITEM_ID: NUMBER
PICKUP_DB_ID: NUMBER

UB_REQUEST_STATUS

STATUS_TYPE_UB: NUMBER
STATUS_DESC_UB: VARCHAR2(25)

UB_ROUTING

UB_ROUTING_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID_FROM: NUMBER
DB_ID_TO: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID_TO: NUMBER
DB_ID_PATRON: NUMBER
PATRON_ID_UB: NUMBER
DB_ID_ITEM: NUMBER
ITEM_ID_UB: NUMBER
SHIPPED_DATE: DATE
RECEIVED_DATE: DATE
DB_ID_RECEIVED: NUMBER

UB_ROUTING_ARCHIVE

UB_ROUTING_ID: NUMBER
DB_ID_FROM: NUMBER
DB_ID_TO: NUMBER
LOCATION_ID_TO: NUMBER
DB_ID_PATRON: NUMBER
PATRON_ID_UB: NUMBER
DB_ID_ITEM: NUMBER
ITEM_ID_UB: NUMBER
SHIPPED_DATE: DATE
RECEIVED_DATE: DATE
DB_ID_RECEIVED: NUMBER

UDCCLASS_VW

MFHD_ID: NUMBER
CLASS: VARCHAR2(6)

UNPREDICTABLE_ISSUES

ISSUE_ID: NUMBER
COMPONENT_ID: NUMBER
ENUMCHRON: VARCHAR2(256)
EXPECTED_DATE: DATE
RECEIPT_DATE: DATE
RECEIVED: NUMBER

VENDOR

VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_TYPE: CHAR(2)
NORMAL_VENDOR_TYPE: CHAR(2)
VENDOR_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
NORMAL_VENDOR_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
VENDOR_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
NORMAL_VENDOR_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
FEDERAL_TAX_ID: VARCHAR2(10)
INSTITUTION_ID: VARCHAR2(25)
DEFAULT_CURRENCY: VARCHAR2(3)
CLAIM_INTERVAL: NUMBER
CLAIM_COUNT: NUMBER
CANCEL_INTERVAL: NUMBER
SHIP_VIA: VARCHAR2(20)
CREATE_DATE: DATE
CREATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)
UPDATE_DATE: DATE
UPDATE_OPID: VARCHAR2(10)

VENDOR_ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
ACCOUNT_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
DEFAULT_PO_TYPE: NUMBER
DEPOSIT: CHAR(1)
DEFAULT_DISCOUNT: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_STATUS: NUMBER
STATUS_DATE: DATE

VENDOR_ADDRESS

ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
STD_ADDRESS_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(8)
ORDER_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
PAYMENT_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
RETURN_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
CLAIM_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
EMAIL_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)

FIELD TEST

OTHER_ADDRESS: CHAR(1)
CONTACT_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
CONTACT_TITLE: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE1: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE2: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE3: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE4: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE5: VARCHAR2(40)
CITY: VARCHAR2(30)
STATE_PROVINCE: VARCHAR2(7)
ZIP_POSTAL: VARCHAR2(10)
COUNTRY: VARCHAR2(20)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

VENDOR_BANK_INFO

VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
ACCOUNT_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
TRANSIT_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
TAX_ID_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(11)
BANK_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
ADDRESS_LINE1: VARCHAR2(50)
ADDRESS_LINE2: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE3: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE4: VARCHAR2(40)
ADDRESS_LINE5: VARCHAR2(40)
CITY: VARCHAR2(30)
STATE_PROVINCE: VARCHAR2(7)
ZIP_POSTAL: VARCHAR2(10)
COUNTRY: VARCHAR2(20)
PHONE: VARCHAR2(25)
FAX: VARCHAR2(25)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

VENDOR_NOTE

VENDOR_ID: NUMBER
NOTE: VARCHAR2(1900)

VENDOR_PHONE

ADDRESS_ID: NUMBER
PHONE_TYPE: NUMBER
PHONE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
MODIFY_DATE: DATE
MODIFY_OPERATOR_ID: VARCHAR2(10)

VENDOR_TYPE_DEFAULTS

ACQ_POLICY_ID: NUMBER
VENDOR_TYPE: CHAR(2)
ORDER_TYPE: NUMBER
DISCOUNT: NUMBER
CLAIM_INTERVAL: NUMBER
CLAIM_COUNT: NUMBER
CANCEL_INTERVAL: NUMBER
SHIP_VIA: VARCHAR2(20)

VENDOR_TYPES

VENDOR_TYPE: CHAR(2)
VENDOR_TYPE_DESC: CHAR(40)

VENDORINVOICE_VW

VENDOR_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
VENDOR_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
VENDOR_TYPE: CHAR(40)
INSTITUTION_ID: VARCHAR2(25)
BILL_TO_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
BILL_TO_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
INVOICE_DATE: DATE
INVOICE_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
INVOICE_ID: NUMBER
CURRENCY_CODE: VARCHAR2(3)
CURRENCY_NAME: VARCHAR2(35)
INVOICE_STATUS: VARCHAR2(25)
INVOICE_STATUS_DATE: DATE
VOUCHER_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
EXPENDITURES: NUMBER
EXPEND_PENDING: NUMBER
POLICY_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
FISCAL_PERIOD_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
FISCAL_PERIOD_START: DATE
FISCAL_PERIOD_END: DATE
LEDGER_NAME: VARCHAR2(40)
FUND_NAME: VARCHAR2(25)
INSTITUTION_FUND_ID: VARCHAR2(50)

VENDORORDER_VW

VENDOR_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
VENDOR_NAME: VARCHAR2(60)
INSTITUTION_ID: VARCHAR2(25)
VENDOR_TYPE: CHAR(40)
PO_NUMBER: VARCHAR2(25)
PO_TYPE: VARCHAR2(25)
ORDER_LOCATION_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
ORDER_LOCATION: VARCHAR2(25)
PO_STATUS: VARCHAR2(25)
PO_STATUS_DATE: DATE
CURRENCY_NAME: VARCHAR2(35)
TOTAL: NUMBER
UNIT_PRICE: NUMBER
QUANTITY: NUMBER
LINE_PRICE: NUMBER
MFHD_ID: NUMBER
PO_LINE_STATUS: VARCHAR2(25)
INVOICE_STATUS: VARCHAR2(25)

FLD TST

LINE_STATUS_DATE: DATE

VERSIONS

MODULE: VARCHAR2(20)
VERSION: VARCHAR2(30)
SYNCPOINT: NUMBER

VOYAGER_DATABASES

DB_CODE: VARCHAR2(10)
DB_NAME: VARCHAR2(100)
DB_DESC: VARCHAR2(200)
DB_PROTOCOL: CHAR(1)
DB_TYPE: CHAR(1)
DB_SUBTYPE: CHAR(1)
DB_WEIGHT: NUMBER
DATABASE_NAME: VARCHAR2(50)
USERID: VARCHAR2(50)
PASSWORD: VARCHAR2(50)
MAXHITS: NUMBER
SEARCHTIMEOUT: NUMBER
RETRIEVALTIMEOUT: NUMBER
IMPLEMENTOR: VARCHAR2(5)
DUP_PROFILE_ID: NUMBER
OPACSUPPRESS: CHAR(1)
STAFFSUPPRESS: CHAR(1)
DB_PUBLIC: CHAR(1)
MAX_LICENSE: NUMBER
STAFF_POOL: NUMBER
PUBLIC_POOL: NUMBER
ACTION: VARCHAR2(10)
PUBLIC_HIGHWATER: NUMBER
STAFF_HIGHWATER: NUMBER
DB_KEY: VARCHAR2(100)
DB_ID: NUMBER
UB_DB: CHAR(1)
CONNECTTIMEOUT: NUMBER
CHAR_SET_ID: NUMBER

WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS

PID: VARCHAR2(80)
PATRON_KEY: VARCHAR2(30)

Z3950_ATTRIBUTES

DB_CODE: VARCHAR2(8)
SEARCHCODE: CHAR(4)
ATTRIBUTES: VARCHAR2(40)
ATTRIB_DESC: VARCHAR2(50)
RH_TRUNCATION: CHAR(1)
LH_TRUNCATION: CHAR(1)
BOOLEAN_ENABLED: CHAR(1)
DB_ID: NUMBER

FLD TST

UseMARCON Configuration for Use with Voyager

B

What is UseMARCON?

The UseMARCON API converts records from one MARC format to another. It interfaces with Voyager by converting records to or from the MARC21 format (used by Voyager) so that incoming records in non-MARC21 format can be used by Voyager and Voyager records can be used by non-MARC21 format processing applications. UseMARCON is used in conjunction with Bulk Import, MARC Export, and Z39.50 servers.

In This Chapter

This chapter contains information regarding the UseMARCON API's interaction with Voyager and the Voyager configuration required to make UseMARCON interact properly with Voyager. Throughout this document, the distinction between the processes performed by the UseMARCON API and those specific to Voyager and Z39.50 servers is maintained to facilitate troubleshooting problems.

Functions, files, and messages specific to UseMARCON's actual conversion of MARC records from one MARC format to another are be referred to as UseMARCON functions, files, or messages. Functions, files, and messages specific to Bulk Import, MARC Export, and Voyager Z39.50 database interaction are referred to as Voyager functions, files, and messages.

FLD TST

For information on setting up the UseMARCON API itself, see the documentation included with the UseMARCON API. To obtain the UseMARCON Technical and User Manuals, go to the Koninklijke Bibliotheek - *National Library of the Netherlands'* website: http://www.kb.nl/kb/resources/frameset_kb.html?/kb/sbo/bibinfra/usema-en.html.

For more information on setting up the UseMARCON API, go to The *British Library's Online Information Server*: http://www.bl.uk/services/bsds/nbs/usemarcon/usemarcon.html#down

Supported MARC Formats

The MARC formats supported by Voyager's interface with UseMARCON are:

- Unimarc
- Intermarc
- Ukmarc
- Normarc
- Librismarc
- Danmarc
- Finmarc
- Canmarc
- Picamarc
- AMARC21
- Ibermarc

UseMARCON File Structure

The following section details the file structure of UseMARCON as it pertains to Voyager functions.

UseMARCON Conversion Directories

Each conversion consists of *one* direction of MARC format translation *only*. For example, MARC21 to FinMARC and FinMARC to MARC21 are two separate conversions. Therefore, they each require their own conversion directories and

FLD TST

files. These directories contain the files necessary for UseMARCON to make the conversions in that direction, as well as the initialization file to direct UseMARCON to the required files.

Create a `usemarcon` subdirectory in the `ini` directory (`/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini`) and place the conversion directories in it. A sample would look like Figure B-1.

```
UNI2US          US2UNI          FIN2US          US2FIN
```

Figure B-1. Sample Contents of /m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon

For more information on the UseMARCON conversion directories, see the *UseMARCON Technical Manual*.

Figure B-2 shows sample contents of the UNI2US conversion profile in the sample `usemarcon` subdirectory in Figure B-1 (for the Unimarc to MARC21 format).

```
uni2.ii   standard.trs   uni2us.rul   uni.mrc     unius.mrc   uni.chk
us.chk
```

Figure B-2. Sample Contents of UNI2US Conversion Profile

Note that the `uni2.ini` (UseMARCON initialization) file and the six required files are in the sample `usemarcon` subdirectory as detailed in Required Files on page B-4.

For more information on the UseMARCON file structures and the files that it contains, see “System Files” and “Rules Files” sections of the *UseMARCON Technical Manual*.

UseMARCON Initialization (ini) File

UseMARCON uses an initialization file for each conversion which points UseMARCON to the files it needs to perform conversions (for that direction). For more information on the UseMARCON initialization file, see the “Initialization File (`.ini`) section of the “System Files” chapter of the *UseMARCON Technical Manual*.

FLD TST

Each UseMARCON initialization file resides in the conversion directory for its conversion. For more information on the conversion directories, see UseMARCON Conversion Directories on page B-2.

Required Files

UseMARCON requires six files to be in each conversion directory. These files must be specified in the UseMARCON initialization file for each conversion.

A sample UseMARCON `.ini` file can be found on Sample UseMARCON Initialization File on page B-5 and the line numbers in the following required file descriptions correspond to their counterparts in the sample UseMARCON `.ini` file.

IMPORTANT:
All of these required files must be readable, and the Marc output file must be writable, using the Voyager ID.

Table B-1. Required Fields

Required File	Description/Function
Rule (`.rul`) file	Translation file used by UseMARCON to convert one MARC format to another.
Translation (`.trs`) file	Character mapping table for any special characters that need to be converted when translating from one MARC format to another.
Input format checking (`.chk`) table	These files act as validity checking devices to make certain that the records being converted contain information in the requisite fields and subfields, especially where there are required fields necessary to convert records. **IMPORTANT:** *Make certain that the field requirements of these format checking files are not overly restrictive, to avoid a large number of error messages with the conversions.*
Output format checking (`.chk`) table	
Marc input (`.mrc`) file, and	UseMARCON requires two empty files, though they are not used in conversion.
Marc output (`.mrc`) file	

FLDTST

Sample UseMARCON Initialization File

Figure B-3 is a sample UseMARCON initialization (`.ini`) file containing examples of the six required files.

```
Line
        [DEFAULT_FILES]
        ##ignored! ErrorLogFile=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/
                usemarcon/errlog.txt
1       RuleFile=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon/uni2us/
                uni2us.rul
2       TranscodingCharacterTable=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/
                usemarcon/uni2us/iso2us.trs
3       InputFormatCheckingTable=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/
                usemarcon/uni2us/uni.chk
4       OutputFormatCheckingTable=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/
                usemarcon/uni2us/us.chk
5       MarcInputFile=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon/uni2us/
                uni.mrc
6       MarcOutputFile=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon/
                uni2us/unius.mrc
```

Figure B-3. Sample of Six Required Fields in UseMARCON Initialization File

Error Reporting

UseMARCON error reporting differs from the standard Voyager error reporting in a couple of ways. An understanding of the error log generating methods of UseMARCON, when used in conjunction with Voyager, enables you to pinpoint the causes of errors when they occur.

The following section details the general error reporting methods of UseMARCON and how it interacts with the standard Voyager error message logs.

NOTE:
Any error log files (such as an `errlog.txt` file) in the UseMARCON conversion directories and/or pointed to in the UseMARCON initialization files are ignored.

FLD TST

UseMARCON Log File

UseMARCON generates a UseMARCON log file for each session of MARC Export, Bulk Import, and Z39.50 in which it is used, which can be found in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/rpt` directory. This log file is in addition to the normal log files created by Voyager. When UseMARCON itself encounters a problem in converting records in a session, it sends a message to the UseMARCON log file for that session. The format of the UseMARCON log files is:
`usemarcon.xxx.date.time`

The `date` and `time` section of the filename reflect the date and time the UseMARCON session began.

The value of the `xxx` corresponds to the Voyager function being performed for the session to which that log file belongs.

Table B-2 lists the possible values of the `xxx` component of the UseMARCON log files.

Table B-2. Possible Values of the xxx Component of the UseMARCON Log Files

Value of xxx	Corresponding Voyager Function
mxp	MARC Export
bip	Bulk Import
z39	Z39.50

For a sample UseMARCON log file (in this case, a MARC Export UseMARCON session log file), see Sample UseMARCON Log File on page B-6.

If Voyager functions (MARC Export, Bulk Import, and Z39.50) incur any non-UseMARCON problems, it logs them in the report directory as usual.

Sample UseMARCON Log File

Figure B-4 is a sample UseMARCON log file (this example is a `usemarcon.mxp.date.time` file).

FLDTST

```
(Line #)
          ------------------------------------
 1         Started at : Thu Aug 16 11:04:07 2001
 2
 3        WARNING(2105)-Unexpected field found in input
                record : Notice '13819' : field '092'
 4         ERROR (1300)-Completed translating MARC record.
                :
 5        WARNING(2102)-Invalid first indicator found in
                input record : Notice '15654' : field
                '082' (ind ' ')
 6        WARNING(2105)-Unexpected field found in input
                record : Notice '15654' : field '092'
 7         ERROR (3001)-Character not transcoded (unable
                to find it in transco table) : Notice
                '15654' : field '300' ( Unknown
                character '¾' (\be) ) : table
                'us2iso.trs'
 8         ERROR (5100)-Rule analysis error : ERROR
                `Syntax error' in rule 041$a  | 101$a
                (no)            | If (I1=0) Then Sto(0);
                To(3);
 9                                          Redo;
 10                                        Mem(0); From(4)
                To(6);
 11                                         Redo; Mem(0);
                From(7) To(9)"
 12         ERROR (1300)-Completed translating MARC record.
                :
 13       WARNING(2105)-Unexpected field found in input
                record : Notice 'UNI0000079' : field
                '200'
 14       WARNING(2105)-Unexpected field found in input
                record : Notice 'UNI0000079' : field
                '205'
 15       WARNING(2102)-Invalid first indicator found in
                input record : Notice 'UNI0000079' :
                field '210' (ind ' ')
 16       WARNING(2104)-Invalid or redundant subfield
                found in input record : Notice
                'UNI0000079' : field '210' (subfield
                '$c')
```

FLD TST

```
(Line #)
 17      WARNING(2104)-Invalid or redundant subfield
                found in input record : Notice
                'UNI0000079' : field '210' (subfield
                '$c')
 18      WARNING(2104)-Invalid or redundant subfield
                found in input record : Notice
                'UNI0000079' : field '210' (subfield
                '$d')
 19      WARNING(2106)-Mandatory field expected in input
                record : Notice 'UNI0000079' : field
                '008'
 20      WARNING(2106)-Mandatory field expected in input
                record : Notice 'UNI0000079' : field
                '245'
 21      WARNING(5004)-Only one indicator has been found
                : I2 is missing in field 700
 22      WARNING(7103)-Invalid second indicator found in
                output record  : Notice 'UNI0000080' :
                field '700' (ind ' ')
 23      WARNING(7106)-Mandatory field expected in output
                record : Notice 'UNI0000080' : field
                '100'
 24      WARNING(7106)-Mandatory field expected in output
                record : Notice 'UNI0000080' : field
                '101'
 25      WARNING(7106)-Mandatory field expected in output
                record : Notice 'UNI0000080' : field
                '200'
 26       ERROR (1300)-Completed translating MARC record.
                :
```

Figure B-4. Sample UseMARCON error file

Fatal/Non-Fatal UseMARCON Errors

UseMARCON divides errors into two categories, and when errors occur, processes the records and generates error logs according to error category. The two categories are Non-Fatal and Fatal errors:

- Non-Fatal errors occur when UseMARCON encounters a problem that does not prevent it from converting the record that causes the error. An example of this might be a redundant MARC field in a record.

FLD TST

After the record is converted, an error message is created in the UseMARCON log file for that session (`usemarcon.xxx.date.time`). For more information on the UseMARCON log file, see UseMARCON Log File on page B-6.

The two error classifications of Non-fatal errors as they display in the UseMARCON logs are `ERROR` and `WARNING`. For the purposes of Voyager's interaction with UseMARCON, the `ERROR` and `WARNING` messages mean the same thing.

- Fatal errors occur when something prevents UseMARCON from converting a record. Typically, this occurs when UseMARCON cannot find one of the six required files for translation. For more information on the six requires files, see Sample of Six Required Fields in UseMARCON Initialization File on page B-5.

  In the event of a fatal error, UseMARCON writes an error message to the UseMARCON log file for that session (`usemarcon.xxx.date.time`), as well as to the normal Voyager report log for the function being performed during that session stating that UseMARCON could not complete the translation.

  The record causing the fatal error is dealt with differently, depending on the Voyager function being performed. For more information on how the different functions handle records containing fatal errors, see the error reporting sections for each individual Voyager function.

  The error warning for fatal errors when converting MARC files with UseMARCON, is `END non OK`. For an example of a UseMARCON fatal error message, see the Sample Fatal Error (END non OK) Message in UseMARCON Log File on page B-9.

Sample Fatal Error (END non OK) Message in UseMARCON Log File

Figure B-5 is an example of a fatal error message in a UseMARCON log file.

FLD TST

```
-----------------------------------
 Started at : Thu Aug 16 11:03:09 2001




END non OK : No rulefile specified
```

Figure B-5. Sample Fatal Error Message in a UseMARCON Log File

Troubleshooting UseMARCON Error Conditions

UseMARCON generates an error type, an error number, a brief description of the error, and the field in which the error occurred for each error, as a line in the UseMARCON log for each session. This information is what enables troubleshooting of UseMARCON conversion errors.

Use the UseMARCON error messages to determine what changes to make to the conversion files used for that session.

Patterns of recurring errors in the UseMARCON logs (for example, recurring `Mandatory field expected in input record` messages in the same field) may indicate necessary adjustment of the UseMARCON files (making a field that is considered required by the format checking file a non-required field), or discrepancies/inconsistencies in the records of the database (the field set as required in the format checking file does not exist in many of the records, or is in the wrong field).

UseMARCON Log File Example

For example, line 3 of the sample UseMARCON log file in Figure B-4 on page B-8 contains the following error message:

```
WARNING(2105)-Unexpected field found in input record : Notice '13819' : field '092'
1        2     3                                      4            5
```

Figure B-6. Sample UseMARCON Log File Error Message Line

FLD TST

Table B-3 contains a description of the format of each error message line (the numbers in the left column correspond to the numbered sections of the sample error message in Figure B-6):

Table B-3. Descriptions of Error Message Lines in UseMARCON Log File

#	Name	Format	Description
1	Error type	One of three values: • ERROR • WARNING • End non OK	Severity of error: • ERROR and WARNING are both non-fatal. • END non OK indicates a fatal error, preventing the conversion of records.
2	Error number	(nnnn)	UseMARCON error code number. For error codes, see UseMARCON Error Numbers on page B-18.
3	Error description	Text	Brief description of error.
4	UseMARCON record ID number	Notice nnnn	The nnnn variable is the record ID number (which UseMARCON generates for each file) of the record which caused the error.
5	Error field	Field ‘nnn’(subfield '$x')	The nnn indicates the field which caused the error. The x in the subfield error field indicator specifies the subfield which caused the error (if applicable).

NOTE:
Fatal errors do not include all of the record specific error information, because the error prevents it from converting any records (for a sample fatal error message in a UseMARCON log file, see Sample Fatal Error (END non OK) Message in UseMARCON Log File on page B-9).

FLD TST

For more information about the error logs generated for the individual Voyager processes (MARC Export, Bulk Import, Z39.50), see the individual Error Reporting discussions for each Voyager process.

Bulk Import and UseMARCON

This section discusses how UseMARCON and the bulk import program interact.

Overview

UseMARCON interacts with Bulk Import by translating records specified in the **`bulkimport`** command into MARC21 format before importing the records into your Voyager database. Using the command line option **`-y`** allows you to specify the location of a UseMARCON initialization file which points Bulk Import to the translation files it needs to translate the records into MARC21 format before it runs Bulk Import as usual.

To convert a batch of non-MARC21 format records to MARC21 format when using Bulk Import, add the **`-y`** switch to the **`pbulkimport`** command, followed by the path and filename of the UseMARCON initialization file you wish to use for the conversion. The initialization file points the Bulk Import command to the directory and files needed by UseMARCON to perform the conversion.

Bulk Import Example

The following example shows a sample Bulk Import command line with a UseMARCON activation switch.

```
pbulkimport -f/m1/xxxdb/sbin/marcfile.txt -imarcive -y/m1/
xxxdb/ini/usemarcon/UNI2US/uni2us.ini
```

IMPORTANT:
UseMARCON translations are for Bibliographic records and Authority records only. See *Bulk Import, Replace, and Merge of MARC Records on page 12-1* *for more information.*

Fld Tst

Bulk Import Error Reporting

When UseMARCON encounters errors during Bulk Import batch jobs, it generates error messages specific to UseMARCON translations in the UseMARCON log file (default= `usemarcon.bip.date.time`) for that session. It also sends error messages, detailing how the UseMARCON translation error affected the Bulk Import process, to the normal Bulk Import logs (`log.imp.date.time`).

Two possible error messages can occur in the Bulk Import log for each session.

- For *each* record not translated, a `record not translated` message is sent to the Bulk Import log. Check the UseMARCON log file for the session to determine whether the error causing the `record not translated` message prevented translation completely or just affected some records.
- If the UseMARCON initialization file is missing, in the wrong place, or not configured properly, an `ini path not valid` message is sent to the Bulk Import log file (`log.imp.date.time`, by default). This message indicates a fatal error (which prevents translation), since UseMARCON cannot convert records without a valid initialization file.

When a fatal error occurs, Bulk Import sends the unconverted record to the Bulk Import error file for that session, with the `err.imp.date.time` format.

MARC Export and UseMARCON

This section discusses how UseMARCON and the MARC export program interact.

Overview

UseMARCON interacts with MARC Export by using translation rules to convert the exported MARC records from MARC21 to the specified MARC format.

Using the command line option **`-y`** allows you to specify the location of a UseMARCON initialization file which points to the translation files needed to translate the records into the specified MARC format.

To use UseMARCON to convert a batch of MARC21 format records to another MARC format when using MARC Export, add the **`-y`** switch to the **`pmarcexport`** command, followed by the path and filename of the UseMARCON initialization file you wish to use for the conversion. The initialization file directs MARC Export to the directory and files needed by UseMARCON to perform the conversion. The following example shows a sample MARC Export command line with a UseMARCON activation switch.

FLD TST

MARC Export Example

```
pmarcexport -rA -mU -t1997-10-25:1998-10-27 -y/m1/xxxdb/ini/
usemarcon/US2UNI/us2uni.ini
```

IMPORTANT:
UseMARCON translations only work on these record types:

- `B` (Bibliographic records)
- `A` (Authority records)

Therefore the required `-r` switch in the MARC Export command line can only be followed by the preceding record types when using UseMARCON for translations with MARC export. For more information on the MARC Export record type switch, see Bulk Export of MARC Records on page 10-1.

MARC Export Error Reporting

When UseMARCON encounters errors during MARC Export batch jobs, it generates error messages specific to UseMARCON translations in the UseMARCON log file (default= `usemarcon.mxp.date.time`) for that session. It also sends error messages, detailing how the UseMARCON translation error affected the MARC Export process, to the normal MARC Export logs (default= `log.exp.date.time`).

Two possible error messages can occur in the MARC Export log for each session.

- For *each* record not translated, a `record not translated` message is sent to the MARC Export log. Check the UseMARCON log file for the session to determine whether the error causing the `record not translated` message prevented translation completely or just affected some records.
- If the UseMARCON initialization file is missing, in the wrong place, or not configured properly, an `ini path not valid` message is sent to the MARC Export log file (`log.exp.date.time`, by default). This message indicates a fatal error (which prevents translation), since UseMARCON cannot convert records without a valid initialization file.

When a fatal error occurs, MARC Export exports the unconverted records as usual.

FLD TST

Z39.50 Server and UseMARCON Interaction

This section discusses how UseMARCON and the Z39.50 Server interact

Overview

UseMARCON interacts with Z39.50 servers enabling remote Z39.50 clients which only request MARC records in formats other than MARC21, to search your Voyager databases.

UseMARCON converts the records to the MARC format requested by the Z39.50 client before sending those records.

When a Z39.50 client sends a request for non-MARC21 records, your Voyager Z39.50 server locates the MARC conversion profile (specified in the `z3950svr.ini` file) corresponding to the requested format (if one exists). This conversion profile points to the UseMARCON initialization file containing the required conversion files. UseMARCON then converts the requested records to the specified format and then sends them to the Z39.50 client in the requested format.

The z3950svr.ini File

To use UseMARCON with your Z39.50 server(s), you must first specify the UseMARCON initialization file paths for each conversion in the `z3950svr.ini` file.

Procedure B-1. Setting Up Initialization Paths in z3950svr.ini File

Use the following to specify the initialization paths.

1. Add a stanza to the `z3950svr.ini` file entitled **`[usemarcon translations]`** (if one does not already exist).

2. Add a line for each MARC format supported by your library in the `[usemarcon translations]` stanza in the `z3950svr.ini` file, using the following format:

   `Marcformat=`*`/path/usemarconinifile.name`*

FLD TST

3. Enter the `Marcformat` portions of the lines as they are formatted in Table B-4 (the table includes the Z39.50 format codes of the formats in case you need them).

Table B-4. MARC Formats and Corresponding Z39.50 Format Codes

MARC Format	Z39.50 Format Code
Unimarc	1.2.840.10003.5.1
Intermarc	1.2.840.10003.5.2
Ukmarc	1.2.840.10003.5.11
Normarc	1.2.840.10003.5.12
Librismarc	1.2.840.10003.5.13
Danmarc	1.2.840.10003.5.14
Finmarc	1.2.840.10003.5.15
Canmarc	1.2.840.10003.5.17
Picamarc	1.2.840.10003.5.19
AMARC21	1.2.840.10003.5.20
Ibermarc	1.2.840.10003.5.21

4. Set the path to the initialization file that converts MARC21 *to* the specified non-MARC21 format (for Z39.50 server processes, the records are converted from your Voyager, MARC21 records to the format specified by the Z39.50 client).

   Do this for *each* non-MARC21 format supported by your library.

   IMPORTANT:
   Only one non-MARC21 format can be requested by the Z39.50 client per session. If you request another MARC format by way of the Z39.50 client in a session after choosing the first one, the server and client receive an error message.

   For a sample `[usemarcon translations]` stanza in the `z3950svr.ini`, see B-17.

FLD TST

Sample [usemarcon translations] Stanza in z3950svr.ini File (Lines 1-3)

Figure B-7 shows a sample `[usemarcon translations]` stanza in the `z3950svr.ini` file containing UseMARCON initialization file paths for two MARC formats.

```
(Line #)
 1      # Translations
 2      Unimarc=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon/US2UNI/
                us2.ini
 3      Finmarc=/m1/voyager/xxxdb/ini/usemarcon/US2FIN/
                us2.ini
 4
 5      # STOP!!
 6      #
 7      # That should be all you have to edit in this
                file.  Make sure you have your
 8      # sapi.ini file configured properly.
```

Figure B-7. Sample [usemarcon translations] Stanza

UseMARCON/Z39.50 Error Reporting

When UseMARCON encounters errors during Z39.50 server sessions, it generates error messages specific to UseMARCON translations in the UseMARCON log file (default= `usemarcon.z39.date.time`) for that session. It also sends error messages, detailing how the UseMARCON translation error affected the Z39.50 process, to the normal Z39.50 log (default= `z3950svr.log`).

The possible error messages in the Z39.50 log for each session are:

- For *each* record not translated, a `record not translated` message gets sent to the Z39.50 log. Check the UseMARCON log file for the session to determine whether the error causing the `record not translated` message prevented translation completely or just affected some records.
- If the UseMARCON initialization file is missing, in the wrong place, or not configured properly, an `ini path not valid` message is sent to the Z39.50 log file.
- If the client requests a MARC format which has no entry, a `No USEMARCON ini entry for this OID:` oid error message is generated.

FLD TST

- If the client requests more than one non-MARC21 format in the same session, an `Only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed per session` message is generated.

A fatal error (an error which prevents UseMARCON from converting the record) sends a message stating that there was a translation error, to the UseMARCON log, *and* an error message stating that the record was not translated by UseMARCON to the normal Z39.50 error log (`z3950svr.log`, by default).

IMPORTANT:
In the case of a fatal error, the Z39.50 client displays a general "Failed to retrieve record" message. In the case of non-fatal errors, the client receives no messages detailing the errors in the conversion. Because of this, troubleshooting errors in the initial phases of setting up UseMARCON for use with Z39.50 servers is very important.

UseMARCON Error Numbers

The following sections detail the UseMARCON error messages.

General Error Numbering

Errors are numbered 000-9999. The first digit describes the part of the process in which the error appears. Table B-5 shows the general error categories and corresponding error number ranges.

Table B-5. General UseMARCON Error Message Guidelines

Error #	Error
0xxx	The error is due to improper interface use.
1xxx	The error appears during reading of a MARC file, that is, a format problem.
2xxx	The error occurs during MARC checking in input (in comparison with the input checking table).
3xxx	The error occurs during character translation.
4xxx	The error occurs during coded data translation.

FLD TST

Table B-5. General UseMARCON Error Message Guidelines

Error #	Error
5xxx	The error occurs during rule analysis or conversion.
7xxx	The error occurs during checking of the MARC output.
8xxx	The error occurs during writing of the MARC file.
9xxx	Other internal errors.

Error Message Numbers

A complete list of error messages used by the USEMARCON software is shown in Table B-6.

Table B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages (Page 1 of 6)

Error #	Error
501	Invalid rule pattern to search
502	No more patterns found
503	Maximum errors to be encountered limit has been reached
504	The last record to be converted has been reached
505	Type or browse a MARC file to open before
506	Pattern not found
507	Unable to evaluate an empty rule
508	No defined box to search. Please point to the box to search in
509	No search is available on this selection. Please select another one
510	Comment is too long and will be truncated
511	Line is too long and will be truncated
512	Unknown input format comment
513	Unknown output format comment
514	Please select RI boundaries
515	Please select No boundaries
516	Invalid RI boundaries
517	Invalid No boundaries

FLD TST

Table B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages (Page 2 of 6)

Error #	Error
590	Specified file does not exist (please check path)
1001	Unable to reset a writing mode opened file
1002	Invalid SCW encountered when attempting to read a MARC notice
1003	Unable to go further in MARC file reading
1004	Invalid length encountered when attempting to read a MARC notice
1005	Unable to go further in MARC file writing
1006	Unable to flush the MARC output file
1007	Invalid MARC data location address
1009	Unable to set the content of the field
1101	Invalid MARC tag
1102	Invalid MARC indicators
1202	Unable to set the label
1501	MARC buffer allocation failure
1502	Error encountered when attempting to read the MARC file
2001	Invalid input format checking rule (item expected)
2002	Invalid or absent tag in input format checking rule
2003	Format checking rule redundancy in input format checking file
2004	Invalid or absent first indicators list in input format checking rule
2005	Invalid or absent second indicators list in input format checking rule
2006	Invalid or absent subfield in input format checking rule
2101	Not repeatable but redundant field found in input record
2102	Invalid first indicator found in input record
2103	Invalid second indicator found in input record
2104	Invalid or redundant subfield found in input record
2105	Unexpected field found in input record
2106	Mandatory field expected in input record
2107	Mandatory subfield expected in input record
2108	Field without any subfield found in input record
2501	TControlField allocation failure when attempting to load a new input format checking rule

FLD TST

Table B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages (Page 3 of 6)

Error #	Error
2502	TCtrlSubfield allocation failure when attempting to load a new input format checking rule
2503	First indicators list allocation failure when attempting to load a new input format checking rule
2504	Second indicators list allocation failure when attempting to load a new input format checking rule
3000	Memory allocation error
3001	Character not transcoded (unable to find it in transco table)
4001	Coded data not loaded
5000	Memory allocation error
5001	The selected rule file does not exist
5002	Unable to load the invalid rule
5003	Unable to find the label in any CD
5004	Only one indicator has been found
5005	Content of indicator is too long (>1)
5100	Rule analysis error
5101	A CDOut like TTT(no)... has an invalid subfield occurrence number (no, nso or nto)
5102	A CDOut like ...SS(no) has an invalid field occurrence number (no, nso or nto)
5103	A CDOut like TTT(nto)... has an invalid subfield occurrence number (no, nso or nto)
5104	A CDOut like ...SS(nso) has an invalid field occurrence number (no,nso or nto)
5200	Expected CD tag
5201	Invalid CD tag (three characters are required)
5202	Invalid CD tag (only numerics or letters are allowed)
5203	Invalid CD subfield (only two characters required)
5204	Invalid CD subfield (only '1' or '2' is expected behind a 'I' subfield)
5205	Invalid CD subfield (only numerics or letters are allowed behind a '$' subfield)
5206	Invalid CD subfield (only I1, I2 or $? are allowed)
5207	Invalid position settings
5208	Invalid CD tag occurrence number

FLD TST

Table B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages (Page 4 of 6)

Error #	Error
5209	Invalid CD subfield occurrence number
5210	Misplaced rule : please insert this rule before the previous one
5211	Misplaced rule : please insert this rule after the next one
5212	Invalid character found in rule
5301	Invalid output occurrence number 'no'
5302	Invalid output tag occurrence number 'nto'
5303	Invalid output sub occurrence number 'nso'
5304	Invalid input occurrence number 'n'
5305	Invalid input tag occurrence number 'nt'
5306	Invalid input sub occurrence number 'ns'
5307	Unknown main input CD (please type or load it before evaluating)
5308	Unknown old output CD (please type it before evaluating)
5309	Unknown other input CD (please type it before evaluating)
5501	TRule allocation failure when attempting to analyse the rule
5502	Unable to allocate space for setting text of analysed rule
5503	Unable to allocate space for setting comment of analysed rule
5504	TCD allocation failure when attempting to analyse the rule
5505	TCDLib allocation failure when attempting to deal with other input CDs
5506	Buffer allocation failure when attempting to split the rule
5507	TCD allocation failure when attempting to load CD from MARC record
7001	Invalid output format checking rule (item expected)
7002	Invalid or absent tag in output format checking rule
7003	Format checking rule redundancy in output format checking file
7004	Invalid or absent first indicators list in output format checking rule
7005	Invalid or absent second indicators list in output format checking rule
7006	Invalid or absent subfield in output format checking rule
7101	Redundant field (not repeatable) found in output record
7102	Invalid first indicator found in output record
7103	Invalid second indicator found in output record

FLD TST

Table B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages (Page 5 of 6)

Error #	Error
7104	Invalid or redundant subfield found in output record
7105	Unexpected field found in output record
7106	Mandatory field expected in output record
7107	Mandatory subfield expected in output record
7108	Field without any subfield found in output record
7501	TControlField allocation failure when attempting to load a new output format checking rule
7502	TCtrlSubfield allocation failure when attempting to load a new output format checking rule
7503	First indicators list allocation failure when attempting to load a new output format checking rule
504	Second indicators list allocation failure when attempting to load a new output format checking rule
8001	Unable to delete the Error Log File
9001	TRuleFile allocation failure when attempting to load the Rule File
9011	TCheckFile allocation failure when attempting to load the Input Check File
9012	TCheckFile allocation failure when attempting to load the Output Check File
9013	TTransFile allocation failure when attempting to load the Translation Character Table
9021	TMARCFile allocation failure when attempting to open the Input MARC File
9022	TMARCFile allocation failure when attempting to open the Output MARC File
9031	TMARCRecord allocation failure when attempting to load the Input MARC File
9032	TMARCRecord allocation failure when attempting to load the Output MARC File
9041	TMARCField allocation failure when attempting to load the notice into memory fields
9101	TRuleDoc not created
9102	TMARCDoc not created
9103	TDummyDoc not created
9104	TTransDoc not created
9105	TCheckDoc not created
9201	TCD allocation failure when attempting to search for another CD

FLD TST

Table B-6. UseMARCON Error Messages (Page 6 of 6)

Error #	Error
9202	Label is mandatory and has not been converted
9203	TMARCField allocation failure when attempting to merge CDs into fields
9301	TCDLib allocation failure when attempting to split a field into CDs
9401	Find SLIST allocation failure when attempting to memorize precedent find/ replace request
9402	Replace SLIST allocation failure when attempting to memorize precedent find/ replace request
9403	TRule allocation failure when attempting to search/replace items
9404	TCD allocation failure when attempting to search/replace items
9501	Unable to open the ASCII mode file
9502	Unable to open the binary mode file
9503	Unable to delete the file
9504	Unable to get the next line of a binary file
9505	Invalid #include 'file' directive found in file
9506	Unable to read two first lines of an ASCII file
9601	Unable to open the MARC Input Window
9602	Unable to open the MARC Output Window
9603	Unable to open the Rule Edit Window
9604	Unable to open the Rule Eval. Window
9700	Two identical CDs found in a record !
9701	Unable to save the MARC edit configuration file
9703	Invalid tag field to add to the list of tags without indicator
9704	Unable to add the selected tag to the list of tags without indicator
9705	Unable to remove the selected tag from the list of tags without indicator
9706	(No) is not filled
9800	Unable to open the help file usemarco.csc/hlp
9999	Unknown error

FLD TST

WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter Feature

C

Overview

The WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter feature makes WebVoyáge compatible with external patron authentication program. This feature enables libraries to develop customized security solutions for WebVoyáge. To allow WebVoyáge to communicate with the external patron authentication programs, libraries must develop a patron authentication adapter.

Once the adapter is created, you can use the external authentication system in lieu of the normal WebVoyáge patron login page or give patrons the option of using either login page.

This document details the process that occurs between WebVoyáge, Voyager, and the patron authentication adapter. It also includes the relevant WebVoyáge configuration and behavior. Use this information to develop your patron authentication adapter, suited to your third party authentication program.

The Voyager patron login functionality that accommodates the external authentication is designed to be used with any external authentication program. No particular type of authentication system is assumed, and the system is only discussed in terms of its interaction with Voyager and WebVoyáge.

Some benefits of the WebVoyáge interaction design are:

- You can create the adapter in any programming language.
- For added security, patron information is not communicated through the network.

FLD TST

- If you have a pre-established patron ID value in your external database, and are not using Institution IDs, you can populate the Institution ID fields of your Voyager Patron records with your external database patron ID's.
- WebVoyáge gives control of the browser to the authentication adapter/ system, so it may collect patron credentials as needed.

NOTE:
Throughout this document, the term "WebVoyáge Patron Authentication Adapter feature" refers to the *WebVoyáge* functionality that allows WebVoyáge to communicate with an external authentication program, via a customer-developed authentication adapter. The term "patron authentication adapter" is used to refer to the customer-developed adapter which provides the communication bridge between WebVoyáge and the external authentication program.

Procedure C-1. Patron Authentication Workflow Overview

The following steps outline the patron authentication process between WebVoyáge and the patron authentication adapter, at a very general level. For a more detailed description of the interaction between WebVoyáge and the patron adapter, see Detailed WebVoyáge Patron Adapter Interaction on page C-3.

Figure C-1 illustrates the interaction between WebVoyáge and the patron authentication adapter, at an overview level.

When a patron performs a WebVoyáge function requiring login:

1. WebVoyáge is redirected to the external adapter.
2. The patron is authenticated using the third party authentication system.
3. The patron authentication adapter inserts information into the Voyager database.
4. The patron authentication adapter sends a URL to WebVoyáge indicating the authentication status.
5. If the adapter returns a positive authentication status, WebVoyáge uses the information placed into the Voyager database by the adapter, to locate the corresponding Voyager patron.
6. (Not shown in diagram) WebVoyáge logs in that patron.

FLDTST

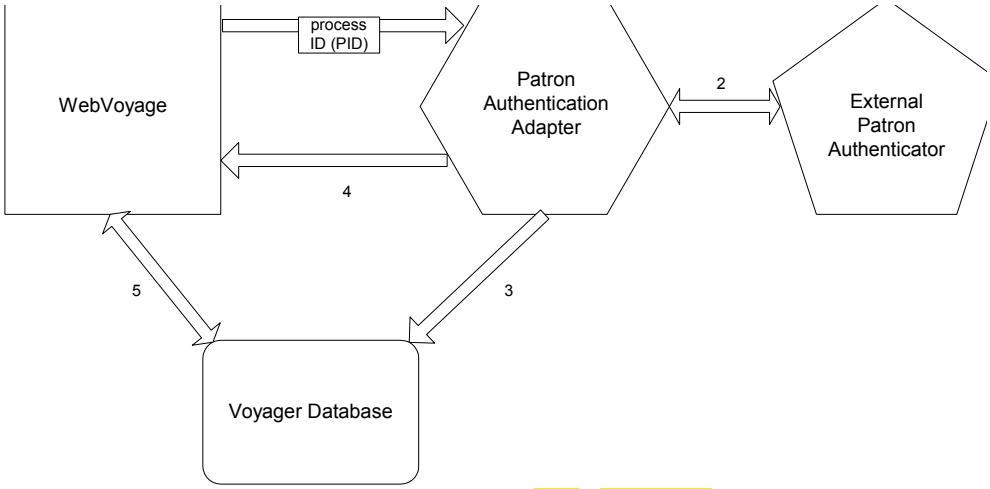

Figure C-1. Patron Authentication Adapter Flow Diagram

NOTE:
Voyager patron records must exist in the Voyager database before they can be retrieved using an external authentication program in conjunction with an adapter.

Patron records in the Voyager database must be uniquely identified by information in the Institution ID field. The information in the Institution ID field in the Voyager patron records in the Voyager database must also exist in the external patron authenticator (or database) and the adapter must be able to match this information in both patron record sources (the voyager patron records and external records).

Detailed WebVoyáge Patron Adapter Interaction

This section includes a more detailed description of the WebVoyáge/adapter interaction process (once the adapter behavior is enabled in WebVoyáge, and the adapter is created).

1. A WebVoyáge user performs a WebVoyáge function requiring log in.

2. The login page displays.

FLDTS

If	Then
Bypassing the Patron Login page	a. WebVoyáge sends a form to the URL specified in the `[ExtAuthenticationSystem]` stanza, including the process ID (PID) of the WebVoyáge session. The form information is submitted as a GET. b. The external authentication page opens.

If	Then
Accessing the external authenticatio n system via a button on the WebVoyáge Patron Login page	a. The WebVoyáge Patron Login page opens, with a redirect button to the external authentication program. b. When you click the button, WebVoyáge sends a form to the URL specified in the `[ExtAuthenticationSystem]` stanza, including the process ID (PID) of the WebVoyáge session. The form information is submitted as a GET or POST, depending on the `ExtAuthButtonMethod` variable (see Setting the Form Data Submission Method to POST or GET on page C-8).

3. WebVoyáge gives control of the browser to the adapter for purposes of patron authentication.

4. The patron is authenticated externally.

If...	Then...
authenticatio n fails	a. The adapter includes a failure status in the URL redirect to WebVoyáge in the following format (for more on this URL format, see Format of the Redirect URL from the Authentication Adapter to WebVoyáge on page C-9): **`http://<host>:<port>/<cgi-bin>/Pwebrecon.cgi?<redirect string>&authenticate=N`** b. WebVoyáge displays an error message (see Authentication Error Message on page C-9). c. WebVoyáge provides the patron with another opportunity to log in, using whichever login page was originally provided (WebVoyáge with the redirect button, or the external authentication page itself). d. Return to step 2 in this process until successfully authenticated.

FLD TST

If...	Then...
authenticatio n succeeds	continue to step 5

5. The adapter inserts a record into the `WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS` table on the Voyager server that contains 2 fields:
   - PID: Contains the encrypted WebVoyáge process ID obtained from the WebVoyáge redirect URL (step 2 in this process) .

     When storing the redirect URL into the PID field of the WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS table, the encryption and escape codes must be retained.
   - PATRON_KEY: Contains a value unique to the patron, obtained from the external authentication.

     This value must correspond to the value in the Voyager patron's Institution ID information field, in the Voyager patron record (though the actual string in the Institution ID field need not actually be an institution ID per se).
6. The adapter sends a URL back to the WebVoyáge session which does the following:
   a. Indicates to WebVoyáge an authentication success status.
   b. Returns control of the browser to WebVoyáge.

      This URL takes the following form:

      `http://<host>:<port>/<cgi-bin>/Pwebrecon.cgi?<redirect string>&authenticate=Y`
7. WebVoyáge looks in the PATRON_KEY field of the Voyager database for the unique patron value added by the adapter.
8. WebVoyáge looks for a Voyager patron containing the value of the PATRON_KEY (from step 5) in its Institution ID field in the Voyager patron record.

FLD TST

If...	Then...
WebVoyáge does not find a patron containing the PATRON_KEY information in his or her voyager patron record	a. The adapter includes a failure status in the URL redirect to WebVoyáge in the following format (for more on this URL format, see Format of the Redirect URL from the Authentication Adapter to WebVoyáge on page C-9): **`http://<host>:<port>/<cgi-bin>/Pwebrecon.cgi?<redirect string>&authenticate=N`** b. WebVoyáge displays an error message (see Authentication Error Message on page C-9). c. WebVoyáge provides the patron with another opportunity to log in, using whichever login page was originally provided (WebVoyáge with the redirect button, or the external authentication page itself). d. Return to step 2 in this process until authentication success is attained and a patron match is found.

If...	Then...
WebVoyáge finds a patron containing the PATRON_KEY information in the voyager patron record	continue to step 9

9. WebVoyáge logs the corresponding patron in to the WebVoyáge session with the specified process ID.

WebVoyáge Configuration

This section details the WebVoyáge configuration required to use the Patron Authentication Adapter feature.

The `[ExtAuthenticationSystem]` stanza of the `opac.ini` file controls the WebVoyáge behavior options for the Patron Authentication Adapter.

- Enabling and Disabling Webvoyáge Adapter Behavior
- Enabling and Disabling the WebVoyáge Patron Login Bypass

FLD TST

- Setting the URL to the External Authentication System
- Setting the Text of the External Authentication Link Button (used if *not* bypassing WebVoyáge Patron Login page)
- Setting the Form Data Submission Method to POST or GET (used if *not* bypassing WebVoyáge Patron Login page).
- Authentication Error Message

Figure C-2 is an example of the `[ExtAuthenticationSystem]` stanza.

```
[ExtAuthenticationSystem]
ExtAuthSystemEnabled=Y
ExtAuthBypassLoginScreen=N
ExtAuthSubmitText=Go to External Patron Login System
ExtAuthSystemURL=http://www.library.edu/cgi-bin/extauthsystem
ExtAuthButtonMethod=POST
```

Figure C-2. Sample [ExtAuthenticationSystem] stanza

Enabling and Disabling Webvoyáge Adapter Behavior

The `ExtAuthSystemEnabled` variable enables or disables the WebVoyáge patron authentication adapter behavior.

- To enable the WebVoyáge patron authentication adapter behavior, set the `ExtAuthSystemEnabled` variable to **Y**.
- To disable the behavior, set the variable to **N**.

  If the variable is set to `N`, WebVoyáge will only display the standard WebVoyáge Patron Login page for login functions.

Setting the URL to the External Authentication System

Specify the URL to the external authentication program in the `ExtAuthSystemURL` variable.

FLD TST

Enabling and Disabling the WebVoyáge Patron Login Bypass

The `ExtAuthBypassLoginScreen` variable determines whether WebVoyáge displays the normal WebVoyáge Patron Login page or bypasses it and goes straight to the external authentication page.

- To bypass the WebVoyáge Patron Login and display the external authentication system when performing WebVoyáge functions requiring login, set the `ExtAuthBypassLoginScreen` variable to `Y`.
- To display the WebVoyáge Patron Login page, along with a button connecting to the external authentication system, set the `ExtAuthBypassLoginScreen` variable to `N`.

  If you set this variable to `N`, configure the ExtAuthSubmitText variable (see Setting the Text of the External Authentication Link Button).

Setting the Text of the External Authentication Link Button

If you do not bypass the WebVoyáge Patron Login page, a button displays on that login page which links to the external authentication system. The text of this button is set in the `ExtAuthSubmitText` variable.

Setting the Form Data Submission Method to POST or GET

When WebVoyáge redirects to the URL specified in the `ExtAuthSystemURL` variable, it sends the WebVoyáge process ID (PID) and a time stamp (SEQ) to the URL. When connecting to the external authentication system via the button on the WebVoyáge Patron Login page, this data can be sent in the form of a GET or POST. Specify which method of form data submission you want WebVoyáge to use.

IMPORTANT:
If bypassing the WebVoyáge Patron Login page (ExtAuthBypassLoginScreen=Y), the form data submission method is GET, regardless of how the ExtAuthButtonMethod variable is set.

Set the form submission method in the `ExtAuthButtonMethod` variable.

- To use the POST method, set the `ExtAuthButtonMethod` variable to **`POST`**.
- To use the GET method, set the `ExtAuthButtonMethod` variable to **`GET`**.

FLD TST

Authentication Error Message

The `patronextmsg.htm` block file contains the error message displayed when external authentication fails. This file is in the `/m1/voyager/xxxdb/`*`WebVoyageDisplayDirectory`* (where *WebVoyageDisplayDirectory* denotes one of the WebVoyáge display directories containing an `opac.ini` file, such as `local`).

If external patron authentication fails for any reason WebVoyáge produces the following:

If	Then
Bypassing the Patron Login page	Only the `patronextmsg.htm` file displays.
Accessing the external authenticatio n system via a button on the WebVoyáge Patron Login page	The WebVoyáge Patron Login page displays, including the message in the `patronextmsg.htm` file.

Time-out

Keep in mind that since WebVoyáge relinquishes control of the browser to the adapter, if the adapter or third party authentication system takes longer to return a status to WebVoyáge than is allowed in the WebVoyáge time-out value, the WebVoyáge session will still time out.

Format of the Redirect URL from the Authentication Adapter to WebVoyáge

The format for the redirect URL that the Authentication Adapter must use to return control to WebVoyáge combines fields in a conventional WebVoyáge session URL with the authentication result field:

```
http://<host>:<port>/<cgi-bin>/Pwebrecon.cgi?<redirect
string>&authenticate=<status>
```

FLD TST

Table C-1 details the URL field components.

Table C-1. URL field Components

Component	Description
<host>	IP or domain name of the host where WebVoyáge is running.
<port>	TCP port of the WebVoyáge process.
<cgi-bin>	Path to Pwebrecon.cgi script.
<redirect string>	A string, such as `DB=local&PAGE=First`, consisting of form fields that the adapter must use to redirect back to the instance of WebVoyáge that invoked it.
<status>	Adapter must set this field to: • Y if patron authentication succeeded. • N if patron authentication failed or cancelled.

When control is returned to WebVoyáge, it will check the authenticate field in the redirect URL to determine the patron status. If authentication was successful, i.e. the authenticate field was set to `Y`, WebVoyáge send its process ID in a patron login request to the OPAC server. This causes the server to retrieve the unique patron key, corresponding to the encrypted WebVoyáge process ID, from the WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS table in the Voyager database.

Example

This section includes an example process, using a WebVoyáge session which does not bypass the WebVoyáge Patron Login page. The external authentication program in the example uses an LDAP database as its patron database, with the attribute of *empid* (employee ID) acting as the LDAP match-point to the Institution ID in the Voyager patron records in the Voyager database. The empid values from the LDAP directory have also been added to the Institution ID field of the corresponding patron records (to serve as match-points between the two databases).

1. A WebVoyáge user performs a WebVoyáge function requiring log in.

2. The login page displays, including the redirect button (see Figure C-3).

FLD TST

Figure C-3. WebVoyáge Login Page with Redirect Button

3. Patron clicks the **Go to External Patron Login System** button.

4. The external authentication program displays a login page.

5. The adapter stores the encrypted process ID (PID) from the WebVoyáge form submitted, retaining escape codes and encryption.

6. The user logs in to the external authentication program.

7. The external authentication program verifies the patron against the LDAP directory.

   If authentication fails, the adapter returns the failure status in the URL (http://<host>:<port>/<cgi-bin>/Pwebrecon.cgi?<redirect string>&authenticate=N). WebVoyáge then returns to step 2.

8. If authentication succeeds, the patron authentication adapter retrieves the empid from the patron's information in the LDAP directory.

FLD

9. The adapter inserts the encrypted process ID (PID) stored in step 5 into the PID field of the WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS table in the Voyager database.

10. The adapter inserts the empid value into the PATRON_KEY field in the WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS table in the Voyager database.

11. The adapter sends a URL to the web server from which it received the request, in the following format

    ```
    http://<host>:<port>/<cgi-bin>/Pwebrecon.cgi?<redirect
    string>&authenticate=Y
    ```

12. When WebVoyáge receives this URL, it retrieves the PATRON_KEY from the Voyager database for that PID.

13. WebVoyáge searches for a voyager patron record that contains the PATRON_KEY value in its Institution ID field.

    If WebVoyáge does not find a corresponding patron record, it returns to step 2.

14. If it WebVoyáge finds a corresponding patron record, it logs the Voyager patron into the WebVoyáge session with the encrypted process ID in the PID field of the WOPAC_PID_PATRON_KEYS table.

FLD TST

Index

Numerics

[008] stanza, 11-17
035 field
  stripping a non-standard 035 field, 11-10
856 link failure report suffix segment
  cataloging report, 25-8

A

About this document, xliii
Accept these records button, 17-16
Access database file
  Reports.mdb, 4-36
accrued fines and demerits, 8-5
  running circulation batch job, 8-6
Acqbib.cfg file, 4-37
acqjob 5, 16-1
acquisitions
  batch job
    fix exchange rates, 16-1
  running batch job 5, 16-3
acquisitions notice
  base segment, 23-4
  cancel serial claim notice suffix segment, 23-8
  cancellation notice suffix segment, 23-6
  order claim notice suffix segment, 23-7
  return notice suffix segment, 23-6
  serial claim notice suffix segment, 23-7
  standard interface file (SIF), 23-1
  suffix segment, 23-5
  voucher/check request suffix segment, 23-8
acquisitions report
  base segment, 24-4
  fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
  fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
  fund snapshot report suffix segment, 24-10
  global open orders report suffix segment, 24-9
  open orders after rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
  open orders before rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
  open orders report suffix segment, 24-8
  purchase order report suffix segment, 24-5
  standard interface file (SIF), 24-1
  suffix segment, 24-4
Acquisitions Reports and Notices page, 17-9
acquisitions utilities
  WebAdmin, 17-9
Add Bib/Item dialog box, 4-37
adding
  clients after installation, 4-11
adding a new login/password
  WebAdmin, 17-4
AIX server, 3-5
  backing up, 3-16
  starting
    Apache, 3-11
    Oracle services, 3-7
    Tomcat, 3-10
    Voyager, 3-8
  stopping
    Apache, 3-11
    Oracle services, 3-7
    Tomcat, 3-10
    Voyager, 3-8
archive and expire call slip requests, 8-3
  running circulation batch job, 8-3
archive short loans, 8-4
  running circulation batch job, 8-4
audience
  of this document, xliii
audit file
  bursar transfer program, 7-9
  marcexport program, 10-10
  patron extract program, 5-5
  patron update program, 6-7
Authblob_vw, 30-2
Authheading_vw, 30-3
Authhistory_vw, 30-3
authority data
  loading, 2-2
Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to reject.imp file message, 12-15
Authority records, B-14
Authority1xx4xx_vw, 30-4
Authority5xx1xx_vw, 30-4

FLD TST

Authoritydupe_vw, 30-5
automating backup
Windows 2000 server, 3-32

B

backup
AIX server, 3-16
cold, 3-12
cron, 3-16
daily (non-verified), 3-12
determining device driver, 3-13
hot, 3-12
identifying data filesystem/volume, 3-15
restoring, 3-34
Sun server, 3-16
Sun server using snapshot method (fssnap), 3-21
weekly (verified), 3-12
Windows 2000 server, 3-28
automating the backup, 3-32
customizing backup, 3-31
backup command
AIX server, 3-19
Sun server, 3-19
Backup tab, 3-32
barcode lookup, 18-1
configuration file, 18-2
schema file, 18-8
barcode rules
bulk import program, 12-12
base segment
acquisitions notice, 23-4
acquisitions report, 24-4
cataloging report, 25-4
circulation notice, 26-4
circulation report, 27-4
media scheduling notice, 28-3
media scheduling report, 29-3
batch job
acquisitions
fix exchange rates, 16-1
cataloging
process GHC queue-step 1, 13-4
process GHC queue-step 2, 13-5
process GHC queue-step 3, 13-6
circulation
accrued fines and demerits, 8-5
archive and expire call slip requests, 8-3
archive short loans, 8-4
export OPAC requests, 8-3
forgive demerits, 8-14
patron purge, 8-22
patron suspension, 8-6
place items on active course reserve list, 8-9
place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, 8-10
purge UB patron stub record, 8-4, 8-7
retain patron IDs, 8-15
takes items on inactive course reserve lists off reserve, 8-13
update remote circulation cluster cache, 8-8
update shelving status, 8-2
media scheduling
retain patron IDs, 9-1
running acquisitions batch job 5, 16-3
Begin Record field, 17-15
Bib Usage Log Export
see OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program
Bib_usage_log table, 15-3
Bib_vw, 30-5
Bibblob_vw, 30-7
Bibhistory_vw, 30-7
bibliographic data
loading, 2-2
bibliographic records, B-12, B-14
bibliographic usage logging
configuring, 15-5
Bibloc_vw, 30-8
Bi-Weekly variable, 15-12
Bmarcfix.cfg file, 4-36
booking charge statistics report suffix segment
media scheduling report, 29-5
booking exceptions report suffix segment
media scheduling report, 29-5
booking statistics report suffix segment
media scheduling report, 29-4
building the 035, 12-11
bulk export of MARC records (marcexport) program, 10-1
bulk import, B-13
character set mapping, 12-4
converting records to Unicode, 12-4
leader byte 9 value, 12-4
UseMARCON, B-12
batch jobs, B-13
error reporting with, B-13
log file, B-13

FLDTST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

logs, B-13
sample script with UseMARCON switch, B-12
bulk import program, 12-1
barcode rules, 12-12
building the 035, 12-11
call number hierarchy, 12-12
creating holdings and item records, 12-12
delete file, 12-14
disabling generation of keyword index files, 12-6
discard file, 12-14
error and log file messages, 12-15
error file, 12-15
input file, 12-10
item type, 12-13
log file, 12-13
mapping, 12-13
message
No item option in use - No item records created, 12-16
No Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded!, 12-16
Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record written to error file, 12-17
messages
Authority record has a status of D, S, or X written to reject.imp file, 12-15
DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record!, 12-15
Delete Failed - Items Attached, 12-15
Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached, 12-15
Delete Failure, 12-15
Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record!, 12-16
Duplicate detection failure!, 12-16
Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway, 12-16
Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve!, 12-16
Existing database record replaced by imported, 12-16
Failed to load converter, 12-16
Record does not match format for '' change your import rule, 12-17
Record nnn discarded -- no matching records in the database, 12-17
Record Parse Failure, 12-17
Record Retrieval Failure, 12-17
Unparseable record written to error file, 12-17
parameters
-a MFHD location code, 12-8
-b begin record, 12-8
-d delete MFHDs, 12-9
-e end record, 12-8
-f filename, 12-7
-h help, 12-10
-i import code, 12-7
-k OK to export, 12-10
-l location, 12-8
-m load MFHDs, 12-8
-o operator name, 12-8
-x delete bibliographic records, 12-9
-X NOKEY, 12-7, 12-10, 17-12
reject file, 12-14
replace file, 12-14
running, 12-10
WebAdmin, 17-12
bulk importing
interleaved file generated by prebulk, 11-4
bulkimport command, B-12
bursar transfer program, 7-1
audit file, 7-9
bursar (SIF), 7-8
configuration file, 7-5
error file, 7-10
output file, 7-8
parameters
-c configuration file, 7-6
-d database name, 7-6
-h help, 7-7
-i interval for transfer, 7-7
-m minimum fine/fee amount, 7-6
-o operator ID, 7-7
-p patron mode, 7-6
-q quiet mode, 7-7
-t test mode, 7-7
-u username and password, 7-6
-v version, 7-7
refunding, 7-10
running, 7-7
stub patron records, 7-2
transferring itemized patron fines/fees, 7-4
transferring total patron balances, 7-4
viewing information, 7-10
WebAdmin, 17-24
button
Accept these records, 17-16
Post, 7-11
Preview, 13-5
Send Record To, 4-34
Submit Batch Import, 17-16

FLD TST

Submit Bulk Export, 17-22
Submit Bursar Transfer, 17-26
Submit OPAC Job, 17-31

C

call number hierarchy
bulk import program, 12-12
Callslip.ini file, 4-37
[CALLTYPES] stanza, 11-12
cancel serial claim notice suffix segment
acquisitions notice, 23-8
cancellation notice suffix segment
acquisitions notice, 23-6
circulation notice, 26-6
cataloging batch job
process GHC fields-step 3, 13-6
process GHC queue-step 1, 13-4
process GHC queue-step 2, 13-5
cataloging report
856 link failure report suffix segment, 25-8
base segment, 25-4
duplicate authority records suffix segment, 25-6
see references with linked bib records suffix segment, 25-7
see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment, 25-7
see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment, 25-8
standard interface file (SIF), 25-1
suffix segment, 25-4
unauthorized name headings suffix segment, 25-5
unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment, 25-6
unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment, 25-6
unauthorized subject headings suffix segment, 25-5
unauthorized title headings suffix segment, 25-5
cataloging utilities
WebAdmin, 17-12
catjob 11
cataloging batch job
process GHC queue-step 1, 13-4
catjob 12
cataloging batch job
process GHC queue-step 2, 13-5
catjob 13
cataloging batch job
process GHC queue-step 3, 13-6
catjob.log file, 13-2
changing location codes of item records or MFHDs, 14-2
checking records with prebulk, 11-3
[Circ Locations] stanza, 7-5
Circ.ini file, 4-37
Circbib.cfg file, 4-37
Circcharges_vw, 30-8
circjob 1, 8-2
circjob 26, 8-3
circjob 27, 8-4
circjob 29, 8-4, 8-7
circjob 30, 8-5
circjob 31, 8-6
circjob 34, 8-9, 8-10
output file, 8-10
parameters
-e end date, 8-9, 8-11
-s start date, 8-9
-start date, 8-11
circjob 35
output file, 8-12
parameters
-D due date, 8-11
-e end date, 8-11
-i operator id, 8-11
-L location code, 8-11
-P print location, 8-11
-s start date, 8-11
circjob 36, 8-13
output file, 8-13
parameters
-e end date, 8-13
-s start date, 8-13
circjob 37, 8-14
parameters
-q number of demerits to forgive, 8-15
circjob 38, 8-15
parameter
-T number of IDs to retain, 8-17
running
command line, 8-18
interactively, 8-19
circjob 39, 8-22
circjob 8, 8-3
circjob.log file, 8-1

FLD TST

Circrenewal_vw, 30-10
CircSC.ini file, 4-37
circulation
batch job
accrued fines and demerits, 8-5
archive and expire call slip requests, 8-3
archive short loans, 8-4
export OPAC requests, 8-3
forgive demerits, 8-14
patron suspension, 8-6
place items on active course reserve list, 8-9
place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, 8-10
purge UB patron stub record, 8-4, 8-7
retain patron IDs, 8-15
takes items on inactive course reserve lists off reserve, 8-13
update remote circulation cluster cache, 8-8
update shelving status, 8-2
patron purge, 8-22
circulation data (transactions)
loading, 2-3
circulation item exceptions report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-7
circulation notice
base segment, 26-4
cancellation notice suffix segment, 26-6
courtesy (due) notice suffix segment, 26-9
fine/fee notice suffix segment, 26-7
item available notice suffix segment, 26-6
overdue notice suffix segment, 26-6
recall notice suffix segment, 26-7
recall-overdue notice suffix segment, 26-7
standard interface file (SIF), 26-1
statement of fines and fees suffix segment, 26-8
suffix segment, 26-5
circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-7
circulation report
base segment, 27-4
circulation item exceptions report suffix segment, 27-7
circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment, 27-7
circulation statistics report suffix segment, 27-6
circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment, 27-7
distribution item order list report suffix segment, 27-8
global circulation statistics report suffix segment, 27-7, 27-8
hold shelf expired report suffix segment, 27-5
missing in transit report suffix segment, 27-6
reserved items active report suffix segment, 27-5
reserved items expired report suffix segment, 27-5
standard interface file (SIF), 27-1
suffix segment, 27-4
circulation reports and notices
WebAdmin, 17-24
circulation statistics report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-6
circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment
circulation report, 27-7
client link, 4-27
clients
uninstalling, 4-17
cold backup, 3-12
command
backup AIX server, 3-19
backup Sun server, 3-19
bulkimport, B-12
MARC Export, B-14
nohup, 5-2, 6-2, 7-3, 10-2, 12-3
pbulkimport, 12-10, B-12
pbursar, 7-7
pmarcexport, 10-9, B-13
pprebulk, 11-21
pptrnextr, 5-4
pptrnupdt, 6-6
pstrgvfy, 14-10
pwebadmin, 17-3
command file
pstrgvfy program, 14-8
comments
about this document, xlvii
configuration file
Acqbib.cfg, 4-37
Bmarcfix.cfg, 4-36
bursar transfer program, 7-5
Circbib.cfg, 4-37
Country.cfg, 4-36
EditBook.cfg, 4-36
EditSerial.cfg, 4-36
emailf.cfg, 15-12
exceptdates.cfg, 8-6
Lang.cfg, 4-36
MARC21 Repertoire.cfg, 4-37
NewBook.cfg, 4-36
NewSerial.cfg, 4-36

Fld Tst

prebulk program, 11-5
promote.cfg, 8-7
Special Characters.cfg, 4-37
Spinelabel.cfg, 4-38
configuring
bibliographic usage logging, 15-5
OPAC search logging, 15-4
conventions used
in this document, xlvi
converting
data, 2-1
Country.cfg file, 4-36
courtesy (due) notice suffix segment
circulation notice, 26-9
Create one summary transfer record per patron radio button, 17-26
Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred radio button, 17-26
CREATEMFHD variable, 11-8
creating
holdings and item records with bulk import, 12-12
holdings from interleaved file with prebulk, 11-5
interleaved bib-MFHD file with prebulk, 11-4
login/password for WebAdmin, 17-3
cron
backup, 3-16
batch jobs set up at installation, 3-34
running OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program as, 15-17
running OPAC Search Log Export program as, 15-8
running Selective Dissemination of Information as, 15-15
customizing
back up for Windows 2000 server, 3-31
search results page of Selective Dissemination of Information, 15-12

D

daily (non-verified) backup, 3-12
Daily Backup window, 3-33
Daily variable, 15-11
data
converting, 2-1
data filesystem, 3-15
database view, 30-1
Authblob_vw, 30-2
Authheading_vw, 30-3
Authhistory_vw, 30-3
Authority1xx4xx_vw, 30-4
Authority5xx1xx_vw, 30-4
Authoritydupe_vw, 30-5
Bib_vw, 30-5
Bibblob_vw, 30-7
Bibhistory_vw, 30-7
Bibloc_vw, 30-8
Circcharges_vw, 30-8
Circrenewal_vw, 30-10
Fundledger_vw, 30-12
Heading_vw, 30-14
Issues_vw, 30-15
Item_vw, 30-16
LCclass_vw, 30-18
Marcbook_vw, 30-19
Marccomputer_vw, 30-19
Marcmaps_vw, 30-20
Marcmusic_vw, 30-20
Marcserial_vw, 30-21
Marcvisual_vw, 30-22
MFHDblob_vw, 30-22
MFHDhistory_vw, 30-23
NImclass_vw, 30-23
Recordcount_vw, 30-24
Serials_vw, 30-24
Sudocclass_vw, 30-25
Vendorinvoice_vw, 30-26
Vendororder_vw, 30-28
date range, 15-7, 15-16
format, 15-8, 15-16
Date Range radio button, 17-20
days after fine created, 17-26
days after fine created field, 17-26
DB Bib Record cancelled/deleted by Import Record! message, 12-15
DEFAULTCALLIND variable, 11-9
DEFAULTCALLNO variable, 11-9
Delete Failed - Items Attached message, 12-15
Delete Failed - MFHDs Attached message, 12-15
Delete Failure message, 12-15
delete file
bulk import program, 12-14
delete.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm file, 12-14
deleting
clients after installation, 4-11
login/password for WebAdmin, 17-4
determining backup device driver, 3-13

FLD TST

dialog box
Add Bib/Item, 4-37
File Upload, 17-15
FTP, 4-3
Run, 4-3
Search, 4-24
Voyager Programs Setup, 4-16
Voyager Setup, 4-11
disabling generation of keyword index files, 12-6
discard file
bulk import program, 12-14
discard.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm file, 12-14
distribution item order list report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-8
document summary, xliv
duplicate authority records suffix segment
cataloging report, 25-6
Duplicate detected. Discarding dupe import record! message, 12-16
Duplicate detection failure! message, 12-16
Duplicates above replace threshold. Adding anyway message, 12-16
Duplicates above thresholds. Cannot resolve! message, 12-16

E

EDI_msg.ini file, 4-37
EditBook.cfg file, 4-36
EditSerial.cfg file, 4-36
E-Mail Address field, 17-10
E-mail Address field, 17-16, 17-22, 17-23, 17-24, 17-26, 17-30
[E-mail stanza, 4-23
[Email] stanza, 15-12
emailf.cfg file, 15-12
encryption, 4-29
END non OK message, B-9
End Record field, 17-15
err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm file, 7-10
err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, 12-15
err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 11-23
err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 6-8
err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 5-6
errlog.txt file, B-5
error
fatal, B-8, B-11, B-18
non-fatal, B-8
error and log file messages
bulk import program, 12-15
error classifications, B-9
error description, B-11
error field indicator, B-11
error file
bulk import program, 12-15
bursar transfer program, 7-10
patron extract program, 5-6
patron update program, 6-8
prebulk program, 11-22
error message
END non OK, B-9
WARNING, B-9
ERROR messages, B-9
Error numbers, B-11
error type, B-11
exceptdates.cfg file, 8-6
executable file
VoyagerInstall.exe, 4-2, 4-5, 4-11, 4-16, 4-20
VoyagerMedia.exe, 4-11
VoyagerSystem.exe, 4-5
Existing database record replaced by imported message, 12-16
export OPAC requests, 8-3
, 8-3
external patron authentication, C-1

F

Failed to load converter message, 12-16
Failed to retrieve record message, B-18
fatal error, B-8, B-9, B-11, B-18
feedback, customer, xlvii
field
Begin Record, 17-15
E-Mail Address, 17-10, 17-16
E-mail Address, 17-22, 17-23, 17-24, 17-26, 17-30
End Record, 17-15
Holdings Location Code, 17-15
Import Code, 17-15
Local Filename, 17-15
Location Code, 2-2, 17-15
Operator Name, 17-15
Password, 17-6

FLD TST

Patron Group Code, 2-3
Rule Code, 17-15
System Control (003) Identifier, 17-19
System Control (040$d) Identifier, 17-19
Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to, 17-26
User Name, 17-6
field indicators
error, B-11
file
Access database
Reports.mdb, 4-36
configuration
Acqbib.cfg, 4-37
Bmarcfix.cfg, 4-36
bursar transfer program, 7-5
Circbib.cfg, 4-37
Country.cfg, 4-36
EditBook.cfg, 4-36
EditSerial.cfg, 4-36
emailf.cfg, 15-12
exceptdates.cfg, 8-6
Lang.cfg, 4-36
MARC21 Repertoire.cfg, 4-37
NewBook.cfg, 4-36
NewSerial.cfg, 4-36
prebulk program, 11-5
promote.cfg, 8-7
Special Characters.cfg, 4-37
Spinelabel.cfg, 4-38
delete.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, 12-14
discard.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, 12-14
err.burs.yymmdd.hhmm, 7-10
err.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, 12-15
err.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 11-23
err.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 6-8
err.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 5-6
executable
VoyagerInstall.exe, 4-2, 4-5, 4-11, 4-16, 4-20
VoyagerMedia.exe, 4-11
VoyagerSystem.exe, 4-5
httpd2.conf, 17-5
index.html, 17-7
initialization
Callslip.ini, 4-37
Circ.ini, 4-37
CircSC.ini, 4-37
EDI_msg.ini, 4-37
Limits.ini, 4-37
Mediahelp.ini, 4-37
opac.ini, 15-5
sdiemail.ini, 15-9, 15-12
Template.ini, 4-36
UseMARCON, B-3
voyager.ini, 4-11, 4-20, 4-29, 15-4
Z39.50 server, B-15, B-17
log, B-6
bulk import (UseMARCON), B-13
catjob.log, 13-2
circjob.log, 8-1
MARC Export, B-14
mediajob.log, 9-3
Z39.50, B-17
log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm, 7-9
log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, 10-10
log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm, 12-13
log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 11-22
log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 6-7
log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 5-5
log.strgvfy.date.time, 14-9
marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm, 10-10
out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM, 11-22
reject.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, 12-15
replace.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm, 12-14
sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm, 7-8
standard interface
acquisitions notice, 23-1
acquisitions report, 24-1
cataloging report, 25-1
charge transaction record, 20-1
circulation notice, 26-1
circulation report, 27-1
item delete, 21-1
media scheduling notice, 28-1
media scheduling report, 29-1
patron record, 19-1
vendor record, 22-1
text
errlog.txt, B-5
File Upload dialog box, 17-15
files
log
UseMARCON Bulk Import log, B-6
UseMARCON MARC Export log, B-6
UseMARCON Z39.50 log, B-6
filesystem
data, 3-15
mounting
AIX server, 3-21
Sun server, 3-21

FLD TST

fine/fee notice suffix segment
circulation notice, 26-7
Fines/Fees History tab, 7-11
fix exchange rates, 16-1
forgive demerits, 8-14
running circulation batch job, 8-15
fssnap, 3-21
FTP dialog box, 4-3
fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-12
fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-12
fund snapshot report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-10
Fundledger_vw, 30-12

G

GetNewHits variable, 15-11
Getting Started, 1-1
prerequisite skills and knowledge, 1-1
GHC program
parameters
-d database name, 13-2
-h help, 13-4
-j job number, 13-3
-l list job options, 13-3
-L location code, 13-3, 13-6
-O operator, 13-6
-o operator name, 13-3
-u username and password, 13-3
-v version, 13-3
WebAdmin, 17-22
global circulation statistics report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-7, 27-8
Global Headings Change (GHC) program, 13-1
global open orders report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-9
[GlobalLog stanza, 4-22, 4-28

H

Heading_vw, 30-14
History tab, 12-10, 14-1, 14-3, 14-7
hold shelf expired report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-5
Holdings Location Code field, 17-15
hot backup, 3-12
httpd2.conf file, 17-5

I

ID number
record, B-11
UseMARCON record, B-11
ID Range radio button, 17-19
identifying data filesystem/volume, 3-15
Import Code field, 17-15
index.html file, 17-7
ini path not valid message, B-13, B-14, B-17
initialization file
Callslip.ini, 4-37
Circ.ini, 4-37
CircSC.ini, 4-37
EDI_msg.ini, 4-37
Limits.ini, 4-37
Mediahelp.ini, 4-37
opac.ini, 15-5
sdiemail.ini, 15-9, 15-12
Template.ini, 4-36
UseMARCON, B-3
voyager.ini, 4-11, 4-20, 4-29, 15-4
Z39.50 server, B-15, B-17
input file
bulk import program, 12-10
patron update program, 6-3
prebulk program, 11-5
pstrgvfy program, 14-4
installation
modifying, 4-11
intended audience
of this document, xliii
Internet Explorer® 6.0, 4-2
Issues_vw, 30-15
item available notice suffix segment
circulation notice, 26-6
item type
bulk import program, 12-13
Item_vw, 30-16

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

J

Job Scheduler page, 17-12
Job Scheduler screen, 17-16, 17-22, 17-23, 17-26, 17-29, 17-31

K

keyword index files
  disabling generation during bulk import, 12-6
KornShell window, 3-24

L

Lang.cfg file, 4-36
LCclass_vw, 30-18
Limits.ini file, 4-37
loading
  authority data, 2-2
  bibliographic data, 2-2
  circulation data (transactions), 2-3
  patron data, 2-3
  vendor data, 2-4
Local Filename field, 17-15
Location Code field, 2-2, 17-15
[LOCATIONS] stanza, 11-13
log (audit) file
  prebulk program, 11-22
Log Export
  see OPAC Log Export program
log file, B-6
  bulk import (UseMARCON), B-6, B-13
  bulk import program, 12-13
  cataloging, 13-2
  circulation, 8-1
  MARC Export, B-14
  MARC export (UseMARCON), B-6
  media scheduling, 9-3
  Pfixexchangerates, 16-6
  pstrgvfy program, 14-9
  Z39.50, B-17
  Z39.50 (UseMARCON), B-6
log file utility
  WebAdmin, 17-31
log.bursar.yymmdd.hhmm file, 7-9
log.exp.date.time file, B-14
log.exp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, 10-10
log.imp.date.time file, B-13
log.imp.yyyymmdd.hhmm file, 12-13
log.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 11-22
log.pupd.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 6-7
log.pxtr.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 5-5
log.strgvfy.date.time file, 14-9
LOGBIBUSAGE= variable, 15-5
logging in
  using Single Client login, 4-28
LOGSEARCH= variable, 15-4

M

mapping
  bulk import program, 12-13
[MAPPING] stanza, 11-15
MARC Export, B-13–B-14
  log file, B-14
  sample script with UseMARCON switch, B-14
  UseMARCON error reporting with, B-14
MARC export command, B-14
MARC Export error reporting, B-14
MARC Export record type switch, B-14
MARC Formats
  supported by UseMARCON, B-2
[MARC POSTing stanza, 4-24, 4-33
MARC records, B-13
marc.exp.yymmdd.hhmm file, 10-10
MARC21 format, B-1, B-12
MARC21 Repertoire.cfg file, 4-37
Marcbook_vw, 30-19
Marccomputer_vw, 30-19
marcexport program, 10-1
  audit file, 10-10
  output file, 10-10
  parameters
    -a assign character mapping, 10-8
      L Latin-1, 10-8
      M MARC21 MARC8, 10-8
      O OCLC, 10-8
      Voyager Legacy, 10-8

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

-c system control identifier, 10-4
-h help, 10-9
-I ignore suppressed bibliographic records, 10-7
-L library, 10-7
-m export mode, 10-4
B both create and update dates, 10-4
C create dates only, 10-4
I ISBN input file, 10-4
K OK to export file, 10-4
M MARC ID input file, 10-4
R MARC ID number range, 10-4
S suppressed, 10-4
U update dates only, 10-4
-n create control number (001) from LCCN 9010a), 10-3
-O only OCLC records, 10-8
-o USMARC output filename, 10-3
-q quiet, 10-9
-r record type, 10-3
A authority records, 10-3
B bibliographic records, 10-3
E series authority records, 10-3
G Bib-MFHD record group, 10-3
H holdings records, 10-3
M main or added entry authority records, 10-3
S subject authority records, 10-3
-s modifying agency, 10-4
-t export target, 10-4
-v version information, 10-9
-w MFHD 852$a updating, 10-8
-X exclude, 10-6
WebAdmin, 17-16
Marcmaps_vw, 30-20
Marcmusic_vw, 30-20
Marcserial_vw, 30-21
Marcvisual_vw, 30-22
Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded! message, 12-16
media equipment inventory report suffix segment
media scheduling report, 29-4
media scheduling
batch job
retain patron IDs, 9-1
Media Scheduling batch jobs, 9-4
media scheduling notice
base segment, 28-3
overdue notice suffix segment, 28-5
standard interface file (SIF), 28-1
suffix segment, 28-4
media scheduling report
base segment, 29-3
booking charge statistics report suffix segment, 29-5
booking exceptions report suffix segment, 29-5
booking statistics report suffix segment, 29-4
media equipment inventory report suffix segment, 29-4
standard interface file (SIF), 29-1
suffix segment, 29-3
media scheduling reports and notices
WebAdmin, 17-27
Mediahelp.ini file, 4-37
mediajob 5, 9-1
parameter
-n number of IDs to retain, 9-3
running
command line, 9-4
interactively, 9-5
mediajob.log file, 9-3
message
END non OK, B-9
Failed to retrieve record, B-18
ini path not valid, B-13, B-14, B-17
Matches found for Input Cancel Record. Import Record Discarded, 12-16
No item option in use - No item records created, 12-16
no USEMARCON ini entry for this OID, B-17
Non-Bib Record detected! Holdings record written to error file, 12-17
oid error, B-17
only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed per session, B-18
record not translated, B-13, B-14, B-17
WARNING, B-9
Messages
record not translated, B-13
MFHDblob_vw, 30-22
MFHDhistory_vw, 30-23
[MFHDTAG] stanza, 11-11
middle dot character, 10-9
missing in transit report suffix segment
circulation report, 27-6
modifying a login/password
WebAdmin, 17-4
modifying installation, 4-11
Monthly variable, 15-12
mounting

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

filesystem
AIX server, 3-21
Sun server, 3-21

N

Netscape 6.2, 4-2
NewBook.cfg file, 4-36
NewHits variable, 15-11
NewSerial.cfg file, 4-36
NImclass_vw, 30-23
nnnn variable, B-11
No item option in use - No item records created message, 12-16
No USEMARCON ini entry for this OID message, B-17
nohup command, 5-2, 6-2, 7-3, 10-2, 12-3
noisewordfilter, 18-12
Non-Bibliographic Record detected! Holdings record written to error file message, 12-17
None variable, 15-11
non-fatal error, B-8
Non-MARC21 format, B-1, B-12
Non-MARC21 records, B-15
non-standard 035 field
stripping, 11-10

O

OCLC Control Number, 12-11
offline circulation, 4-28
oid error message, B-17
Only one type of USEMARCON conversion allowed per session message, B-18
OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program, 15-1, 15-15, 17-29
running as cron, 15-17
running interactively, 15-15
OPAC Log Export program, 15-1, 17-29
OPAC reports
WebAdmin, 17-29
OPAC Search Log Export program, 15-6
running as cron, 15-8
running interactively, 15-7
OPAC search logging
configuring, 15-4
opac.ini file, 15-5
OPAC_Search_Log table, 15-2
open orders after rollover report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-12
open orders before rollover report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-12
open orders report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-8
Operator Name field, 17-15
order claim notice suffix segment
acquisitions notice, 23-7
out.prebulk.YYYYMMDD.HHMM file, 11-22
output
ufsdump, 3-17
output file
bursar transfer program, 7-8
circjob 34, 8-10
circjob 35, 8-12
circjob 36, 8-13
marcexport program, 10-10
patron extract program, 5-4
prebulk program, 11-22
overdue notice suffix segment
circulation notice, 26-6
media scheduling notice, 28-5
[Overrides] stanza, 11-8

P

page
Acquisitions Reports and Notices, 17-9
Job Scheduler, 17-12
Voyager Server Utilities (main), 17-7
webadmin main page, 17-9
parameter
circjob 38
-Tnumber of IDs to retain, 8-17
mediajob 5
-n number of IDs tp retain, 9-3
parameters
bulk import program
-a MFHD location code, 12-8
-b begin record, 12-8
-d delete MFHDs, 12-9

FLD TST

-e end record, 12-8
-f filename, 12-7
-h help, 12-10
-i import code, 12-7
-k OK to export, 12-10
-l location, 12-8
-m load MFHDs, 12-8
-o operator name, 12-8
-x delete bibliographic records, 12-9
-X NOKEY, 12-7, 12-10, 17-12
bursar transfer program
-c configuration file, 7-6
-d database name, 7-6
-h help, 7-7
-i interval for transfer, 7-7
-m minimum fine/fee amount, 7-6
o operator ID, 7-7
-p patron mode, 7-6
-q quiet mode, 7-7
-t test mode, 7-7
-u username and password, 7-6
-v version, 7-7
circjob 34
-e end date, 8-9, 8-11
-s start date, 8-9, 8-11
circjob 35
-D due date, 8-11
-e end date, 8-11
-i operator id, 8-11
-L location code, 8-11
-P print location, 8-11
-s start date, 8-11
circjob 36
-e end date, 8-13
-s start date, 8-13
circjob 37
-q number of demerits to forgive, 8-15
GHC program
-d database name, 13-2
-h help, 13-4
-j job number, 13-3
-l list job options, 13-3
-L location code, 13-3, 13-6
-O operator, 13-6
-o operator name, 13-3
-u username and password, 13-3
-v version, 13-3
marcexport program
-a assign character mapping, 10-8
L Latin-1, 10-8
M MARC21 MARC8, 10-8
O OCLC, 10-8
Voyager Legacy, 10-8
-c system control identifier, 10-4
-h help, 10-9
-I ignore suppressed bibliographic records, 10-7
-L library, 10-7
-m export mode, 10-4
B both create and update dates, 10-4
C create dates only, 10-4
I ISBN input file, 10-4
K OK to export file, 10-4
M MARC ID input file, 10-4
R MARC ID number range, 10-4
S suppressed, 10-4
U update dates only, 10-4
-n create control number (001) from LCCN 9010a), 10-3
-O only OCLC records, 10-8
-o USMARC output filename, 10-3
-q quiet, 10-9
-r record type, 10-3
A authority records, 10-3
B bibliographic records, 10-3
E series authority records, 10-3
G Bib-MFHD record group, 10-3
H holdings records, 10-3
M main or added entry authority records, 10-3
S subject authority records, 10-3
-s modifying agency, 10-4
-t export target, 10-4
-v version information, 10-9
-w MFHD 852$a updating, 10-8
-X exclude, 10-6
patron extract program
-a audit filename, 5-3
-d database name, 5-2
-e error filename, 5-3
-h help, 5-4
-m monitor records to process, 5-4
-p patron output filename, 5-3
-r number of records to process, 5-4
-u username and password, 5-2
patron update program
-a audit filename, 6-4
-d database name, 6-3
-e error filename, 6-4
-h help, 6-6

FLD TST

-i index type, 6-3
D program selected, 6-4
I institution ID, 6-4
S ssan, 6-3
-m monitor records to process, 6-6
-n notes type, 6-5
G general, 6-5
P popup, 6-5
-n number of records to process, 6-6
-o overlay previous notes, 6-5
A add new notes, 6-5
I ignore notes processing, 6-5
R replace existing notes, 6-5
-p patron input filename, 6-3
-u username and password, 6-3
-x extended notes processing, 6-5
prebulk program
-a append tag for log file, 11-21
-c configuration file, 11-20
-e error file, 11-20
-f force overwrite of output files switch, 11-21
-i input file, 11-20
-l prebulk log file, 11-21
-o output file, 11-20
-p parameter file, 11-20
pstrgvfy program
-a alter mode flag, 14-6
-b update MFHD 852b, 14-6
-c command filename help, 14-7
-d database name, 14-5
-g cataloging location, 14-7
-h help, 14-8
-i input file, 14-5
-l log filename, 14-8
-m location, 14-5
-o operator ID, 14-7
-u username and password, 14-5
-v verify mode flag, 14-6
Password field, 17-6
paton purge, 8-22
patron
authentication, C-1
Patron Authentication Adaptor, C-1
patron data
loading, 2-3
patron extract program, 5-1
audit file, 5-5
error file, 5-6
output file, 5-4
parameters
-a audit filename, 5-3
-d database name, 5-2
-e error filename, 5-3
-h help, 5-4
-m monitor records to process, 5-4
-p patron output filename, 5-3
-r number of records to process, 5-4
-u username and password, 5-2
patron record standard interface file (SIF), 5-4
running, 5-4
Patron Group Code field, 2-3
[Patron Groups] stanza, 7-5
patron purge, 8-2
patron suspension, 8-6
running circulation batch job, 8-7, 8-8
patron update program, 6-1
audit file, 6-7
error file, 6-8
input file, 6-3
parameters
-a audit filename, 6-4
-d database name, 6-3
-e error filename, 6-4
-h help, 6-6
-i index type, 6-3
D program selected, 6-4
I institution ID, 6-4
S ssan, 6-3
-m monitor records to process, 6-6
-n notes type, 6-5
G general, 6-5
P popup, 6-5
-n number of records to process, 6-6
-o overlay previous notes, 6-5
A add new notes, 6-5
I ignore notes processing, 6-5
R replace existing notes, 6-5
-p patron input filename, 6-3
-u username and password, 6-3
-x extended notes processing, 6-5
patron record standard interface file (SIF), 6-3
running, 6-6
Pbibredirect.cgi script, 4-33
pbulkimport command, 12-10, B-12
pbursar command, 7-7
Pfixexchangerates
log file, 16-6
photocopying
documentation, xlvii
Phttplinkresolver.cgi script, 4-33

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

place items on active course reserve list, 8-9
running circulation batch job, 8-10
place recalls and holds for items on active course reserve list, 8-10
pmarcexport command, 10-9, B-13
Popacjob, 15-1
Popaclogexp
see OPAC Log Export program
populating operator or location on MFHD's history tab, 14-3
Post button, 7-11
POST request, 4-33
pprebulk command, 11-21
pptrnextr command, 5-4
pptrnupdt command, 6-6
prebulk program, 11-1
checking records, 11-3
configuration file, 11-5
location, 11-6
name, 11-7
stanza types, 11-7
creating
holdings from interleaved file, 11-5
interleaved file, 11-4
creating interleaved bib-MFHD file, 11-4
error file, 11-22
importing interleaved file, 11-4
input file, 11-5
log (audit) file, 11-22
output file, 11-22
parameters
-a append tag for log file, 11-21
-c configuration file, 11-20
-e error file, 11-20
-f force overwrite of output files switch, 11-21
-i input file, 11-20
-l prebulk log file, 11-21
-o output file, 11-20
-p parameter file, 11-20
running, 11-21
striping fields, 11-3
Preview button, 13-5
Private Use Area, 12-6
process
GHC fields-step 3 catjob 13, 13-6
GHC queue-step 1
running cataloging batch job, 13-4
GHC queue-step 1 catjob 11, 13-4
GHC queue-step 2
running cataloging batch job, 13-5
GHC queue-step 2 catjob 12, 13-5
Process box, 13-5
program
bulk export of MARC records (marcexport), 10-1
bulk import, 12-1
bursar transfer, 7-1
stub patron records, 7-2
Global Headings Change (GHC), 13-1
marcexport, 10-1
patron extract, 5-1
patron update, 6-1
prebulk, 11-1
pstrgvfy, 14-1
storage barcode verify (pstrgvfy), 14-1
promote.cfg file, 8-7
pstrgvfy command, 14-10
pstrgvfy program, 14-1
changing location codes of item records or MFHDs, 14-2
command file, 14-8
input file, 14-4
log file, 14-9
parameters
-a alter mode flag, 14-6
--b update MFHD 852b, 14-6
-c command filename, 14-7
-d database name, 14-5
-g cataloging location, 14-7
-h help, 14-8
-i input file, 14-5
-l log filename, 14-8
-m location, 14-5
-o operator ID, 14-7
-u username and password, 14-5
-v verify mode flag, 14-6
populating operator or location on MFHD's history tab, 14-3
verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs, 14-4
PUA, 12-6
purchase order report suffix segment
acquisitions report, 24-5
purge UB patron stub record, 8-4, 8-7
, 8-5
purpose
of this document, xliii
pwebadmind command, 17-3
Pz3950svr, 18-14

FLD TST

R

radio button
  Create one summary transfer record per patron, 17-26
  Create transfer record for each fine/fee transferred, 17-26
  Date Range, 17-20
  ID Range, 17-19
  Today, 17-19
rebooting
  Windows 2000 server, 3-24
recall notice suffix segment
  circulation notice, 26-7
recall-overdue notice suffix segment
  circulation notice, 26-7
record
  bibliographic, B-14
Record does not match format for '' change your import rule message, 12-17
record ID number, B-11
Record nnn discarded -- no matching records in the database message, 12-17
Record not translated message, B-13
record not translated message, B-13, B-14, B-17
Record Parse Failure message, 12-17
Record Retrieval Failure message, 12-17
Recordcount_vw, 30-24
refunding
  bursar transfer program, 7-10
reissue
  reason for, xliii
reject file
  bulk import program, 12-14
reject.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm file, 12-15
repair, 4-15
repairing
  installation, 4-15
replace file
  bulk import program, 12-14
replace.imp.ccyymmdd.hhmm file, 12-14
report file utility
  WebAdmin, 17-32
Reports.mdb file, 4-36
reproduction, of documentation, xlvii
reserved items active report suffix segment
  circulation report, 27-5
reserved items expired report suffix segment
  circulation report, 27-5
restoring
  from backup, 3-34
retain patron IDs, 8-15
  media batch job, 9-1
return notice suffix segment
  acquisitions notice, 23-6
Rule Code field, 17-15
Run dialog box, 4-3
running
  bulk import program, 12-10
  bursar transfer program, 7-7
  cataloging batch job
    process GHC field-step 3, 13-6
    process GHC queue-step 1, 13-4
    process GHC queue-step 2, 13-5
  circjob 38
    command line, 8-18
    interactively, 8-19
  circulation batch job
    accrued fines and demerits, 8-6
    archive and expire call slip requests, 8-3
    archive short loans, 8-4
    export OPAC requests, 8-3
    forgive demerits, 8-15
    patron suspension, 8-7, 8-8
    place items on active course reserve list, 8-10
    purge UB patron stub record, 8-5
    update shelving status, 8-2, 8-12, 8-14
  mediajob 5
    command line, 9-4
    interactively, 9-5
  OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program as cron, 15-17
  OPAC Bib Usage Log Export program interactively, 15-15
  OPAC Search Log Export program as cron, 15-8
  OPAC Search Log Export program interactively, 15-7
  patron extract program, 5-4
  patron update program, 6-6
  prebulk program, 11-21
  Selective Dissemination of Information as cron, 15-15
  Selective Dissemination of Information interactively, 15-14
running acqjob 5, 16-3
running acquisitions batch jobs
  webadmin, 17-9

FLD TST

RunSearchEvery variable, 15-10

S

Schedule Task window, 3-34
Scheduled Task Wizard window, 3-32
screen
  Job Scheduler, 17-16, 17-22, 17-23, 17-26, 17-29, 17-31
SDI
  see Selective Dissemination of Information
[SDI_Page] stanza, 15-10
sdiemail.ini file, 15-9
  components of, 15-12
SDIOption= variable, 15-10
Search dialog box
  additional button, 4-24
search dialog box
  URI link, 4-24
[SearchURI stanza, 4-24
secure socket layer (SSL), 4-29
see references with linked bib records suffix segment
  cataloging report, 25-7
see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment
  cataloging report, 25-7
see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment
  cataloging report, 25-8
Selective Dissemination of Information, 15-9
  configuring, 15-10
  enabling, 15-10
  running as cron, 15-15
  running interactively, 15-14
  search results page
    customizing, 15-12
Send Record To button, 4-34
Send Record To option, 4-34
serial claim notice suffix segment
  acquisitions notice, 23-7
Serials_vw, 30-24
server
  AIX, 3-5
  Sun, 3-5
  Windows 2000, 3-23
Services window, 3-24
Set Account Information window, 3-33
setting up
  WebAdmin, 17-2
Settings tab, 3-33
Shut Down Windows window, 3-24
shutting down
  Windows 2000 server, 3-24
sif.burs.yymmdd.hhmm file, 7-8
Single Client Login, 4-28
Special Characters.cfg file, 4-37
Spinelabel.cfg file, 4-38
standard interface file
  acquisitions notice, 23-1
    base segment, 23-4
    cancel serial claim notice suffix segment, 23-8
    cancellation notice suffix segment, 23-6
    order claim notice suffix segment, 23-7
    return notice suffix segment, 23-6
    serial claim notice suffix segment, 23-7
    suffix segment, 23-5
    voucher/check request suffix segment, 23-8
  acquisitions report, 24-1
    base segment, 24-4
    fund snapshot after rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
    fund snapshot before rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
    fund snapshot report suffix segment, 24-10
    global open orders report suffix segment, 24-9
    open orders after rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
    open orders before rollover report suffix segment, 24-12
    open orders report suffix segment, 24-8
    purchase order report suffix segment, 24-5
    suffix segment, 24-4
  cataloging report, 25-1
    856 link failure report suffix segment, 25-8
    base segment, 25-4
    duplicate authority records suffix segment, 25-6
    see references with linked bib records suffix segment, 25-7
    see refs authorized in other auth record suffix segment, 25-7
    see refs without corresponding auth record suffix segment, 25-8
    suffix segment, 25-4
    unauthorized name headings suffix segment, 25-5
    unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment, 25-6

FLDTST

unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment, 25-6
unauthorized subject headings suffix segment, 25-5
unauthorized title headings suffix segment, 25-5
circulation notice, 26-1
base segment, 26-4
cancellation notice suffix segment, 26-6
courtesy (due) notice suffix segment, 26-9
fine/fee notice suffix segment, 26-7
item available notice suffix segment, 26-6
overdue notice suffix segment, 26-6
recall notice suffix segment, 26-7
recall-overdue notice suffix segment, 26-7
statement of fines and fees suffix segment, 26-8
suffix segment, 26-5
circulation report, 27-1
base segment, 27-4
circulation item exceptions report suffix segment, 27-7
circulation patron exceptions report suffix segment, 27-7
circulation statistics report suffix segment, 27-6
circulation transaction exceptions rept suffix segment, 27-7
distribution item order list report suffix segment, 27-8
global circulation statistics report suffix segment, 27-7, 27-8
hold shelf expired report suffix segment, 27-5
missing in transit report suffix segment, 27-6
reserved items active report suffix segment, 27-5
reserved items expired report suffix segment, 27-5
suffix segment, 27-4
media scheduling notice, 28-1
base segment, 28-3
overdue notice suffix segment, 28-5
suffix segment, 28-4
media scheduling report, 29-1
base segment, 29-3
booking charge statistics report suffix segment, 29-5
booking exceptions report suffix segment, 29-5
booking statistics report suffix segment, 29-4
media equipment inventory report suffix segment, 29-4
suffix segment, 29-3
standard interface file (SIF)
bursar transfer program, 7-8
charge transaction record, 20-1
item delete, 21-1
patron record, 5-4, 6-3, 19-1
vendor record, 22-1
stanza
[008], 11-17
[CALLTYPES], 11-12
[Circ Locations], 7-5
[E-mail], 4-23
[Email], 15-12
[GlobalLog], 4-22, 4-28
[LOCATIONS], 11-13
[MAPPING], 11-15
[MARC POSTing], 4-24, 4-33
[MFHDTAG], 11-11
[Overrides], 11-8
[Patron Groups], 7-5
[SDI_Page], 15-10
[SearchURI], 4-24
[Strip], 11-9
[Usemarcon translations], B-15
[Webvoyage_Server], 15-12
starting
Apache
AIX server, 3-11
Sun server, 3-11
Windows 2000 server, 3-27
Oracle services
AIX server, 3-7
Sun server, 3-7
Windows 2000 server, 3-25
Tomcat
AIX server, 3-10
Sun server, 3-10
Voyager
AIX server, 3-8
Sun server, 3-8
Windows 2000 server, 3-26
WebAdmin, 17-6
WebAdmin server daemon, 17-2
statement of fines and fees suffix segment
circulation notice, 26-8
StatString= variable, 15-5
stopping
Apache

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

AIX server, 3-11
Sun server, 3-11
Windows 2000 server, 3-27
Oracle services
AIX server, 3-7
Sun server, 3-7
Windows 2000 server, 3-25
Tomcat
AIX server, 3-10
Sun server, 3-10
Voyager
AIX server, 3-8
Sun server, 3-8
Windows 2000 server, 3-26
storage barcode verify (pstrgvfy) program, 14-1
[Strip] stanza, 11-9
striping fields with prebulk, 11-3
stripping
non standard 035 field, 11-10
Submit Batch Import button, 17-16
Submit Bulk Export button, 17-22
Submit Bursar Transfer button, 17-26
Submit OPAC Job button, 17-31
Sudocclass_vw, 30-25
suffix segment
acquisitions notice, 23-5
acquisitions report, 24-4
cataloging report, 25-4
circulation notice, 26-5
circulation report, 27-4
media scheduling notice, 28-4
media scheduling report, 29-3
Sun server, 3-5
backing up, 3-16
backing up using snapshot method (fssnap), 3-21
starting
Apache, 3-11
Oracle services, 3-7
Tomcat, 3-10
Voyager, 3-8
stopping
Apache, 3-11
Oracle services, 3-7
Tomcat, 3-10
Voyager, 3-8
System Control (003) Identifier field, 17-19
System Control (040$d) Identifier field, 17-19
system requirements
WebAdmin, 17-2
System tab, 12-10, 17-15

T

tab
Backup, 3-32
Fines/Fees History, 7-11
History, 12-10, 14-1, 14-3, 14-7
Settings, 3-33
System, 12-10, 17-15
takes items on inactive course reserve lists off reserve, 8-13
Template.ini file, 4-36
text file
errlog.txt, B-5
Today radio button, 17-19
Transfer fines/fees greater than or equal to field, 17-26
transferring
itemized patron fines/fees, 7-4
total patron balances, 7-4

U

ufsdump output, 3-17
unauthorized name headings suffix segment
cataloging report, 25-5
unauthorized name/title headings suffix segment
cataloging report, 25-6
unauthorized subdivision headings suffix segment
cataloging report, 25-6
unauthorized subject headings suffix segment
cataloging report, 25-5
unauthorized title headings suffix segment
cataloging report, 25-5
Unicode, 12-6
Unicode character set, 17-21
uninstalling clients, 4-17
Unparseable record written to error file message, 12-17
update remote circulation cluster cache
circjob 33, 8-8
update shelving status, 8-2
running circulation batch job, 8-2, 8-12, 8-14
USE001FOR014 variable, 11-9
USE003FORLOC variable, 11-9

FLD TST

UseMARCON
API, 10-2, 12-1, B-1
bulk import, B-12
conversion directories, B-2–B-3
error reporting, B-13
END non OK message, B-9
fatal error, B-9
MARC Export, B-14
Non-fatal errors, B-8
Z39.50, B-17
file structure, B-2–B-5
initialization file, B-3
log file, B-6
record ID number, B-11
required files, B-4
Input format checking (.chk) file, B-4
MARC Input (.mrc) file, B-4
MARC Output (.mrc) file, B-4
Output format checking (.chk) file, B-4
Rule (.rul) file, B-4
Translation (.trs) file, B-4
Technical manual, B-2
translations, B-12
troubleshooting error conditions, B-10–??
User manual, B-2
UseMARCON API, B-2
[Usemarcon translations] stanza, B-15
usemarcon.bip.date.time file, B-6
usemarcon.mxp.date.time file, B-6
usemarcon.z39.date.time file, B-6
User Name field, 17-6
using
prebulk to check records, 11-3
prebulk to create interleaved file, 11-4
prebulk to strip fields, 11-3
WebAdmin, 17-7

V

variable
Bi-Weekly, 15-12
Daily, 15-11
GetNewHits, 15-11
LOGBIBUSAGE=, 15-5
LOGSEARCH=, 15-4
Monthly, 15-12
NewHits, 15-11
nnnn, B-11
None, 15-11
RunSearchEvery, 15-10
SDIOption=, 15-10
StatString=, 15-5
Weekly, 15-11
vendor data
loading, 2-4
Vendorinvoice_vw, 30-26
Vendororder_vw, 30-28
verifying barcodes of item records or MFHDs, 14-4
version mismatch, 4-27
viewing
bursar transfer program information, 7-10
voucher/check request suffix segment
acquisitions notice, 23-8
Voyager Programs Setup dialog box, 4-16
Voyager Server Utilities (main) page, 17-7
Voyager Setup dialog box, 4-11
voyager.env, 18-1
voyager.ini file, 4-11, 4-20, 15-4
module stanzas, 4-21
voyager.ini file (server side)
noisewordfilter, 18-12
voyager.ini file (server-side), 4-29
VoyagerInstall.exe file, 4-2, 4-5, 4-11, 4-16, 4-20
VoyagerMedia.exe file, 4-11
VoyagerSystem.exe file, 4-5

W

WARNING message, B-9
WebAdmin, 17-1
acquisitions utilities, 17-9
adding a login/password, 17-4
bulk import program, 17-12
bursar transfer program, 17-24
cataloging utilities, 17-12
circulation reports and notices, 17-24
creating a new login/password, 17-3
deleting a login/password, 17-4
GHC program, 17-22
log file utility, 17-31
marcexport program, 17-16
media scheduling reports and notices, 17-27
modifying a login/password, 17-4
OPAC reports, 17-29

FIELD TEST

report file utility, 17-32
setting up, 17-2
starting, 17-6
sever daemon, 17-2
system requirements, 17-2
using, 17-7
webadmin
running acquisitions reports and notices, 17-9
webadmin main page, 17-9
WebVoyage, 15-9
[Webvoyage_Server] stanza, 15-12
weekly (verified) backup, 3-12
Weekly variable, 15-11
window
Daily Backup, 3-33
KornShell, 3-24
Schedule Task, 3-34
Scheduled Task Wizard, 3-32
Services, 3-24
Set Account Information window, 3-33
Shut Down Windows, 3-24
Windows 2000 server, 3-23
backing up, 3-28
rebooting, 3-24
shutting down, 3-24
starting
Apache, 3-27
Oracle services, 3-25
Voyager, 3-26
stopping
Apache, 3-27
Oracle services, 3-25
Voyager, 3-26

X

XML entity reference, 10-8

Z

Z39.50, B-15
Z39.50 clients, B-15
Z39.50 Server, B-15
initialization file, B-15
log file, B-17
UTF-8 encoded records, 18-12
z3950svr.ini, 18-13
z3950svr.ini file, B-15
z3950svr.log file, B-17

FLD TST

Ex Libris (USA) Inc.
See notice on first page

FLD TST